

# **SEXUAL & REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH**

## **Guides for the PHC Focused CONTINUUM OF CARE of Women and Newborns**

**Ricardo Fescina**

Head of Unit - Director of CLAP/WR - PAHO/ WHO

**Bremen De Mucio**

Regional SRH Advisor - CLAP/WR - PAHO/ WHO

**José Luis Díaz Rossello**

CLAP/WR Advisor - PAHO/ WHO

**Gerardo Martínez**

CLAP/WR Advisor - PAHO/ WHO

**Latin American Center for Perinatology  
Women and Reproductive Health  
CLAP/WR - PAHO/WHO**

Mariela Larrandaburu contributed in the preparation of the chapter “Preconceptional Care”

Montevideo - Uruguay

Scientific Publication CLAP/WR N° 1562.02

## Translated title:

Salud sexual y reproductiva: guías para el continuo de atención de la mujer y el recién nacido focalizadas en APS: guía para la práctica básica.

Fescina, RH, De Mucio B, Díaz Rossello JL, Martínez G, Sexual and reproductive health: guides for the HPC focused continuum of care of women and newborn: guides for basic practice. Montevideo: CLAP/WP; 2009? (CLAP/WR. Scientific Publication; 1562.2)

Primary Health care / Infant, Newborn, Diseases / Sexual and Reproductive Health / Perinatal Care / Postnatal Care / Postpartum Hemorrhage / Disease Transmission, Vertical / Postpartum Period / Abortion / Maternal and Child Health

Latin American Center for Perinatology/ Women and Reproductive Health - CLAP/WR  
Pan American Health Organization / World Health Organization - PAHO/WHO

P.O. Box 627, 11000 Montevideo, Uruguay

Telephone: +598 2 487 2929, Fax: +598 2 487 2593

[postmaster@clap.ops-oms.org](mailto:postmaster@clap.ops-oms.org)

[www.clap.ops-oms.org](http://www.clap.ops-oms.org)

<http://perinatal.bvsalud.org/>

## SEXUAL &amp; REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH

Guidelines for the PHC-focused CONTINUUM OF CARE

Of the Woman and Newborn

Scientific Publication CLAP/SMR 1562.02

September 2009

## Acknowledgements:

Dr. Janice Woolford, Maternal and Child health Department Director, Ministry of Health Dr. Allison Brown, Regional Health Officer (RHO), Region 2 Dr. Reneeka Persaud, Region 2 and Dr. Luis Seoane, Technical advisor in family and community health, PAHO reviewed and adapted the English for the Guyanese Edition.

Translation, edition and printing of this publication was partially funded by the European Community in the Framework of **EC/ACP/WHO Partnership on Health MDGs**

ISBN 978-92-75-13056-8

Art design: Juan Carlos Iglesias

## INDICE

PROLOGUE	9
GLOSSARY	10
<b>CHAPTER I</b>	
<b>Renewing Primary Health Care in the Americas</b>	12
Continuum of Care	13
Family and Community Health Approach	13
Values, Principles and Elements of a PHC-Based Health System	13
References	18
<b>CHAPTER II</b>	
<b>Preconceptional Care</b>	19
<i>Objectives:</i> To identify and provide counselling on preconceptional risk.	19
<i>Activity:</i> Visit prior to pregnancy	19
Preconceptional care	19
Preconceptional visit	19
Reducing congenital defects	20
Risk Factors for Congenital Defects	20
References	30
<b>CHAPTER III</b>	
<b>Prenatal Control, Monitoring During Gestation Assessment of Conception Risk and Behaviors</b>	32
Objectives & activities proposed	33
Timetable of the activities for low-risk prenatal visits	35
<i>Objectives:</i> Confirm pregnancy	36
<i>Activity:</i> Performance of clinical examinations and laboratory testing to diagnose pregnancy	36
<i>Objectives:</i> Improve the quality of prenatal control	37
<i>Activity:</i> Using some appropriate technologies	37
Gestogram	37
Obstetric tape	38
Uterine height and maternal weight card	39
<i>Objectives:</i> Obtain data to plan prenatal control, the care of delivery, puerperium and newborn	40
<i>Activity:</i> Usage of the perinatal electronic system	40
Perinatal clinical record	40
Partogram	40
Perinatal card	40
Processing the PCR data	45
<i>Objectives:</i> To develop a road map to guide the staff providing quality prenatal care	46
<i>Activity:</i> Usage of the Perinatal Clinical Record developed by CLAP/WR	46
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect risks in the population	47
<i>Activity:</i> Assessment of perinatal risk	47
<i>Objectives:</i> To gather relevant data on pregnancy	48
<i>Activity:</i> Obtain woman's history	48
<i>Objectives:</i> Set a timetable to plan the activities required for prenatal control.	51
<i>Activity:</i> Determine Gestational Age and Expected Date of Delivery.	51
Amenorrhea	51
Evaluating the size of the uterus	51

Ultrasound-Based Fetal Anthropometrics	52
Maturity of the placenta	54
<i>Objectives:</i> Evaluate the mother's nutritional status	54
<i>Activity:</i> Measuring mother's weight and height. Calculating weight gain during pregnancy.	54
Measurement techniques	55
Weight gain	55
Interpreting measurement at first visit	56
Interpreting measurement sequences at subsequent visits	57
Weight for height ratio by gestational age.	58
Evaluation of the mother's weight gain.	58
Management	58
<i>Objectives:</i> Investigate risky life styles	59
<i>Activity:</i> Ask about smoking (active and passive), drugs, alcohol and violence.	59
Active smoking	59
Passive smoking	60
Alcohol	61
Drugs	61
Violence.	62
<i>Objectives:</i> To prevent neonatal and puerperal tetanus	64
<i>Activity:</i> Antitetanus vaccination	64
<i>Objectives:</i> To reduce the negative impact of vertically-transmitted infections	66
<i>Activity:</i> Prevention, detection and therapy of vertically-transmitted infections.	66
Congenital rubella	66
Congenital toxoplasmosis	67
HIV/AIDS	69
Hepatitis	70
<i>Objective:</i> Preventing congenital syphilis	71
<i>Activity:</i> Screening and therapy of syphilis in pregnant women	71
<i>Objective:</i> To prevent the maternal and perinatal consequences of other sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and other reproductive tract infections (RTIs)	74
<i>Activity:</i> Prevention, detection and treatment	74
Leucorrhea, Moniliasis of vulva and vagina, Bacterial Vaginosis	74
Trichomoniasis, Gonorrhea, Chlamydiosis, Herpes simplex	75
<i>Objective:</i> Prevent vertical transmission of Chagas disease.	76
<i>Activity:</i> Prevention, detection and treatment.	76
<i>Objective:</i> Reduce maternal morbimortality and prevent vertical transmission of Paludism or Malaria	78
<i>Activity:</i> Prevention, detection and treatment	78
Malaria and pregnancy	78
Diagnosis of Malaria	79
Prevention of malaria during pregnancy	79
Treating the pregnant woman	80
<i>Objective:</i> Reduce the Group B Streptococcus morbimortality in newborns	81
<i>Activity:</i> Prevention, detection and treatment	81
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect potential oral and/or dental septic processes	83
<i>Activity:</i> Examination of mouth and teeth	83
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect potential changes of the nipple, inflammatory and/or tumor disease of the breast	84
<i>Activity:</i> Examination of the breasts	84



<i>Objectives:</i> Rule out cervical cancer and cancer precursor lesions; evaluate cervical competence	85
<i>Activity:</i> Examination of genitalia, oncologic colposcopy, colposcopy	85
Cervical cancer	85
Cervical incompetence	88
<i>Objectives:</i> Rule out a potential maternal-fetal-neonatal blood incompatibility	90
<i>Activity:</i> Determine blood group, Rh factor and irregular antibodies	90
<i>Objectives:</i> Prevent, detect and treat maternal anemia	92
<i>Activity:</i> Determine hemoglobin levels. Supply iron and folic acid	92
Prevention of anemia	93
Prevention of neural tube defects	93
<i>Objectives:</i> Rule out proteinuria, glucosuria and bacteriuria	94
<i>Activity:</i> Urinalysis and urine culture	94
Urinalysis:	94
Urinary infection and asymptomatic bacteriuria	94
<i>Objectives:</i> Rule out clinical and gestational diabetes mellitus	96
<i>Activity:</i> Blood sugar test and oral glucose tolerance test	96
Gestational Diabetes	96
Fasting Blood Glucose	97
Oral glucose tolerance test	98
Classification of the diabetic status during pregnancy	98
<i>Objectives:</i> Provide information and educational contents applicable to childbirth and child-rearing	99
<i>Activities:</i> Preparing for childbirth and counseling to promote breastfeeding	99
<i>Objectives:</i> Confirm the existence of fetal life	101
<i>Activity:</i> Check fetal movements and heart rate	101
Fetal movements	102
Fetal Heart Activity	103
Obstetric Stethoscope	103
<i>Objectives:</i> Anticipate the diagnosis and prevent premature delivery	105
<i>Activity:</i> Evaluate the uterine contractility pattern (rate, length and intensity). Delay preterm delivery. Induce fetal lung maturation	105
Diagnosis of threatened premature labor	106
Treatment	107
Therapies that have not proven to be effective in threatened premature labor	109
Fetal lung maturation inductors	109
<i>Objectives:</i> Screen for blood pressure changes: Existing hypertension. Pregnancy-induced hypertension syndrome (preeclampsia). Hypotension.	110
<i>Activity:</i> Measure blood pressure, check existence of edema and proteinuria.	110
Factors that may alter blood pressure values	111
Measurement Technique. Physiological changes during delivery	111
Grading of pregnancy-related hypertension, Risk factors for gestational hypertension and preeclampsia, Prevention	112
Recommended management	113
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect fetal growth disruptions	115
<i>Activity:</i> Evaluate fetal growth by fundal height, weight gain and ultrasound	115
Intrauterine growth restriction	115
Fetal macrosomia	116
Technologies for measuring fetal growth	116
Examples of evaluation of the fundal height (fh) / gestational age (ga) ratio at first visit	118
Examples of trend evaluation fundal height (fh) / gestational age (ga) ratio at subsequent visits	119
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect multiple pregnancies early to prevent its complications	123

<i>Activities:</i> Diagnose the number of fetuses	123
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect abnormal fetal presentations	125
<i>Activity:</i> Diagnosis of Fetal presentation	125
Pelvic or breech presentation	125
Transversal Lie	125
<i>Objectives:</i> Detect potential pelvic dystocias to define the appropriate level of delivery care	127
<i>Activity:</i> Gyneco-obstetric examination. Evaluating the pelvis	127
References	129
<b>CHAPTER IV</b>	
<b>Care of the Low Risk Delivery</b>	139
<b>Care during admission</b>	139
<i>Objective:</i> Diagnose labor and identify the degree of risk.	139
<i>Activity:</i> Consultation at the reception.	139
Questionnaire	140
General clinical examination	141
Obstetric examination	143
Auscultation of fetal heart rate FHR	144
Uterine contractility pattern	146
Genital Examination	148
Cervical dilation, effacement and position.	149
Loss of blood and secretions through the genitals	149
Evaluation of the presentation	152
Assessment of the fetal-pelvic proportion and the capacity of the mother's pelvis	155
Preparation of pregnant women at reception	157
<b>Care during the dilation period (first period)</b>	158
<i>OBJECTIVE:</i> Control maternal and fetal wellbeing. Detect and evaluate deviations from the physiological limits (progress of delivery). Risk assessment and referral to the appropriate level. Apply corrective maneuvers	158
<i>ACTIVITY:</i> Information for pregnant women. Maternal controls. Obstetric controls. Record controls in birth chart with warning curves	158
Accompanying the mother during labor	158
Maternal controls	159
Obstetric Controls	160
Progress of dilation and descent of the presentation	162
Partogram with warning curves	163
Prolonged labor	168
<b>Care during the expulsive period (second period)</b>	170
<i>OBJECTIVE:</i> Detect and assess deviations from the physiological limits of the expulsive period. Prevent obstetric trauma. Prevent fetal hypoxia	170
<i>ACTIVITY:</i> Control FHR. Control contractility. Control the progress of the presentation and abruption	170
Position of the parturient	171
Controls to be carried out during the expulsive period	171
Amniotomy	172
Perineal protection	172
Advance of the presentation and detachment	173
Special situations	174
Shoulder Dystocia	174
Assistance in breech presentations	175
Assisting the infant in the Delivery Room	178
Recommendations regarding the use of medication during low risk childbirth	180
<b>Care during placenta delivery and post-placenta delivery (Third period)</b>	183

<i>Objective:</i> Detection and assessment of deviations from the physiological limits of placenta delivery and post placenta delivery	183
<i>Activity:</i> Maternal control. Examination of the placenta	183
Examination of the placenta and membranes	183
Controls during placental delivery	183
Suture of the episiotomy	184
Prevention of retention of ovular remains	184
Prevention of Post Partum Hemorrhage (PPH). Traction of the cord	184
Massage and uterine compression	185
Post placenta delivery period	186
Placenta retention may be total or partial	187
Post Partum Hemorrhage	188
Care of the immediate post partum period	192
Category A,B,C,D (recomendations WHO)	192
<b>Puerperal care</b>	195
<i>Objective:</i> To try to control the puerperal woman's wellbeing. Detection and assessment of deviations from physiological values. Risk assessment and referral to the appropriate level of care. Apply corrective measures.	195
<i>Activity:</i> Education of the puerperal woman. Clinical controls of the mother and child. Record controls in the perinatal clinical history	195
Mediate Puerperium	196
Long-term Puerperium	197
Late Puerperium	197
References	198
<b>CHAPTER V</b>	
<b>Neonatal Care</b>	200
<i>Objectives:</i> Receiving the newborn and initiating the first spontaneous respiration.	200
<i>Activities:</i> Observe the infant respiratory efforts and heart rate, consider fetal asphyxia and drug-induced depression	200
Intrauterine Fetal Asphyxia	200
Receiving the newborn and assessing liveliness in the first seconds after birth	200
Assess Vitality at 1 and 5 minutes: APGAR Score	202
<i>Objective:</i> Evaluate the newborn's growth	203
<i>Activity:</i> Calculate gestational age and perform anthropometry.	203
<i>Objective:</i> Detection of asymptomatic congenital defects and/or diseases	205
<i>Activity:</i> Systematic detection in the neonatal period using laboratory biochemistry assays	205
Congenital syphilis	205
Congenital hypothyroidism	208
Sickle cell anemia	208
Non hemolytic neonatal hyperbilirubinemia	209
Congenital toxoplasmosis	211
Severe hearing deficit	212
<i>Objective:</i> Prevent Gonococcal ophthalmia	212
<i>Activity:</i> Instill antimicrobials in the conjunctivas at birth	212
<i>Objective:</i> Prevent the Newborn's Hemorrhagic Disease	213
<i>Activity:</i> Administer Vitamin K <sub>1</sub>	213
<i>Objective:</i> Start and maintain a successful breastfeeding.	213
<i>Activity:</i> 1. Do not separate the newborn from its mother; facilitate family support.	213
2. Feed ad libitum and avoid bottle-feeding.	214
3. Record the newborn's feeding at discharge from the Maternity Unit	214

<i>Objective:</i> Prevent severe tuberculosis in the infant	214
<i>Activity:</i> BCG immunization at birth	214
<i>Objective:</i> Prevent Sudden Infant Death.	214
<i>Activity:</i> Put the newborn to sleep FACE UP.	214
<i>Objective:</i> Reduce the risks of preterm infants born between the 35th and 36th weeks of gestatio.	215
<i>Activity:</i> Increase surveillance in the adaptation period, while they stay in the room with their mothers.	215
References	217

## CHAPTER VI

<b>Comprehensive postnatal mother-and- child-focused care</b>	219
<i>Objective:</i> To rationalize resources and reduce missed opportunities	219
<i>Activity:</i> Joint care provided to mother and newborn during puerperium	219
Usual care the first 6 hours	220
During the first week	221
2 To 8 weeks	222
Referencias Bibliográficas	223

## CHAPTER VII

<b>Family planning</b>	224
<i>Objectives:</i> To contribute to exercising the right to plan pregnancies	224
<i>Activity:</i> To provide counseling on the main contraceptive methods.	224
The Counseling Process	224
Assessment of the users before recommending a contraceptive method	225
Classification of contraceptive methods	225
Reversible Methods	226
Behavioral (or fertility awareness)	226
Lactational Amenorrhea Method (LAM)	227
Barrier methods	227
Emergency contraception	230
Hormonal contraceptives	231
Intrauterine devices	236
Permanent (irreversible) methods	241
Tubal ligation	242
Ligation of the vas deferens (vasectomy)	243
References	245

## CHAPTER VIII

<b>Abortion</b>	246
<i>Objectives:</i> Reduce abortion-related morbimortality.	246
<i>Activities:</i> Diagnosis and care of abortion throughout its various periods.	246
Definitions	246
Stages in the course of abortion	249
Clinical Diagnosis	250
Laboratory Diagnosis	250
Differential Diagnosis	251
Clinical and evolution diagnosis of spontaneous abortion	251
Evacuation Methods	253
Post-Procedure Care	254
Post Evacuation Complications	254
Special situations	255
References	256

## PROLOGUE

The attainment of Goals 4 and 5 of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) (reducing the 1990 baseline child mortality by two thirds and maternal mortality by three fourths by 2015) pledged by all member states requires training the health team in the framework of a maternal and newborn continuum of care; i.e., the very essence of perinatology.

With the renewal of the Primary Health Care strategy, evidence-based guidelines are needed to help health care providers develop standards that may contribute to improve the health of women and their children. Moreover, these interventions must be cost/ effective, since a basic principle of primary care states they should include the entire population of pregnant women and their children.

The current guide follows the book “Prenatal Care and Low-Risk Childbirth”, published by CLAP in 1995. All the topics in the book have been updated, broadening their scope and further deepening the contents of pre-gestational care. The promotion and prevention criterion seeks to improve the health of the woman, the couple and her child, using relatively simple measures. It also incorporates new aspects on family planning with a rights approach, including emergency contraception and the concept of integral care, to avoid any missed opportunities and to improve efficiency of the contact between the health care staff and the woman and her child

## Glossary

<b>Abd.C:</b>	Abdominal circumference
<b>ACEIs:</b>	Angiotensin II Converting Enzyme Inhibitors
<b>ACT:</b>	Artemisinin-based combined therapy.
<b>AIDS:</b>	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
<b>AP:</b>	Abruptio Placenta: Premature detachment of a normally positioned placenta.
<b>ARA II:</b>	Angiotensin II Receptor Antagonists.
<b>ARV:</b>	Antiretrovirals.
<b>AZT:</b>	Zidovudine.
<b>BCG:</b>	Bacillus Calmette - Guerin.
<b>BhCG:</b>	Beta Fraction of the Chorionic Gonadotropic Hormone.
<b>BMI:</b>	Body Mass Index
<b>BPD:</b>	Bi-Parietal Diameter.
<b>CDC:</b>	United States Centers for Disease Control
<b>CGH:</b>	Chorionic Gonadotropic Hormone.
<b>CH:</b>	Congenital Hypothyroidism.
<b>CI:</b>	Cervix Incompetence
<b>CIC:</b>	Combined Injection Contraceptives.
<b>CLAP/WR:</b>	Latin American Center for Perinatology / Women and Reproductive Health.
<b>CM:</b>	Contraceptive Methods
<b>CMV:</b>	Cytomegalovirus.
<b>CNS:</b>	Central Nervous System.
<b>COC:</b>	Combined Oral Contraceptives.
<b>CRS:</b>	Congenital Rubella Syndrome.
<b>CSF:</b>	Cerebro Spinal Fluid
<b>CU:</b>	Uterine Contraction
<b>D:</b>	Diameter.
<b>d:</b>	diameter.
<b>DFO:</b>	Fronto Occipital Diameter.
<b>DIPs I:</b>	Drop of the FHR coinciding with the uterine contraction.
<b>DIPs II:</b>	Late deceleration of FHR related to uterine contractions.
<b>DLM:</b>	Date of Last Menses.
<b>DM:</b>	Diabetes Mellitus.
<b>ECLAMC:</b>	Spanish acronym for the Collaborative Latin American Study on Congenital Malformations.
<b>EDD:</b>	Expected Date of Delivery.
<b>FAS:</b>	Fetal Alcoholic Syndrome
<b>FHR:</b>	Fetal Heart Rate
<b>FO2:</b>	Oxygen tension
<b>FTA- Abs:</b>	Immunofluorescence Test for the detection of specific antibodies against Treponema pallidum.
<b>GA:</b>	Gestational age
<b>GBS:</b>	Group B Streptococcus
<b>GD:</b>	Gestational Diabetes.
<b>GDA:</b>	Gender and Development Approach.
<b>GTT</b>	Glucose Tolerance Test
<b>H. Cr.:</b>	Head circumference
<b>Hb :</b>	Hemoglobin.
<b>HIV:</b>	Human Immunodeficiency Virus.
<b>ICPD:</b>	International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD).
<b>Ig G:</b>	Immunoglobulin G.
<b>Ig M:</b>	Immunoglobulin M.

<b>IHA Test:</b>	Indirect Hemagglutination Test.
<b>IIF:</b>	Indirect Immunofluorescence
<b>IM:</b>	Intramuscular.
<b>IUD:</b>	Intra Uterine Device.
<b>IUGR:</b>	Intrauterine Growth Restriction
<b>IV:</b>	Intravenous
<b>LAM:</b>	Lactation Amenorrhea Method.
<b>LBW:</b>	Low Birth Weight.
<b>MHA – TP:</b>	Micro-Hemagglutination Assay for Treponema pallidum.
<b>MMAC:</b>	Mean mid arm circumference.
<b>NICU:</b>	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit.
<b>NNT:</b>	Neonatal Tetanus.
<b>NVP:</b>	Neviparine.
<b>P.falciparum:</b>	Plasmodium falciparum.
<b>PAHO:</b>	Pan American Health Organization
<b>PAP:</b>	Pap smear, oncology colposcopy
<b>PCR:</b>	Perinatal Clinical Record
<b>PCR:</b>	Polimerase Chain Reaction
<b>PD:</b>	Periodontal Disease
<b>PG:</b>	Prostaglandins.
<b>PHC:</b>	Primary Health Care.
<b>PO:</b>	Per os.
<b>PROM:</b>	Premature Rupture of Membranes. RPRT: Rapid Plasma Reagin Test.
<b>RDS:</b>	Respiratory Distress Syndrome
<b>RDta:</b>	Rapid Diagnostic Tests.
<b>RR:</b>	Relative risk
<b>RTI:</b>	Reproductive Tract Infection
<b>SGA:</b>	Small for Gestational Age
<b>SIP:</b>	Perinatal Information System
<b>STI:</b>	Sexually Transmitted Infections
<b>T. pallidum:</b>	Treponema pallidum.
<b>T4:</b>	Thyroid hormone 4.
<b>TBC:</b>	Tuberculosis.
<b>Td:</b>	Tetanus plus diphteria.
<b>TP – PA:</b>	Treponema pallidum Particle Agglutination Detection Test.
<b>TPI:</b>	Intermittent Preventive Therapy
<b>T. cruzi</b>	Trypanosoma cruzii.
<b>TSH:</b>	Thyroid Stimulating Hormone
<b>TT:</b>	Tetanus Toxoid
<b>UH:</b>	Uterine Height.
<b>UNAIDS:</b>	Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS
<b>UNGASS:</b>	United Nations General Assembly on AIDS Special Session.
<b>UNICEF:</b>	United Nations Child das para la Infancia.
<b>USR:</b>	Unheated Serum Reagin.
<b>Variable DIPs:</b>	Drops of the FHR probably originating in the umbilicus, with variable duration, amplitude and onset in relation with uterine contractions.
<b>VDRL:</b>	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory.
<b>VPH:</b>	Human Papilloma Virus.
<b>WHO:</b>	World Health Organization



## CHAPTER I

### Renewing Primary Health Care in the Americas A Family And Community Health Approach / Sexual And Reproductive Health

Although the Region of the Americas has shown evidence of significant progress in the field of health in recent decades, advances are still insufficient and all countries continue to have challenges and inequities.

Nations link health improvement to the inclusion or broadening of social protection (within the framework of the reforms undertaken in that sector) to the implementation of primary health care (PHC). Primary health care as such was defined in 1978 in the Alma Ata Declaration, and after almost 30 years of experience it is possible to conclude that the health systems that comply with the PHC principles have achieved better health results and have increased their efficiency in health care, both at an individual and at a collective level, improving relations and streamlining involvement between users and private or public health care providers.

In spite of the time elapsed since its inception, the current implementation of Primary Health Care (PHC) across the region is very uneven; consequently, in September 2003, the 44th Meeting of the Pan American Health Organization's Directing Council urged the Member States to adopt a series of recommendations aimed at strengthening primary health care. This finally led to the "Regional Declaration on the New Guidelines for Primary Health Care" in September 2005, at the 46th Meeting of PAHO's Directing Council.

The renewal of Primary Health Care in the Americas is based on the newly emerged epidemiological challenges. PHC should succeed in correcting some of its weaknesses, by developing and applying new knowledge and technologies on better practices, incorporating them to increase effectiveness. This is a tool that directly strengthens the society's capacity to reduce health inequalities. Furthermore, the need for renewing the programme is essential if we intend to meet the commitments in the Declaration of the Millenium (MDGs) signed by the countries in the Region.

On the basis of this renewal, PHC is defined as the ... "essential health care based on user-friendly methods and technologies that are scientifically based and socially acceptable, accessible to individuals and families in the community through their full involvement, and at maintenance costs that can be afforded by the community and the country... Together with the community's social and economic development, PHC represents a part of a country's health system. It is intended to take health care as close as possible to the places where people live and work, becoming the first element in an ongoing health care process."



## **Continuum of Care:**

The process called “Continuum of care” implies the sensible and appropriate use of the newest and best evidences available to date, putting them at the service of individuals and communities throughout all stages of life.

Sexual and reproductive health is a good example of such continuum of care, showing how the introduction of health promotion and protection activities that targets adolescents contributes to deciding the most appropriate time to engage in sexual relations, free from any coercions, and reducing the risks of diseases (STI/HIV/AIDS). It also succeeds in improving people’s knowledge and the use of contraceptive methods, which contributes to respecting their right to decide about the proper time to become pregnant.

Following the rationale of continuum of care, the system encourages women to seek advice before conception, so that they eventually become pregnant under the best conditions possible, thus reducing their risk of getting sick or even dying. Once the woman is pregnant, she should be able to receive the best quality of care throughout pregnancy, childbirth and puerperium. Birth is not the end of that commitment to providing care to the woman, since subsequently there is a need to address topics such as contraception, prevention of breast and genital cancer, and menopause, among other issues. Furthermore, it marks the beginning of infant and child care which continues until adolescence at which point the cycle begins anew.

## **Family and Community Health Approach:**

“Continuum of care” is not fully effective if it is exclusively limited to people’s individual responsibility to take care of their health. Hence, the Family and Community Health Approach integrates the notions of life cycle and continuum of care into the new PHC strategy, working on the basis of three different complementary dimensions. The first dimension starts from the person’s home, where is a key element in preserving health, or restoring it when it is impaired. The second dimension is that of the community, where social empowerment and solidarity play a decisive role. The third dimension involves all the services in general and health services in particular. The guiding premise is that the first level of care services will effectively solve more than 80% of the consultations merely using their local human and technological resources, while referring the severe cases or those with diagnostic difficulties to facilities capable of providing more complex services, when required. This sequence implies having a tier-organized health system that provides information to guide those who seek advice or care, as well as communications, transportation systems, and other ways to facilitate access to such services. Apart from guaranteeing access to health services and health care coverage, care must be based on the quality of that intervention. The interaction between the health care services and the other services provides the efficacy required by the Family and Community approach to attain its goals and maintain its achievements for a long time.

## **Values, Principles and Elements of a PHC-Based Health System:**

It is important to acknowledge that PAHO’s new orientation for PHC considers a range of values, principles and elements that are essential for the construction of PHC-Based Health Systems. The Organization claims that those systems are indispensable in advancing to the completion of the “unfinished health agenda”, to consolidate it and maintain the progress reached. The figure below summarizes those aspects.

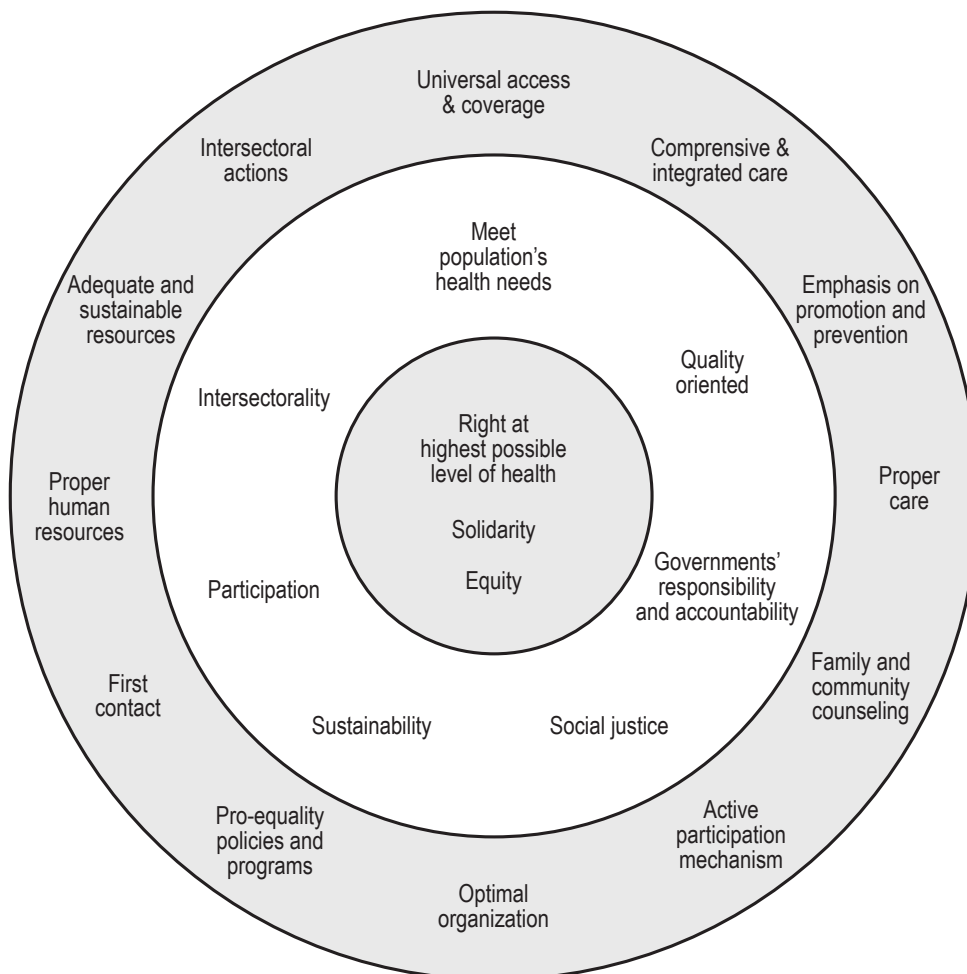


Fig. 1. Values, Principles and Elements essential to a PHC-Based Health System (Intersectorality – Participation - Sustainability)

Below we will limit the discussion to the issues concerning values and the way they relate to sexual and reproductive health. The values are based on three key approaches:

1. People's right to the highest level of health.
2. Equity.
3. Solidarity.

### 1. People's right to the highest level of health:

Considering health as a right implies a substantial paradigm shift. The new paradigm conceives health as a human right that requires addressing the social and political factors that condition it.

The right to health involves an individual and collective commitment to preserve health, as well as the responsibility of States and other players to guarantee compliance with that pledge. However, it also empowers citizens by enabling them to claim for their right through the "appeal path" whenever they feel the commitments assumed by the States and other players have not been fully met.

Added to the above issues, the Health and Human Rights approach sustains that if

countries are to attain the improvements in health equity proposed at Alma Ata, they must move toward developing “inclusive, dynamic and transparent policies supported by legislative and financial commitments”, rather than targeting issues specifically related to the disease.

### **Sexual and Reproductive Rights:**

The health and human rights approach has a special impact when it is applied in the field of Reproductive Health and Reproductive Rights. At the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD), held in Cairo in 1994, sexual and reproductive health was introduced to the international political agenda. The perspective was complex and comprehensive, but closely related to the exercise of rights. In the case of sexual and reproductive health, too, the exercising of rights involves people's individual responsibility for self-care, and the responsibility to generate the required social and political conditions.

The ICPD Program of Action states that the reproductive rights are among the human rights recognized in national laws, in international documents on human rights and other United Nations documents approved by consensus. *“These rights are based on the recognition that couples and individuals have the basic right to freely and responsibly decide the number of children they wish to have and the spacing between their births. Existing information should be made available for those purposes, providing them the right to reach the highest level of sexual reproductive health. It also includes the right to adopt reproduction-related decisions without suffering from discrimination, coercion or violence. The promotion of a responsible practice of these rights must be the prime goal of the state and community policies and programs in the area of reproductive health, including family planning. As part of that commitment, a special effort must be made in promoting relations of mutual respect and equality among men and women”*

The sexual and reproductive rights propose new foundations and a redefinition of the relations between the state-owned and the private sector. They imply a change in the paradigms of sexuality and reproduction, understanding that there is an overlap between the intimate-personal (private), and the public-social spheres. This dichotomy between the public and the private sectors has been and continues to be one of the difficulties in the promotion and the defense of the sexual and reproductive rights.

## **2. Equity in health**

Among other issues, guaranteeing rights implies reducing the existing gap in people's health status, their access to care and healthy environments and the treatment they receive at the social and health services systems. Equity is the cornerstone of social values, and as it occurs with a chain, it is as strong as its weakest link; the way a specific society treats its members who are in the worst conditions reflects that society's strength. People must be capable of correcting inequities through the practice of moral and legal rights to demand health and other social assets. The idea underlying the statement that equity is the core value of a PHC-Based Health System is that health policies and programs should be equity-oriented.

### **Gender Equity:**

One of the main dimensions of equity is based on incorporating the gender approach in health, since it is an essential reference in the analysis of the role played by men and women in the everyday production of health. From that perspective, in operational

terms health equity translates into reduction of the avoidable disparities between human groups with various levels of social privilege, as well as the factors that cause them.

The Gender Approach in Development (GAD) mainstreaming allowed to focus on the role of health as a criterion of equity between sexes (Gender, Health and Development). The analysis of the distribution of social functions between men and women is one of the key points in the gender perspective, introducing into the analysis the power of male-female relations or the way the male and female social and historical construction has unfolded. No in-depth analysis is needed to see that sexuality and decisions concerning reproduction are the main areas reflecting the relations of power between genders; furthermore, the area in which those power relations become evident materialize in the woman's body; most decisions have to do with the woman's body and have impact on it. The Gender, Health and Development approach seeks to identify and change the causes that embody the relations of power that place women in a subordinate position, impinging on their access and control of the health resources for their own benefit. This approach conceives woman as a comprehensive being (in her multiple condition as a sexed being with sexual, biological, socio cultural and political domains), that requires a comprehensive "look", favoring the woman's strength as a subject of right (autonomy and empowerment).

"With regards gender inequality, both in practical terms and from the legal and moral perspective, the differences become more dramatic in situations of poverty. The assistentialism logic prevails as a social policy in the reproductive field, thus contributing to maintaining social exclusion, instead of overcoming it. That logic can be destroyed precisely by changing needs into rights".

The Gender Approach in Development should have replaced the approach that supported the classical family-planning and mother-and-child models. This latter approach prioritizes the woman's condition as a mother, in an attempt to obtain the best neonatal outcomes by providing care to the "mother-child couple". This idea of a "couple" depersonalizes the two members, for it focuses on the figure of the woman as a mother and the figure of the child as a son or daughter, while ignoring man's involvement in fatherhood. In this approach, not only are women assigned maternity as their main role, but they are also considered to be passive receivers of development and childrearing, conceiving the family care function as their main contribution to development. In general terms, this has contributed to strengthen a male role that does not include responsibilities on issues related to family planning and the family's health care.

The gender analysis is barely one of the relevant dimensions in the health-disease construction processes, while social class, ethnic group and generation are additional dimensions that enable us to analyze the existing differences that will suggest the input required to reduce the gaps existing even among women.

### **3. Solidarity:**

Solidarity is the degree at which the members of a society commit themselves to work jointly in the pursuit of common wellbeing. Social solidarity is one of the means through which collective action may succeed in solving the common problems; the health and

social security systems are mechanisms that express the solidarity between individuals of different social conditions and generations. The PHC-based Health Systems require that social solidarity to ensure that investment in health is sustainable, to provide financial protection and joint management of health risk, and to enable the health sector to work successfully in coordination with other social players, whose involvement is essential to improve health and the conditions that determine it. This requires involvement and accountability at all levels, not just to guarantee solidarity, but also to maintain it along time.

## References

Kekki P. Primary health care and the Millennium Development Goals: issues for discussion. Geneva: WHO, 2004.

Lopez A, Benia W, Contera M, Güida C. Del enfoque materno infantil al enfoque de la salud reproductiva. Tensiones, obstáculos y perspectivas. Montevideo: Ed. Rosgal, 2003

OMS 1978. Atención primaria de salud. Informe de la Conferencia Internacional sobre Atención Primaria de Salud. Alma-Ata, URSS, 6-12 de septiembre de 1978. Geneva: WHO, 1978.

OPS 2003. La transición hacia un nuevo siglo de salud en las Américas: Informe anual de la Directora. Washington, DC: PAHO, 2003.

OPS 2003. Revisión de las políticas de Atención Primaria de salud en América Latina y el Caribe. Washington, DC: PAHO, 2003.

OPS 2003. 44° Consejo Directivo 55ª Sesión del Comité Regional Washington, D.C., EUA, 22 al 26 de septiembre de 2003. Resolución CD44.R6 Atención Primaria de Salud en las Américas: Las enseñanzas extraídas a lo largo de 25 años y los retos futuros.

OPS 2005. 46° Consejo Directivo 57ª Sesión del Comité Regional Washington, D.C., EUA, 26 al 30 de septiembre de 2005. Declaración regional sobre las nuevas orientaciones de la Atención Primaria de Salud la renovación de la atención primaria de salud en las américas: Orientación estratégica y programática para la Organización Panamericana de la Salud

PAHO 2004. Special Session on the 25th Anniversary of the Declaration of Alma-Ata. 45th Directing Council Provisionary Summary. PAHO publication CD45/SR/4. Washington, DC, 2004.

UNDP 1994. United Nations, Population and Development, i. Programme of Action Adopted at the International Conference on Population and Development, Cairo, 5 - 13 September 1994. (New York: United Nations, Department for Economic and Social Information and Policy Analysis, ST/ESA/SER.A/149,1994).

UN 2005. United Nations Millennium Project. Investing in development: a practical plan to achieve the Millennium Development Goals. New York: Millennium Project, 2005.

WHO 2003. A Global Review of Primary Health Care: Emerging Messages. Geneva: WHO, 2003.

# II

## CHAPTER II

### Preconceptional Care

**OBJECTIVE** *To identify and provide counseling on preconceptional risk.*

**ACTIVITY** *Visit prior to pregnancy*

Whenever a woman gets pregnant, there is a potential that either she or her future child may suffer an adverse phenomenon during the reproduction process. This is known as the Reproductive Risk. Historically, attempts have been made to reduce this risk through good quality prenatal control, ensuring that childbirth care is provided by qualified staff, and including the care of puerperium. Although the Region is far from providing universal and good quality services, preconceptional care should be implemented as an effective measure to reduce reproductive risk.

In Latin America, immediate postpartum is an optimum time to implement activities that may contribute in providing the best conditions possible for a future pregnancy. It might be the ideal time to acquire healthy habits, or to seek the opinion of specialists that may in the short term prevent congenital defects in future pregnancies

Preconceptional care:

Preconceptional care is recognized as a critical component of health care of women at child-bearing age. It is defined as a set of interventions aimed at identifying and modifying the risk factors whenever possible. This refers to issues depending on demographic and medical variables that are directly or indirectly related with factors causing malformations or a poor perinatal outcome.

Preconceptional visit:

The preconceptional visit is defined as a scheduled appointment where a woman and/or couple meet the health team before pregnancy, to correct, eliminate or reduce reproductive risk factors or behaviors and/or to treat the conditions that may alter the normal course of a future pregnancy. The goal of preconceptional counseling is to provide the couple all the information required to make informed decisions with regard their reproductive future.

#### THE IDEAL TIME FOR COUNSELING IS BEFORE PREGNANCY

In some communities more than half the pregnancies are not planned, and the pregnancy is detected one or two weeks after a delay of the menses, which is after a critical stage of the embryo's development. Consequently, the embryo may have been already exposed to harmful agents in the environment, thus losing the opportunity to promote health and prevent congenital defects. A large number of the women that plan their pregnancy have no access to adequate preconceptional advice that may enable them to face pregnancy under better conditions. Some seek specific advice, but that advice is usually not

standardized or it is limited. Hence, women of child-bearing age need to be informed and educated on an important list of issues that increases maternal-perinatal risk and which may be reduced and/or recognized at this stage.

## REDUCING CONGENITAL DEFECTS

### Definition

In an attempt to unify criteria, in the 80s PAHO proposed the definition of congenital defect as the defect in which there are fetal functional and/or structural abnormalities resulting from factors that act before birth; this would include genetic or environmental defects or unknown defects, even when this is not apparent in the newborn and only manifests itself until later. Therefore, blindness, deafness, mental retardation and other neurodevelopment disorders are encompassed in this concept..

### Frequency

The frequency of clinically significant malformations in newborns ranges around 3%. However, congenital defects are typically more frequent, affecting from 5% to 10% of all births.

### Etiology

Even today, in more than 50% of the cases, the cause of congenital defects remains unknown. Of all the known causes, the combination of environmental and genetic factors (multifactor inheritance) account for approximately 20% of the morphological defects. Other causes include maternal conditions (2.5%) and maternal medication (2%).

**Types of Congenital Defects Prevention:** Some authors propose that half the congenital defects would be preventable. Prevention may take place at three different moments:

- **Primary prevention.** It is essentially preconceptional, and its objective is to avoid the occurrence of a congenital defect.
- **Secondary Prevention.** It is prenatal and it seeks to prevent the birth of a defective embryo or fetus.
- **Tertiary Prevention.** It is basically post-natal, and it prevents the complications originating from congenital defects, improving the newborn's chances of survival, as well as the child's quality of life.

### Risk Factors for Congenital Defects:

- **Age-related.** Advanced maternal age has for a long time been recognized as a risk factor associated with development of abnormalities, Down's syndrome being the first described example. The mother's age is the most important risk factor in our region, and its relation with Down Syndrome is the most outstanding one. In Latin America, women aged 40 or older account for 2% of all births and 40% of the cases present with Down's Syndrome. While not ignoring Reproductive Rights, it is possible to say that any campaign discouraging conception in women over 39 years of age, (which would not impact birth rates), could prevent almost half the cases of a severe and incurable genetic disorder.



*Low maternal age* (under 20 years of age), is also a risk factor for prematurity and for some specific malformations such as Gastroschisis and other defects. Table 1 shows the increased risk of Down's syndrome as age progresses.

*Advanced Father's Age* (older than 45 years), raises the risk for new dominant mutations.

**Table 1: Risk of Down's Syndrome in neonates born alive according to mother's age**

Age in years	Risk	Age in years	Risk
18	1:1458	33	1:507
19	1:1744	34	1:392
20	1:1444	35	1:282
21	1:1369	36	1:269
22	1:1572	37	1:192
23	1:1381	38	1:148
24	1:1752	39	1:126
25	1:1336	40	1:80
26	1:1317	41	1:76
27	1:1270	42	1:52
28	1:1182	43	1:49
29	1:1143	44	1:31
30	1:685	45	1:35
31	1:756	46 ó +	1:33
32	1:734		

Source: ECLAMC

- **Consanguinity.** Two individuals are consanguineous if they have at least one common ancestor. Informing about the potential risks of consanguinity and encouraging communications with isolated populations might be useful practices for primary prevention.
- **Ethnicity.** The incidence of some congenital malformations in different racial groups is a well documented phenomenon, a classical example being the increased frequency of polydactyly, cleft palate and hypospadias among African Americans and an increased frequency of heart disease in white children.

Other examples include globin disorders, such as Sickle Cell Anemia, more frequent in African Americans, and Beta Thalassemia, more frequent in persons of Mediterranean origin.

- **Occupation: Maternal and Paternal Exposures.** There are certain labor conditions that have been associated with an increased number of adverse perinatal outcomes (abortion, fetal death, preterm childbirth, low birth weight and some congenital defects). Some of the many factors include:
  - Working more than 10 hours a day.
  - Having to stand for more than 6 hours uninterruptedly.
  - Exposure to chemical toxics (including anesthetics, solvents and pesticides). Women that may be exposed to these substances at work should be advised to change their assigned tasks as soon as they know they are pregnant. To date there is no evidence of teratogenic risk due to the father's exposure to these same agents.

- **Factors associated with Life-style.** Some habits may determine a series of risks for women of child-bearing age. The identification and modification of such habits may benefit women and their future pregnancy.
  - **Nutritional.** Preconceptional evaluation provides a chance to identify poor nutrition habits, such as overweight, low weight, anorexia, bulimia and an inadequate vitamin supplementation. Malnutrition during pregnancy is associated with prematurity, intrauterine growth retardation (IUGR), perinatal mortality and neural tube defects. It is important to implement information campaigns, prioritizing the nutritional value of diet, before and during pregnancy, reinforcing the use of foods rich in folates and carotenoids. Improving the nutrition of poor pregnant women by giving them basic foods may be a short term option.

The current evidence shows that more than half the cases of neural tube defects could be prevented if the mother had taken enough folic acid at least a month and a half before getting pregnant and through the first three months of pregnancy.

Spinal and brain congenital defects occur before the woman knows she is pregnant.

The recommendations below apply at an individual level before conception:

- a) Folic day: 0.4 mg/day, to prevent the occurrence of Neural Tube defects.
  - b) Women that have already had a child with a neural tube defect and intending to get pregnant must take 10 times that dosage to prevent recurrence: 4 mg of folic acid/day.
- Folic acid taken after pregnancy is known fails to prevent neural tube defects.

At a population level, flour fortification has been implemented in some countries in the region. Even in the countries that have food fortified with Folic Acid, the women with a history of neural tube defects in earlier pregnancies shall receive a 4-mg/day dose of folic acid, as stated above.

Another example of congenital defect prevention at a population level is iodine supplementation in regions with a high frequency of endemic cretinism. This measure leads to a significant reduction of this condition, with no known adverse effects. Several countries in the Americas have a law establishing the mandatory iodine fortification of salt for human consumption. This has restricted the disorder to the areas with low resources, where people consume raw, unprocessed salt.

- **Exercise.** In general terms, exercise and sports are healthy, since they produce physical and psychological wellbeing, both in women intending to get pregnant and in those who already are. In the latter, aerobic exercise is convenient during pregnancy to strengthen muscles and to activate venous circulation. Considering that pregnancy is associated to a state of hypercoagulability, and together with vascular wall relaxation it presupposes an increased risk of thrombosis, pregnant women should be recommended to avoid prolonged sitting or standing for long periods. The recommended physical activities are walking (avoid exhaustion) and exercises aimed at strengthening the pelvic and dorso-lumbar muscles; all this must be accompanied with an adequate fluid intake.

- **Smoking.** The habit of smoking, active and passive, affects both the fetus and the mother. Some of the deleterious effects attributed to smoking include: infertility, spontaneous abortion, low birth weight, restricted fetal growth, risk of prematurity, detachment of the placenta, fetal and perinatal death, and increased risk of respiratory tract infections in the newborn. Discouragement of tobacco consumption and an active program to help pregnant women quit smoking should be considered a priority.
- **Alcohol.** Not only has the teratogenic effect of this agent been proven, but we should highlight that no amount is deemed safe during gestation. Alcohol consumption is associated with intrauterine death, restriction of pre- and postnatal growth, low birth weight, disorders of the central nervous system and behavior. Excessive consumption of alcohol early in pregnancy may cause the Fetal Alcohol Syndrome in about 10% of pregnancies. Education campaigns are of utmost importance, since there is a lack of awareness about that risk among the general public. Campaigns targeting pregnancy should emphasize the term alcohol (and not “alcoholism”).
- **Illicit drugs.** In general terms one can say that all drugs have a negative effect on pregnancy. The fetus is very vulnerable to drugs with a very small molecular weight that pass through the placenta barrier very easily, and a small amount may have the effect of an overdose. The use of cocaine during pregnancy has been linked to defects caused by vascular disruption, expressed as anomalies of the central nervous system, defects due to limb reduction and RIUG (Restricted Intrauterine Growth). Marihuana presents effects similar to those caused by cigarettes.
- **Coffee, tea, mate, soft drinks.** The use of these common stimulants should be moderate. Consumption of high doses in the first trimester of pregnancy has been associated to spontaneous abortion. As pregnancy progresses, they may cause low birth weight.
- **Family atmosphere.** Some factors, such as the relation with couple, external family support and stressful situations may have an impact on the course of pregnancy. In the preconception period it is essential to assess the family's social risk, and if necessary, the intervention of social workers may be required to improve difficult situations. Another relevant issue is to promote the participation of the father in all preconception and prenatal visits, as well as in the care of pregnancy, childbirth and the activities typical of newborn care.
- **Family history.** The history must include questions about family history of external or internal malformations, family history of inherited disease in general and chromosomal abnormalities. The confirmation of any of these will warrant referral to a specialist.

## Chart 1: Specific risk factors

**GENETIC COUNSELLING / SPECIFIC RISK FACTORS**

History of early pathological pregnancies with:

- Recurrent abortions, fetal death, child death.
- Children with genetic disorders such as:
  - Chromosomal: Down's Syndrome (trisomy 21), Edward's Syndrome (trisomy 18), etc.
  - Structural changes: defects of the neural tube, ambiguous genitalia, heart disease, etc.
  - Congenital Errors of Metabolism: Phenylketonuria, etc.
  - Hematological: anemias, coagulation disorders.
  - Neurological disorders: Muscular dystrophy, etc.
  - Mental retardation: Fragile Xq Syndrome, etc.
  - Cystic fibrosis.

### • Personal history

Chart 1 summarizes the most relevant factors that require a specialized treatment.

- o **Parity.** Parity has been described as one of the risk factors for perinatal mortality and maternal morbi-mortality. High parity (four or more pregnancies) doubles the risk of fetal death during delivery. Given that it is a non modifiable risk factor, women must be warned about this, helping them decide whether a new pregnancy is adequate. If they choose to get pregnant again, special caution must be taken during the prenatal period, and especially at delivery and postpartum.
- o **Non Transmissible Chronic Diseases in the Mother.** They affect one in every 20 pregnant women, corresponding to 5% of the population of women at child-bearing age. They occur before pregnancy and may either affect the fetus or cause changes in the mother's physiology, as well as because of the medication she receives, complicating both etiologies. The description below includes only the most relevant, both because of their frequency and the effects on the fetus.

**Diabetes.** This is the non transmissible disease most studied in terms of its effects on gestation, due to its high prevalence rates in women at child-bearing rate. One of the primary goals of therapy is to keep blood glucose levels normal, especially in the peri-conceptual period; failing to do so may result in an increased risk of fetal death, prematurity and morbidity. The teratogenic effect depends on the stage of development it occurs at: in the first trimester of pregnancy diabetes induces diabetic embryopathy and causes malformations and spontaneous abortion through a multifactor mechanism. Later in pregnancy, it causes the diabetic fetopathy expressed as neonatal hypoglycemia and macrosomy.

Non gestational maternal diabetes may affect the embryo early, resulting in congenital malformation defects such as: heart disease, caudate dysgenesis and multiple malformations. Before seeking pregnancy, the diabetic woman must be assessed with a glycemic profile and Glycosylated Hemoglobin.

More frequent in the last trimester, uncontrolled gestation-related diabetes may affect the fetus, producing macrosomy and hyperglycemia. It has been reported that embryo fetal risks, (maternal diabetes-induced malformations included) depend on their type, hence:

- a) The risk of mothers with Insulin-Dependent Type I Diabetes is 6 to 8-fold that of the general population.

- b) The risk of mothers with Non-Insulin-Dependent Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus is 3 times as high as the risk in general population.
- c) Mothers with Gestational Diabetes have twice the risk of the general population

The ideal is to start providing advice to diabetic women from 3 to 6 weeks before conception, to establish the optimum levels of glycemia.

**Epilepsy.** Epilepsy affects one out of 300 women of child-bearing age and it is the most frequent neurologic disorder during pregnancy. There is evidence of an increased number of congenital defects in their offspring, reaching 1 in 15; this results both from the condition itself and the drugs used to keep it under control. Repeated episodes of generalized or complex partial tonic-clonic seizures are associated with spontaneous abortions, fetal hypoxia, bradycardia and perinatal death, apart from the risk of having a premature delivery and IUGR as a result of the course of the condition or poor therapeutic management. The course of the condition during pregnancy remains unchanged in half the cases; it may improve in 5 % of the pregnant women, and worsen in 45%.

Carbamazepine is the drug of choice as monotherapy during pregnancy. Other anticonvulsants, such as di-phenyl-hydantoine, increase the risk of neural tube defects, so their use is not recommended (some of these drugs may interfere in the metabolism of folates). The use of Folic Acid is hence specifically advised at a dose of 4 mg/day during the peri-conceptual period.

**Hypertension.** Systemic hypertension is associated with IUGR, low birth weight, prematurity and a high perinatal mortality. Fetal risk is at its maximum when proteinuria is present. This topic is further discussed in the chapter on prenatal care.

Blood pressure figures should be adjusted before pregnancy, and if Angiotensin Converting Enzyme Inhibitors /ACEIs) and Angiotensin II Receptor Antagonists (ARA II) are being used, they should be replaced by other pressure reducing drugs; they are contraindicated during pregnancy because of their deleterious effects on the fetus's kidneys. Alpha-methyl dopa is the anti-hypertensive drug of choice during gestation in the chronic hypertensive woman.

**Heart disease.** Women presenting with heart disease that requires the use of oral anticoagulants during pregnancy cannot use them because of their teratogenic effect. Such patients should be monitored at 3rd level facilities, and they should switch to parenteral low-molecular-weight anticoagulants with heparin.

**Anemia.** Therapy must be consistent with the etiologic diagnoses: iron-deficient anemia is usually the most frequent (80% of all the anemias); it is associated with placenta previa, hypertrophy and abruptio placenta, pre-eclampsia and post-partum hemorrhage. If it is severe, it may lead to IUGR and increased birth mortality. All women planning pregnancy and suffering from iron-deficient anemia must receive 120 mg of elementary iron per day.

**Use of medication.** Medication must be avoided unless indispensable. A thorough evaluation of the fetal risk as against maternal benefit is required whenever a drug is prescribed.

**Isotretinoine.** Vitamin A and some of its derivatives have a long and proven teratogenic action in animals.

Isotretinoine (used for the therapy of Cystic Acne) and Etretinate (used for the treatment of Psoriasis), are highly teratogenic; therefore, women should be warned to postpone pregnancy until at least a year after the drug would have been discontinued. Retinoid-related defects at birth are essentially craniofacial, cardiovascular, central nervous system and thymus. Mental retardation has also been observed in half the number of children that survive, over the age of 5 years; one third of this group failed to present any defects at birth.

Contraindication of the use of this vitamin and its derivatives during pregnancy should be disseminated among specialists and the general population, encouraging consumption of a diet rich in carotenoids: carrot, tomato, papaya or lechosa (*Carica papaya*).

**Talidomide.** The teratogenic effect of this drug is extensively proven, causing a typical disorder (with focomelia), and its use was discontinued until a few years ago, when its role for the treatment of leper and HIV was found. Any woman receiving talidomide should discontinue it before becoming pregnant.

**Antiepileptic drugs.** See epilepsy.

**Cumarinics.** The use of coumarinic anticoagulants is basically restricted to women with prosthetic heart valves or with a history of deep venous thrombosis. Their teratogenic effect is expressed as nasal cartilage hypoplasia, optic atrophy, epiphysis punctata (also called “warfarin-induced embryopathy”); thus, they should be replaced by low-molecular-weight heparins.

**Misoprostol.** It has been related to congenital malformations related to the effect of interruption or changes in the embryo-fetal blood flow, also known as vascular disruption. The most significant of such malformations are facial palsy, lateral gaze palsy, hydrocephalus and heart disease.

**Other drugs.** Table 2 illustrates other drugs that should be preferably avoided in women at child-bearing age, and obviously during gestation, to prevent their harmful effects on the fetus and newborn.

Table 2: Some selected drugs

Drug	Effects	Exposure	Frequency
Lithium	Ebstein's anomaly	Low	Low
Streptomycin	Deafness	High	High
Antithyroid drugs	Hypothyroidism Goiter	Moderate	High

Source: Modified from Castilla et al. (1996)

**Radiation.** Pregnant women's exposure to procedures involving radiations raises anxiety both in the health team and the women. The intense proliferation, differentiation and cell migration typical of the embryonic development and the fetal period are associated with high radio susceptibility. However, the radiation dose used in most diagnostic medical procedures (0.01 to 1600 mrad) is much lower than the 5 rad limit exposure considered safe during pregnancy. At times, a misperception of the teratogenic risk may lead to unnecessary interruptions of pregnancy. Therefore,

the interruption of pregnancy is not justified in mothers exposed to low-dose ionizing radiation.

- **Transmissible maternal diseases.** Most infectious diseases listed below are teratogenic because they interfere with the embryo's development. It may also occur that the agent in question may continue to act after the embryonic period and sometimes even after birth. Consequently, the primary target is to prevent its occurrence during gestation, and if it does occur, the fetus or the newborn (if the benefit is greater than risk) must be treated.

**Rubeolla.** Susceptibility to Rubeolla should be evaluated, checking the clinical record to confirm that the woman has not suffered the disease, or that she has not received the vaccine. Rubeolla serology testing is warranted in women of child-bearing age that present any doubts. All non pregnant, susceptible women must be vaccinated before they get pregnant or after delivery. See rubeolla in the chapter on prenatal care for further information.

**Varicella.** Susceptibility to Varicella should be evaluated, checking in the clinical record that the woman has not suffered the disease, or that she has not received the vaccine. Up to 85% of the adult women with a negative or uncertain history of varicella are immune to the virus. Varicella serology assessment is warranted in women of child-bearing age that pose any doubts- All non pregnant, susceptible women must be vaccinated before they get pregnant or after delivery.

**Cytomegalovirus.** Cytomegalovirus (CMV) is the most frequent congenital infection and is the leading cause of neurosensorial deafness and virus-related mental retardation. CMV belongs to the herpes virus group; it is not very contagious in relative terms, requiring closer and prolonged contacts. The infection does not have severe clinical consequences in the adult, except for immunosuppressed patients. This infection occurs in 1% of births (80% are asymptomatic).

All women, but especially mothers with small children and those with professional contact with children (school teachers, health care professionals) must be warned of the importance of cleanliness (hand-washing) when handling diapers impregnated with the urine of small children, typically the main source of infection.

**Toxoplasmosis.** All women intending to get pregnant must be warned about the way they can catch toxoplasmosis during pregnancy and the harm it can cause. In the countries where toxoplasmosis screening is implemented, the women with positive antitoxoplasma antibodies should be instructed that the mother that carries the infection chronically can exceptionally transmit the parasite to the fetus (reactivation). See toxoplasmosis in the chapter on prenatal care. All women, regardless of their serology status awareness, should receive general advice on how to prevent toxoplasmosis.



**Chart 2. Educational measures in case of toxoplasmosis negative serology**

- Eliminate consumption of raw or poorly cooked meat.
- Wear gloves and wash hands thoroughly after handling raw meat.
- Thoroughly wash all the objects that were in contact with raw meat.
- Thoroughly wash the vegetables that will be consumed raw.
- Always wear gloves when in contact with soil and wash hands thoroughly after touching soil.
- Keep domestic cats inside the house and feed them animal feed.
- Wear gloves when cleaning the pet's corner and wash hands afterwards.

**Syphilis.** Awareness of the syphilis serology status before pregnancy helps to treat the woman and her contacts at the ideal time. Women with syphilis must be informed about the risks of vertical transmission of this sexually transmitted infection. See Prenatal Syphilis for further information.

**HIV.** Women of child-bearing age have the right to get HIV screening tests, after counseling and ensuring confidentiality. Women with positive tests must be informed about the risk of vertical transmission and the prophylactic therapies available. See HIV in the Prenatal Chapter.

**Hepatitis B.** Fetal hepatitis B infection is associated with prematurity and small-for-gestational-age children. Non vaccinated women and/or women susceptible to the disease should be identified. All the antibody-negative population, and especially adolescents and women of child-bearing age should be vaccinated against hepatitis B. Being a dead-virus vaccine it may be administered even during pregnancy.

**Flu.** The anti influenza vaccine is manufactured with non infective inactivated viruses, and hence, it is considered safe even in pregnancy. Therefore, the women planning pregnancy may receive it without any problems.

Many of the actions described for the prevention of congenital defects also have a positive impact on maternal health (control of hypertension, diabetes, etc.) and therefore reduce the risk of harm in the woman.

## Recommendations

The Latin American Collaborative Group for the Study of Congenital Malformations (ECLAMC) emphasizes a number of preventive measures to reduce the occurrence of congenital defects in general, which are summarized in the decalog below..



## Chart 3

**FETAL HEALTH DECALOGUE**

1. Even without knowing it, any woman of child-bearing age may be pregnant.
2. The ideal is to complete one's family while one is still young.
3. Prenatal controls are the best guarantee for healthy pregnancy.
4. It is important for all women of child-bearing age to be vaccinated against rubella.
5. Drug consumption should be avoided or reduced to the absolutely indispensable.
6. Alcohol is harmful during pregnancy.
7. Pregnant women should not smoke, and they should avoid places where people smoke.
8. Eat all sorts of food and eat well, introducing fruits and vegetables.
9. Pregnant women should seek advice if their usual type of work is harmful for pregnancy.
10. In case of any doubts, seek the care of the health team

Source: Modificado de Castilla y col (1996).

## References

- Brigs GG. Cocaine. In: Freman RK, Yafee SJ, Brigs GG. (eds.) *Drugs in pregnancy and lactation: a reference guide to fetal and neonatal risk*. 5Th edition. Baltimore: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 2005, pp. 238-253.
- Capitán Jurado M, Cabrera Vélez R. La consulta preconcepcional en Atención Primaria. *Evaluación de la futura gestante*. MEDIFAM. 2001;11(4): 207-215.
- Casimiro F, Arena J, Orera M, y col. *Guía para la Prevención de defectos congénitos*. Ministerio de Sanidad y Consumo Secretaria General de Sanidad de España. 2006.
- Castilla EE, López-Camelo JS, Paz JE, Orioli IM. *Prevención Primaria de los Defectos Congénitos*. Rio de Janeiro. Editora Fio-Cruz. 1996.
- Dagnino M, Prato A, De Menezes S, Flores R. In: M T Sanseverino; D Spritzer; I Schüler Faccini. (Org.). *Manual de teratogênese*. Porto Alegre: Editora da Universidade, 2001, pp. 361-362.
- De Mucio B. *Teratología: Medicamentos y otras sustancias*. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 148-171.
- Ekbom A, Wakefield A, Zack M, Adami O. Perinatal measles infection and subsequent Crohn's disease. *Lancet*. 1994;344(8921):508-510.
- Eynard AR, Munoz S, Ruiz-Moreno L, Pasqualini ME, De Fabro SP. Aggregatory behaviour of platelets incubated with subcellular fractions of normal and chagasic human syncytiotrophoblast. *Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo*. 1993;35(3):253-257.
- Fishinger Moura C, Ponte L. In: M T Sanseverino; D Spritzer; I Schüler-Faccini. (Org.). *Manual de teratogênese*. Porto Alegre: Editora da Universidade, 2001, pp. 329-359.
- Kalter H. Case reports of malformations associated with maternal diabetes: history and critique. *Clin Genet*. 1993;43(4):174-179. Review.
- Kiely JL, Paneth N, Susser M. An assessment of the effects of maternal age and parity in different components of perinatal mortality. *Am J Epidemiol*. 1986;123(3):444-454.
- Larrandaburu M, Alonso J, Gutierrez C. Prevención Primaria de los defectos de tubo neural. En Uruguay es necesaria la fortificación de alimentos con folatos. *Archivos de Ginecología y Obstetricia*. 2003 ;41(3) :107-111.
- Larrandaburu M, Vaglio A, Lemes A, Quadrelli R. Defectos congénitos en Uruguay: Un abordaje epidemiológico. *Tendencias en Medicina*. 2003;(23):66-70.
- Lowe SA. Drugs in pregnancy. Anticonvulsants and drugs for neurological disease. *Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol*. 2001;15(6):863-876. Review.
- Lynberg MC, Khoury MJ, Lu X (1994). Maternal flu, fever, and the risk of neural tube defects: a population-based case-control study. *Am J Epidemiol*. 1994;140(3):244-255.
- Martínez-Frías ML. Boletín del ECEMC (Estudio Colaborativo Español de Malformaciones Congénitas). *Revista de Dismorfología y Epidemiología*. 1994;3(5):26-27.
- Martínez-Frías ML. Epidemiological analysis of outcomes of pregnancy in diabetic mothers: identification of the most characteristic and most frequent congenital anomalies. *Am J Med Genet*. 1994;51(2):108-113.
- Johnson K, Posner SF, Biermann J, et al. Recommendations to Improve Preconception Health and Health Care. United States. A Report of the CDC/ATSDR Preconception Care Work Group and the Select Panel on Preconception Care. *MMWR* April 21, 2006 / 55(RR06);1-23. [Internet]. (last reviewed: 4-6-2006) Disponible en: <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwrR/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5506a1.htm> (Último acceso 28 de febrero de 2007)

- O'Rourke KM, Roddy ME, Williams D, Mena (2006). Predictors of early postpartum vitamin use among women of Mexican origin: implications for healthcare provider recommendations. *Ethn Dis.* 2006;16(1):194-200.
- Ponte L, Loguercio Leite J. In M T Sanseverino; D Spritzer; I Schüler-Faccini. (Org.). *Manual de teratogênese*. Porto Alegre: Editora da Universidade, 2001, pp. 475-89.
- Ramos-Arroyo MA, Rodriguez Pinilla E, Cordero JF. Maternal diabetes: the risk for specific birth defects. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 1992 Jul;8(4):503-508.
- Rosenn B, Miodovnik M, Combs CA, Khoury J, Siddiqui TA. Glycemic thresholds for spontaneous abortion and congenital malformations in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Obstet Gynecol.* 1994;84(4):515-520.
- Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Penzo SM. Los cuidados preconcepcionales. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 172-174.
- Subramanian D, Moise KJ, White AC Jr. Imported malaria in pregnancy: report of four cases and review of management. *Clin Infect Dis.* 1992;15(3):408-413.
- Ten-Kate LP. Epidemiology of potentially avoidable birth defects. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 1986;2(4):320-36
- Thom DH, Nelson LM, Vaughan TL. Spontaneous abortion and subsequent adverse birth outcomes. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 1992;166(1 Pt 1):111-116.
- Thompson JS. Principios generales y anomalías autosómicas. En: Thompson & Thompson. *Genética en Medicina*. 4ta ed. Philadelphia: Masson, 1998.
- Thurn J. Human parvovirus B19: historical and clinical review. *Rev Infect Dis.* 1988;10(5):1005-1111. Review.
- Viera Sanseverino MT. In M T Sanseverino; D Spritzer; I Schüler-Faccini. (Org.). *Manual de teratogênese*. Porto Alegre: Editora da Universidade, 2001, pp. 491-494.

# III

## CHAPTER III

### Prenatal Control Monitoring During Gestation Assessment of Conception Risk and Behaviors

#### EFFICACY OF ROUTINE PRENATAL CONTROL

In 1994 Huntington stated that “prenatal control pays for itself” and in this century the critical evaluations of prenatal control have been consistent with that statement. Most authors currently agree with its efficacy and countries do their best to increase coverage and improve quality, while people demand it more firmly.

Even when the evidence is favorable, some factors have contributed to the poor reputation of prenatal control, care services that received that name, but were actually just visits in which providers did not meet the minimum quality standards, with a poor interaction between the user, her family and the health care workers. That reflects the need to establish the criteria that define quality prenatal control.

#### Definition and background

Prenatal control (antenatal control, prenatal care, prenatal visits) refer to the pregnant woman's scheduled visits or appointments with health team members, to monitor the course of pregnancy and get a proper preparation for delivery and child rearing.

The aims of prenatal control are:

- Detection of subclinical maternal conditions,
- prevention, early diagnosis and therapy of pregnancy-related complications,
- monitoring of fetal growth and liveliness,
- reduction of minor pregnancy-related derangements and symptoms,
- psycho-physical preparedness for childbirth,
- Provision of educational contents about health, family and child-rearing issues.

An effective prenatal control must meet four basic requirements:

- Early,
- Complete,
- Periodical,
- Broad coverage.

**Early:** The first visit must take place early, preferably within the first trimester of pregnancy. This enables health providers to undertake timely health promotion, protection and recovery actions that are ultimately the core reasons for control. Furthermore, it enables an early identification of high-risk pregnancies, thus increasing the chances of effectively planning the way each case should be treated, i.e., defining the characteristics of the obstetric care they require.

**Periodical:** The frequency of prenatal controls varies depending on the pregnant woman's risk. Women with low-risk pregnancies will require fewer controls (from 4 to 6) than those with high risk.

**Complete:** Minimal control contents must ensure the effective compliance with health promotion, protection, recovery and rehabilitation actions.

Broad coverage: The higher the percentage of the population under control, (ideally it should cover all the pregnant women) the more positive the impact on maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality.

In general terms, an effective prenatal monitoring (essentially an outpatient follow-up), does not require costly facilities, complex paraphernalia or sophisticated laboratories; however, it does require the systematic use of a clinical record that may collect and document the relevant data, together with a sensible use of sensitive technologies that may give an early warning of the presence of a risk higher than expected.

A prenatal control that is adequate in terms of its number, quality, contents, timeliness, and differentiated according to risk, offers a huge potential contribution to family health, and it is a clear example of preventive medicine. Endowed with these characteristics and orientations, it is an area that has had a very significant development in the last forty years. When routinely and extensively applied, and together with other public health measures such as institutional childbirth care, the use of risk criteria to determine referral and levels of care, and the immediate care of newborns, contribute to prevent deaths and maternal and perinatal injuries.

Apart from the improvement in perinatal mortality rates and the causes of maternal death that may relate with the inclusion of the extensive prenatal control in the mother and child programs, there are additional potential effects whose impact is difficult to ascertain, but they are just as important. Clarifying the pregnant woman's doubts, clearing fears and taboos, while respecting the cultural patterns, getting closer to the pregnant women and making them trust the health system, achieving a more positive attitude toward maternity, toward childbirth spacing, improving family habits, increasing willingness to get a good control of the child's growth and future development, promoting a positive attitude toward natural breastfeeding, disseminating a vaccination plan, etc., these are all examples of the multiple advantages offered by a good prenatal control program.

However, there are barriers that hinder an effective prenatal control:

- a) Cost (when control is not provided to the user free of charge), added to the transportation expenditures, loss of working hours, etc.
- b) Inadequate capacity (quality, time, etc.) of the health team.
- c) Organizational issues that hinder the provision of prenatal control.
- d) Cultural barriers.
- e) Geographical access difficulties.
- f) Disbelief about the goodness of health systems and the need for control.
- g) Lack of promotion at a community level, and ownership of its significance.

## **OBJECTIVES & ACTIVITIES PROPOSED**

The order chosen to present the specific objectives and the activities proposed for the quality prenatal control are consistent with the diagram presented in the CLAP/WR Perinatal Clinical Record. This record is intended to be the roadmap the health professional will have to follow when he/she wants to provide quality care to the pregnant woman and her child.

**Chart 4. Specific Objectives and Activities Proposed for Prenatal Control**

<b>Specific Objectives</b>	<b>Proposed Activities</b>
Confirm pregnancy	Conduct clinical and lab testing to diagnose pregnancy
Improve the quality of prenatal control	Utilización de algunas tecnologías apropiadas.
Obtain data to plan prenatal control, care of delivery, puerperium and newborn	Usage of the Perinatal Electronic System
Roadmap to guide the provider in the provision of good quality prenatal control	Usage of the Perinatal Clinical Record
Detect risks in the population	Evaluate perinatal risk
Getting information relevant for pregnancy	History
Set a timetable that may enable planning of the activities related to prenatal control	Determine gestational age and Estimated Date of Delivery
Assess the mother's nutritional status	Measuring mother's weight and height. Calculation of weight gain during pregnancy
Investigate hazardous life styles	Ask about smoking (passive and active), drugs, alcohol and violence
Reduce the negative impact of vertically transmitted infections	Prevention, detection and therapy of vertically transmitted infections
Prevent neonatal and puerperal tetanus	Antitetanic vaccine
Detect potential oral and dental septic processes	Oral and dental examination
Detect potential changes of nipple, inflammatory and/or tumor conditions of breast	Breast examination
Rule out cervix cancer, precursor lesions and evaluate cervical competence	Genital examination, oncological colpocytology, colposcopy
Screen for a potential maternal-fetal, newborn blood incompatibility	Determination of blood group and Rh factor
Prevent, detect and treat maternal anemia	Assess hemoglobin levels and provide iron and folic acid therapy
Rule out proteinuria, glucosuria and bacteriuria	Urinalysis and urine culture
Rule out diabetes mellitus and gestational diabetes	Assess blood sugar and glucose tolerance test
Provide educational contents and information preparing for childbirth and child rearing	Preparedness for childbirth; counseling for breastfeeding
Confirm existence of fetal life	Screen for fetal movements and heart rate
Anticipate diagnosis and prevent premature childbirth	Evaluation of uterine contractility patterns
Screen for blood pressure changes	Measure blood pressure, identify edemas and proteinuria
Rule out fetal growth abnormalities	Evaluate growth through uterine height, mother's weight gain, and ultrasound.
Early detection of multiple pregnancy to prevent its complications	Diagnose number of fetuses
Screen for abnormal fetal presentations	Fetal presentation examination
Detect potential pelvic dystocias	Evaluation of pelvis

## TIMETABLE OF THE ACTIVITIES FOR LOW-RISK PRENATAL VISITS

The activities for prenatal control must be scheduled in a plan that contemplates as many activities as possible to reduce the number of controls to a useful minimum.

This document proposes a minimum number of consultations to allow compliance with all the activities required to achieve an adequate prenatal control, as long as the pregnancy continue to be low risk.

The choice of the number and timeliness of each consultation was based in the knowledge of the epidemiology of the most frequent maternal and perinatal problems; the possibilities for diagnosing them, solving or controlling them with the appropriate technologies, best practices and with procedures whose efficacy has been shown with the best existing evidence. When the woman seeks pregnancy care late, the health professionals must complete the activities that should have been covered at the visits that were skipped.

**Chart 5. Timetable of the activities to be performed at the low-risk prenatal visits**

Activities	Weeks of pregnancy at each visit				
	Before Wk 20 (*)	Between 22 and 24	Between 27 and 29	Between 33 and 35	Between 38 and 40
	1st visit	2nd visit	3rd visit	4th visit	5th visit
Pregnancy test	X				
Calculation of amenorrhea	X	X	X	X	X
Perinatal clinical record and risk assessment	X	X	X	X	X
Exhaustive clinical examination	X				
Body weight	X	X	X	X	X
Height	X				
Investigate risky lifestyles	X	X		X	
Detect susceptibility to rubeolla	X				
Antitetanic vaccine (*)		X	X		
Oral examination	X				
Examination of breasts	X				
Gynecological examination, PAP, colposcopy (**)	X				
Blood group and Rh factor	X				
Detection of toxoplasmosis	X		X		
Detection of HIV	X			X	
Hemoglobin assays	X		X		
Iron and Folic Acid Supplementation	X	X	X	X	X
Detection of syphilis	X			X	
Detection of Chagas' Disease	X				
Detection of Malaria	X				
Urine culture	X		X		
Detection of diabetes	X			X	
Detection of B Streptococcus infection				X	
Educational contents for childbirth and breastfeeding	X	X	X	X	X
Blood pressure assessment		X	X	X	X
Fetal growth assessment		X	X	X	X
Diagnosis of fetal livelihood		X	X	X	X
Assessment of pelvic capacity					X
Counseling and provision of contraceptives					X

(\*) If there are doubts as to whether the pregnant woman will come back or not, or if it is indicated in the national standard, the woman may receive vaccination before week 20

(\*\*) As early as possible or according to norm.

# OBJECTIVE ACTIVITY

*Confirm pregnancy*  
*Performance of clinical examinations and laboratory testing to diagnose pregnancy.*

The diagnosis of pregnancy is based on the clinical signs suggesting probability and certainty. Chart 6 outlines the signs and techniques used for the assessment.

Chart 6. Signs indicating probability or certainty and diagnostic techniques

Signs of pregnancy	Diagnostic techniques
<b>Probability Signs</b> Amenorrhea Changes in the uterus Detection of HCG <b>Certainty – Positive signs</b> Detection of the HCG beta subunit Detection of fetal parts Fetal heart beats  Visualization of fetus	Interview Gyneco-obstetric examination Blood and urine assessment  Blood and urine assessment Abdominal palpation Obstetric stethoscope, Doppler or ultrasound Ultrasound

## PROBABILITY SIGNS

### Amenorrhea:

Any delay in the occurrence of menses in women at childbearing age should suggest pregnancy.

### Changes in uterus:

The uterus adopts a more globulous shape; the vaginal fundus gets more convex (Noble-Budin sign) and its consistency is reduced.

Chart 7. Changes in the size of the uterus during the first half of pregnancy

Week of amenorrhea	Size of uterus
<10	It does not reach pubis
12	It reaches the pubic symphysis
16	The fundus is at half distance between symphysis and navel
20	The fundus reaches the navel in height

### Human Chorionic Gonadotropin Hormone (HCG):

HCG can be detected as early as 8 days after fecundation (therefore, even before the delay of the menstrual period is perceived).

The greatest peak of HCG occurs 60 to 70 days after the last menses. HCG may give false positives caused by the interference of LH; this effect is usually avoided by dosaging the HCG beta subunit.

There are fast, user-friendly and relatively inexpensive commercial tests available for home use. They are typically very sensitive, with higher sensitivity when the first urine in the morning is used for testing.

## POSITIVE SIGNS

### HCG Beta Subunit

The beta subunit of HCG is detectable even before nesting, and it is exclusively produced by the syncytiotrophoblast, thus preventing any cross reactions with other hormones. It is the earliest and most sensitive method to diagnose pregnancy. The remaining positive signs of pregnancy are detailed with the activities discussed in “**Diagnosis of fetal life**”.



**OBJECTIVE** *Improve the quality of prenatal control*  
**ACTIVITY** *Using some appropriate technologies*

CLAP/WR tries to make proven, effective and low cost technologies available to health care professionals, to contribute to deliver good quality health care.

### GESTOGRAM

Measurements of some parameters were added to the obstetric calendar selected on the basis of their reliability and precision, to calculate gestational age from the date of the last menses; it also allows to monitor fetal growth and liveliness and to check normalcy of the mother's weight gain, her blood pressure and uterine contractions.

Thus, the gestogram consists of two discs, one turning on top of the other; gestational age in completed weeks can be found by matching the red arrow with the first day of the last period, and seeking the arrow corresponding to the visit. The values to be compared are located to the left of the week found: percentiles 90 and 10 for uterine height, percentiles 90 and 25 for mother's weight gain and percentiles 95 and 5 for the fetal abdominal girth by the ultrasound.

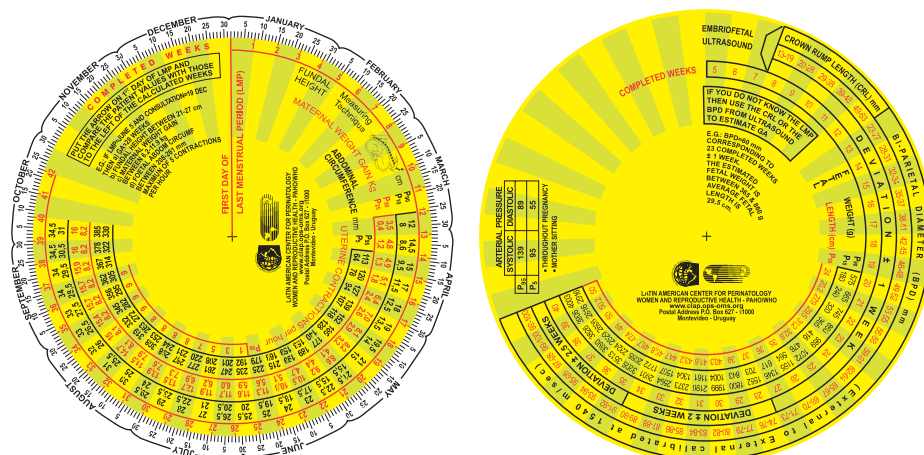


FIGURE 2. Front and back of gestogram

Apart from calculating gestational age (amenorrhea), this side of the gestogram permits to detect cases:

- with intrauterine growth restriction (measurements under the lowest values for the respective percentiles),
- of macrosomy (measures greater than the highest values of the appropriate percentiles),
- of changes in the duration of pregnancy, either shorter (prematurity) or longer (prolonged in time),
- with contractility greater than appropriate for that age (before Week 37).

If the DLM is not known, the back of the gestogram makes it possible to estimate gestational age with a known error, on the basis of embryo-fetal ultrasound measurements. It shows the percentiles values corresponding to each week starting on week 20: P90 and P10 for fetal weight and P50 for height.

If the DLM is not known and there are no ultrasound measurements of the fetus during pregnancy, the newborn's weight, height and biparietal diameter values measured with a compass may be used as a fast and simple approximation of the duration of pregnancy.

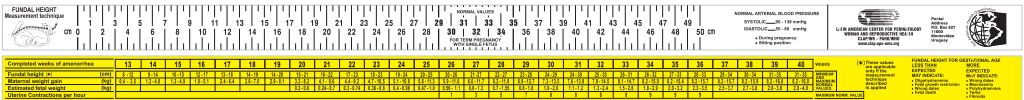
Reminder of percentiles 95 and 5 for the mother's systolic and diastolic blood pressure with the mother is sitting down, valid for all pregnancy.

The data in the gestogram arise from investigations performed by CLAP/WR in healthy Latin American populations in longitudinal follow-ups.

# OBSTETRIC TAPE

Apart from the conventional metric tape, the measurements of several parameters selected because of their reliability and precision help to monitor fetal growth and wellbeing, checking whether maternal weight gain, blood pressure and uterine contractility are normal, while allowing us to know the fetal weight for a specific gestational age.

Figure 3. Front and back of obstetric tape



The obstetric tape has two sides.

The front side (presented in figure 3) is white and it contains:

- The sketch that illustrates the measurement technique corresponding to the normal maximum and minimum values of the uterine height by gestational age.
- The metric tape as such, featuring two black, broad bands, the normal values for uterine height for a full-term pregnancy with a single fetus.
- The normal values of systolic and diastolic blood pressure.

The back yellow side (figure 3) has:

- The normal minimum and maximum values for each gestational age (after week 13 and week 40):
  - Uterine height (in centimeters),
  - Maternal weight gain (in kilograms),
  - Fetal weight (in kilograms).
- The maximum values of the uterine contractions up to week 37.
- The clinical pictures that result in a height lower or higher than expected according to gestational age.

As in the gestogram, the data in this obstetric tape arise from research conducted by CLAP/WR in healthy Latin American populations followed up longitudinally.

CHART 8. Main data provided by the obstetric tape and gestogram developed by CLAP/SMR

	Obstetric tape	Gestogram
Uterine height (p 10 and p 90)	X	X
Maternal weight gain (p 25 and p 90)	X	X
Uterine contractions per hour (p 90 from week 25)	X	X
Maternal blood pressure (p 5 and p 95)	X	X
Fetal weight for each gestational age (p 10 and p 90)	X	X
Fetal height for each gestational age (p 50)		X
Fetal abdominal girth by ultrasound (p 5 and p 95)		X
Calculation of gestational age		X
p = percentile		

## NORMAL VALUES FOR UTERINE HEIGHT, MATERNAL WEIGHT GAIN AND WEIGHT FOR HEIGHT

<b>Uterine Height and Mother Weight</b> <b>Clinical evaluation of fetal growth</b> <b>and maternal nutrition</b>				<b>Weight for Height by Gestational Age</b> <b>Length in cm</b>															
				Week	Perc.	140	143	146	149	152	155	158	161	164	167				
						142	145	148	151	154	157	160	163	166	169				
<p>The values presented cover from 10th to 90th percentiles for Uterine Height (UH) and mother's weight for height, and 25th and 90th percentiles for the mother's weight gain starting on the 13th week. Normal standards were developed by CLAP*.</p> <p><b>Evaluation of Fetal Growth</b></p> <p>Intrauterine Growth Retardation (IUGR) must be suspected when the mother's weight increments are below P25 or when UH values are under P10 for their respective curves. If both methods (abnormal values of mother's weight gain or UH) are used in combination to define a potential IUGR, sensitivity (ability to diagnose the true IUGRs) reaches 75%.</p> <p>Mother's weight gain is calculated by subtracting the mother's current weight from weight before pregnancy. As the latter value is often unavailable, the P10 value on the chart for mother weight for length by gestational age should be used as an alternative.</p> <p>Clinical suspicions of IUGR must be confirmed with US, ruling out false positives as oligoamnios, errors of onset of amenorrhea, etc.</p> <p>Macrosomia will be suspected clinically if the UH values exceed P90 of the normal standard; the method sensitivity is around 90%. Having ruled out polyhydramnios, errors of amenorrhea, twin pregnancy, etc, the US will confirm diagnosis.</p> <p><b>Evaluation of mother's nutrition</b></p> <p>Malnutrition should be suspected when weight gain is lower than P25 or when weight for length is lower than P10 of their respective standards. If any value exceeds the P 90 value in the respective standard, excessive intake or fluid retention should be suspected.</p>				13	10	38.6	40.0	41.3	42.8	42.8	42.2	45.6	47.2	49.0	52.2				
				90	51.3	53.1	54.9	57.0	58.8	60.7	62.7	65.1	67.2	69.4	71.2				
				14	10	39.5	40.9	42.3	43.8	45.2	46.7	48.3	50.1	51.8	53.4				
				90	52.7	54.5	56.4	58.5	60.3	62.3	64.4	66.8	69.0	71.2					
				15	10	40.4	41.8	43.3	44.9	46.3	47.8	49.4	51.3	53.0	54.6				
				90	53.1	55.0	56.9	59.0	60.8	62.8	64.9	67.4	69.6	71.8					
				16	10	41.3	42.8	44.2	45.9	47.3	48.9	50.5	52.4	54.1	55.9				
				90	53.6	55.5	57.3	59.5	61.4	63.4	65.5	68.0	70.2	72.5					
				17	10	42.4	43.7	45.2	46.9	48.4	49.9	51.6	53.6	55.3	57.1				
				90	54.0	55.9	57.8	60.0	61.9	63.9	66.0	68.5	70.8	73.1					
				18	10	42.7	44.2	45.7	47.4	48.9	50.5	52.2	54.1	55.9	57.7				
				90	54.0	55.9	57.8	60.0	61.9	63.9	66.0	68.5	70.8	73.1					
				19	10	43.6	45.1	46.1	48.4	49.9	51.6	53.3	55.3	57.1	58.9				
				90	54.0	55.9	57.8	60.0	61.6	63.9	66.0	68.5	70.8	73.1					
				20	10	44.5	46.1	47.6	49.4	51.0	52.6	54.4	56.4	58.3	60.2				
				90	51.5	54.6	58.3	60.5	62.4	64.4	66.6	69.1	71.4	73.7					
				21	10	45.4	47.0	48.6	50.4	52.0	53.7	55.5	57.6	59.5	61.4				
				90	54.5	56.3	58.3	60.5	62.4	64.4	66.6	69.1	71.4	73.7					
				22	10	45.9	47.5	49.1	50.9	52.5	54.2	56.1	58.2	60.1	62.0				
				90	54.9	56.9	58.8	61.0	62.9	65.0	67.2	69.7	72.0	74.3					
				23	10	46.3	47.9	49.6	51.4	53.0	54.8	56.6	58.8	60.7	62.6				
				90	54.9	56.9	58.8	61.0	62.9	65.0	67.2	69.7	72.0	74.3					
				24	10	46.8	48.4	50.1	51.9	53.6	55.3	57.2	59.3	61.3	63.2				
				90	55.4	57.3	59.3	61.5	63.4	65.5	67.7	70.3	72.6	74.9					
				25	10	47.2	48.9	50.5	52.4	54.1	55.9	57.7	59.9	61.9	63.9				
				90	55.8	57.8	59.8	62.0	64.0	66.1	68.5	70.8	73.2	75.5					
				26	10	47.2	48.9	50.5	52.4	54.1	55.8	57.7	59.9	61.9	63.9				
				90	56.3	58.3	60.3	62.5	64.5	66.6	68.8	71.4	73.8	76.1					
				27	10	47.7	49.3	51.0	52.9	54.6	56.4	58.3	60.5	62.5	64.5				
				90	56.3	58.3	60.3	62.5	64.5	66.6	68.8	71.4	73.8	76.1					
				28	10	47.7	49.3	51.0	52.9	54.6	56.4	58.3	60.5	62.5	64.5				
				90	56.8	58.8	60.8	63.0	65.0	67.1	69.4	72.0	74.4	76.8					
				29	10	47.7	49.3	51.0	52.9	54.6	56.4	58.3	60.5	62.5	64.5				
				90	56.8	58.8	60.8	63.0	65.0	67.1	69.4	72.0	74.4	76.8					
				30	10	48.1	49.8	51.5	53.4	55.1	56.9	58.8	61.6	63.1	65.1				
				90	57.2	59.2	61.2	63.5	65.5	67.7	69.9	72.6	75.0	77.4					
				31	10	48.1	49.8	51.5	53.4	55.1	56.9	58.8	61.1	63.1	65.1				
				90	57.2	59.2	61.2	63.5	65.5	67.7	69.9	72.6	75.0	77.4					
				32	10	48.6	50.3	52.0	53.9	55.6	57.5	59.4	61.6	63.7	65.7				
				90	57.2	59.2	61.2	63.5	65.5	67.7	69.9	72.6	75.0	77.4					
				33	10	48.6	50.3	52.0	53.9	55.6	57.5	59.4	61.6	63.7	65.7				
				90	57.2	59.2	61.2	63.5	65.5	67.7	69.9	72.6	75.0	77.4					
				34	10	48.6	50.3	52.0	53.9	55.6	57.5	59.4	61.6	63.7	65.7				
				90	59.9	59.7	61.7	64.0	66.0	68.2	70.5	73.2	75.6	78.0					
				35	10	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.4	56.2	58.0	59.9	62.2	64.3	66.3				
				90	58.1	60.2	62.2	64.5	66.6	68.7	71.0	73.7	76.2	78.6					
				36	10	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.4	56.2	58.0	59.9	62.2	64.3	66.3				
				90	58.1	60.2	62.2	64.5	66.6	68.7	71.0	73.7	76.2	78.6					
				37	10	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.4	56.2	58.0	59.9	62.2	64.3	66.3				
				90	58.6	60.6	62.7	65.0	67.1	69.3	71.6	74.3	76.8	79.2					
				38	10	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.4	56.2	58.0	59.9	62.2	64.3	67.1				
				90	59.0	61.1	63.2	65.5	67.6	69.8	72.1	74.9	77.3	80.7					
				39	10	49.0	50.8	52.5	54.4	56.2	58.0	59.9	62.2	64.3	67.1				
				90	59.5	61.1	63.7	66.0	68.1	70.3	72.7	75.5	77.9	81.4					

\* Fescina R.H. y col. Bol. Of. Sanit. Panamá. 95:156,1983 / 96:377,1984  
Acta Obstet Gynecol. Scand 62: 221, 1987

\*\* UH measurements obtained from the upper rim of the pubis to the fundus of uterus, sliding the metric tape between the scap and middle fingers.

Figure 4. Front and back sides of the uterine height and maternal weight card

In one of the sides there is a brief reference about how to assess fetal growth and its deviations, as well as the mother's nutrition. It also presents the normal standard values from week 13 to week 40 of GA for mother's weight gain and uterine height (figure 4).

The other side presents the normal values (percentiles 10 and 90) for mother's weight for height from week 13 to week 39 of pregnancy. The weight for height was developed based on the index that measures the ratio: pregnant woman's current weight/theoretical weight for height of women not pregnant:

$$\text{Weight for height} = \frac{\text{Pregnant woman's current weight}}{\text{Theoretical weight for height of women not pregnant}}$$

The theoretical weight for height of women not pregnant was taken from Jelliffe DB, Evaluation of the community's nutritional status. Monographic Series N° 53 WHO – Geneva 1968.

<b>OBJECTIVE</b>	<i>Obtain data to plan prenatal control, the care of delivery, puerperium and the newborn</i>
<b>ACTIVITY</b>	<i>Usage of the perinatal electronic system</i>

To ensure the correct implementation of the prenatal control standard, it is absolutely necessary to have a system to record all the information relevant for correct planning of care of the pregnant woman and her child. The registration system is the most appropriate instrument to supervise compliance with the standard and to supply the data indispensable for their subsequent evaluation.

This system includes the clinical record and the perinatal card developed by CLAP/SMR

## PERINATAL CLINICAL RECORD

The perinatal clinical record (PCR) is intended to standardize the contents of the documentation corresponding to pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium and the newborn in the immediate neonatal period. The general design and its filling instructions will streamline the process, so that the important data may be systematically and uniformly filled, and registered timely. The layout of data will permit their quick retrieval and subsequent analysis, either by the person that collected all the data or by people that did not fill the record, but need the information it contains. This is the case for instance, when the child is born away from the institution where the prenatal control was done. The same happens when postpartum and child controls are done outside the institution where the child was born.

Figures 5 and 6 show the model of the PCR developed by CLAP/WR, and recommended by CLAP/SMR together with the partogram. These forms are enough and applicable for the low perinatal risk cases, which comprise most of the population. The PCR (figure 5) gathers the minimal data essential for the planning of care of pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium and newborn in a single page. The checklist is a reminder that guides the health care provider as a roadmap; it helps meet the standards of care, while facilitating audit processes. It also has a warning system to alert about the presence of certain factors that may raise perinatal risk or that require greater attention, follow-up or care. The characteristic of this system is that it highlights some boxes in yellow, a color internationally used as an alert code.

The back side of the PCR (figure 6) presents abbreviated lists for coding the most frequent conditions seen in pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium and the newborn. It also includes a coding list for indications of surgical childbirth or induction of delivery, together with a list of medication administered during delivery.

## PARTOGRAM

To be used together with the PCR, during labor. (described on page 163)

## PERINATAL CARD

The perinatal card (PC) is a tool developed by CLAP/WR to permit integration of the actions the health team performs during pregnancy, childbirth and puerperium. It intends to ensure no data is missing at any of the stages of the reproduction process, and it ultimately contributes to the improvement of quality of care. It must always be in the pregnant woman's hands, since she will need it for each medical action required by her pregnancy or puerperium.

The perinatal card ensures that the most relevant data:

- related to prenatal control (systematically recorded at each visit) get to the hands of the professionals that will subsequently be in charge of the pregnant woman's care, either at a different outpatient office or at the center where she is admitted.

- [illegible]

Latin American Center for Perinatology – Women & Reproductive Health



CLAP/WR (PAHO/WHO)

**CODE LISTSTING**

Perinatal Electronic System

Number at left correspond to codes as used in this form. Codes at right are the International Code of Diseases, Rev. 10 (ICD - 10) PAHO/WHO 1992

CONDITIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH & PUERPERIUM (PCP)		NEONATAL CONDITIONS	
50 MULTIPLE GESTATION	Q30	50 HIALINE MEMBRANE DISEASE	P22.0
51 PRE-EXISTING HYPERTENSION	O10	51 ASPIRATION SYNDROME	P24
01 Essential pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy childbirth and the puerperium	O10.0	52 PREMATURETY-INDUCED APNEAS	P28.3-P28.4
02 Secondary pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy childbirth and the puerperium	O10.4	53 OTHER RDSs	Q25.0, P29.3, P23, P25, P22, P27
52 PREECLAMPSIA	O13 and O14	01 Patent ductus arteriosus	Q25.0
04 Transient gestational (pregnancy-induced) hypertension	O13	02 Persistence of fetal circulation	P29.3
05 Mild pre-eclampsia	O13	03 Congenital pneumonia	P23
06 Severe and moderate pre-eclampsia	O14	04 Pneumothorax and intestinal emphysema	P25
53 Pre-existing hypertension with superimposed proteinuria	O15	05 Transient tachypnea	P22.1
54 ECLAMPSIA	O15	06 Chronic respiratory disease originated in the perinatal period	P27
55 CARDIOPATHY	Z86.7	07 HEMORRHAGES	
56 DIABETES	O24	07 Hemorrhagic disease of the newborn	P53
57 Pre-existing insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus	O24.0	55 Pulmonary hemorrhage originated in the perinatal period	P26
58 Pre-existing non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus	O24.1	56 Umbilical hemorrhage (not including omphalitis with hemorrhage)	P51
59 Diabetes mellitus of gestational onset	O24.4	08 Hemolytic disease due to Rh immunization	P55.0
07 Abnormal glucose tolerance test	R73.0	09 Hemolytic disease due to ABO immunization	P55.1
60 URINARY TRACT INFECTION	O23.0-23.4	10 Preterm-associated neonatal jaundice	P59.0
08 Asymptomatic gestational bacteriuria	R82.7	58 HEMATOLOGICAL (Excluding P50-P59)	P60-P61
61 OTHER INFECTIONS	O98, B50-B54, A60	11 Neonatal polycythemia	P61.1
02 Infections of the genital tract in pregnancy	O23.5	12 Congenital anemia	P61.3
09 Syphilis complicating PDP	O98.1	79 Sickle cell anemia	D57.0-D57.2, P61.8 (rest of P60-P61)
10 Gonorrhea complicating PDP	O98.2	13 Other hematological conditions	
11 Malaria	B50-B54	INFECTIONS	
12 Aro-genital/Hepes Infection (herpes simplex)	A60	14 Diarrhea	G00
63 Viral hepatitis	O98.4	15 Meningitis	P38
64 TBC complicating PDP	O98.0	16 Ophthalmitis	P39.1, A54.3
80 Rubella complicating PDP	B06.0, B06.8 & B06.9	17 Conjunctivitis	P39.4, L00
65 PARASITIC INFECTION complicating PDP	O98.8	59 Newborn's skin infections	P36
77 Chagas	O98.6	18 Septicemia	(rest of P35-P39)
78 Toxoplasmosis	O98.6	20 Necrotizing enterocolitis	P77
66 INTRAUTERINE GROWTH RETARDATION	P05	49 Neonatal tetanus	A33
67 PREMATURE CHILDBIRTH (THREAT (PREMATURE DELIVERY)	O60	60 Congenital syphilis	A50
13 Cervical incompetence	O34.4	61 Viral congenital diseases	P35
68 CEPHALOPELVIC INCONSISTENCY	O64, O66, O69	68 Congenital rubella syndrome (SRC)	P35.5
14 Obstructed labour due to malposition and mal presentation of fetus	O65	69 Cytomegalovirus (CMV)	P37.1
15 Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality	O66	70 Congenital Toxoplasmosis	P37.1
16 Other obstructed labour due to the fetal cause	O20	39 HIV positive	R75
68 HEMORRHAGE THE FIRST TRIMESTER	O01	19 Other perinatal period infections	(rest of P60-P61)
17 Hydatiform mole	P021.1, O03	NEUROLOGICAL (EXCLUDING MALFORMATIONS)	
18 Spontaneous abortion and retained	O00	33 Acquired hydrocephalus	G91
19 Ectopic pregnancy	O06, O04	34 Periventricular and brain leukomalacia	P91.1, P91.2
20 Induced or medical abortion	O20.0	35 Obstetric trauma with intracranial injury of the CNS and the PNS	P10, P11, P14
21 Threatened abortion	O44.1	36 Intracranial hemorrhage unrelated to trauma	P52
70 HEMORRHAGE THE 2 <sup>nd</sup> & 3 <sup>rd</sup> TRIMESTER	O46	37 Rubeola	P21
22 Placenta previa with hemorrhage	O71.0, O71.1	71 Hypoxic-ischemic encephalopathy	P91
23 Premature separation of placenta (abruptio placentae)	O45	38 Other conditions of the brain	
24 Antepartum hemorrhage with coagulation defect	O46	METABOLIC-NUTRITIONAL	
25 Uterine rupture before or during delivery	O71.0, O71.3	43 Child born to diabetic mother	P70.0, P70.1
26 Obstetric laceration of cervix	O99.0	45 Hypoglycemia	P70.3, P70.4, E16.2
71 ANEMIA	D50	46 Other metabolic and nutritional conditions	P75-P78
27 Iron deficiency anemia	D57.0-D57.2 y D57.8	OTHER NEONATAL CONDITIONS	
72 PREMATURE RUPTURE OF MEMBRANES	O42	40 Prematurity retinopathy	H35
28 Infection of amniotic sac and membranes	O41.1	41 Inguinal hernia	K40
73 PUERPERAL INFECTION	O86, O86	65 Cold injury syndrome	P80.0 (excludes mild hypothermia P80.8)
29 Puerperal sepsis	O91		
30 Infections of breast associated with childbirth	O72		
74 Postpartum hemorrhage	O72.0, O72.2		
31 Retained placenta	O72.1		
32 Atonic uterus	O70.0, O70.1		
33 1 <sup>st</sup> & 2 <sup>nd</sup> degree perineal lacerations	O70.2, O70.3		
34 3 <sup>rd</sup> & 4 <sup>th</sup> degree perineal lacerations	(Min O00-O99)		
75 OTHER MATERNAL CONDITIONS	O44.0		
35 Placenta previa without hemorrhage	O21		
36 Pregnancy-related excessive vomiting	O26.8, O99.8 (conditions in N00-N39)		
37 Unspecified renal disease in pregnancy, without mentioning of hypertension	F10-F19		
38 Drug dependency	O68		
39 Fetal distress	O40		
40 Polyhydramnios	O41.0		
41 Oligohydramnios (without mention of rupture of membranes)	O74		
42 Labor and delivery complicated with umbilical cord complications	O88		
43 Complication of anesthesia during childbirth and puerperium	O90.0		
44 Obstetric embolism	O90.1		
45 Failed closure of cesarian section wound	B20-B24		
46 Failed of episiotomy closure	R75		
47 AIDS	C53		
76 HIV Positive	C50		
48 Malignant neoplasia of cervix			
49 Malignant neoplasia of breast			
MAIN INDICATION OF SURGICAL DELIVERY OR INDUCTION		CONGENITAL ABNORMALITIES	
01 Previous cesarean section	14 Transverse position	120 Anencephaly	Q00.0
02 Fetal distress	15 Premature rupture of membranes	121 Spina bifida/Myelomeningocele	Q05, Q07.0
03 Cephalo pelvic disproportion	16 Eggs infection (suspected or confirmed)	122 Hydranencephaly	Q04.0
04 Contractility disorders	17 Placenta praevia	123 Hydrocephalus	Q03
05 Prolonged delivery	18 Abruptio placentae	124 Microcephaly	Q04.2
06 Failed of induction	19 Uterine rupture	125 Holoprosencephaly	Q04.2
07 Arrested descent of presentation	20 Preeclampsia and eclampsia	127 Other congenital malformations of the Central Nervous System	Q04, Q06
08 Multiple pregnancy	21 Anogenital herpes	128 Truncus arteriosus	Q20.0
09 Retarded intrauterine growth	22 Condylomatosis of the genitalia	129 Transpositions of the large vessels	Q20.3
10 Preterm childbirth	23 Other maternal conditions	130 Tetralogy of Fallot	Q21.3
11 Pos term childbirth	24 Fetal death	131 Single ventricle	Q20.4
12 Breech presentation	25 Exhausted mother	132 Double outlet right ventricle	Q20.1
13 Posterior position	26 Others	133 Complete atrio-ventricular canal	Q21.2
	76 HIV	134 Pulmonary atresia	Q22.0
MEDICATION DURING LABOUR		135 Tricuspid atresia	Q22.4
01 Lidocaine or the like	16 Prostaglandin inhibitors	136 Left heart hypoplasia syndrome	Q23.4
02 Sympathomimetic amines	17 Calcium antagonists	137 Coarctation of the aorta	Q25.1
03 Anesthetic gases (pentrane-fluorane-nitrous oxide)	18 Magnesium sulphate	138 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection	Q26.2
04 Barbiturates	19 Hydralazin	139 Other circulatory/respiratory abnormalities	Q24, 26, 34
05 Muscle relaxants	20 Beta blockers	140 Cleft palate	Q35
06 Diazepoxides	21 Other anti hypertensives	141 Tracheo-oesophageal fistula	Q39.1
07 Meperidine	22 Blood and derivatives	142 Oesophageal atresia	Q39.0, Q39.1
08 Spasmodics	23 Heparine	143 Colon or rectal atresia	Q42.0, Q42.1, Q42.8, 42.9
09 Oxytocin	24 Corticosteroids	144 Imperforate anus	Q42.2
10 Prostaglandins	25 Cardiotonics	145 Omphalocele	Q79.3
11 Betadexams (Penicillins-cephalosporins)	26 Diuretics	146 Gastrochisis	Q79.3
12 Aminoglycosides (gentamicin-amykacin)	27 Aminophyllin	147 Duodenal atresia	Q41.0
13 Erythromycin	28 Insulin	148 Jejunal atresia	Q41.1
14 Metronidazole	29 Diphenhydramine	149 Ileal atresia	Q41.2
15 Beta mimetics	30 Others	150 Other GI malformations	Q40, 43, 45
		151 Malformation of the genitalia	Q50-56
		152 Bilateral renal agenesis	Q60.1
		153 Poly or multicystic or dysplastic kidneys	Q61.1-61.9
		154 Congenital hydronephrosis	Q62.0
		155 Bladder exstrophy	Q54
		156 Other nephro-urinary abnormalities	Q63, 64
		157 Trisomy 13	Q91.4, Q91.5, Q91.6
		158 Trisomy 18	Q91.0, Q91.1, Q91.2
		159 Down syndrome	Q90
		160 Other chromosomal abnormalities	Q92, 97-99
		126 Cleft lip	Q36
		161 Polydactily	Q69
		162 Syndactily	Q70
		163 Skeletal dysplasia	Q77-78
		164 Talipes equinovarus - Talipes calcaneus varus/valgus (club foot)	Q66.8
		165 Diaphragmatic hernia	Q79.0
		166 Hydrops fetalis	P56, P63.2
		167 Severe oligoamnios	P01.2
		168 Other musculo skeletal abnormalities	Q68, 74, 75, 79
		169 Legutimentary abnormalities	Q62, 64

Figure 6 - Regional Perinatal Clinical Record (Back)



**PERINATAL CARD - CLAP/WR - PAHO/WHO**

FIRST NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ LAST NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

DISTRICT: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

AGE (years): \_\_\_\_\_

ETHNIA: ☐ white ☐ indig. no ☐ indig. yes ☐ black ☐ other

ALPHA BETA: ☐ no ☐ yes

EDUCATION: ☐ none ☐ primary ☐ secondary ☐ university

years in highest level: \_\_\_\_\_

SEX: ☐ male ☐ female

Place of prenatal control: \_\_\_\_\_

Place of childbirth: \_\_\_\_\_

ID # \_\_\_\_\_

**HISTORY**

FAMILY: ☐ no ☐ yes

PERSONAL: ☐ no ☐ yes

OBSTETRIC: ☐ no ☐ yes

prev. gest. ☐ normal ☐ abnormal

abortion: ☐ no ☐ yes

vaginal: ☐ no ☐ yes

livebirths: ☐ no ☐ yes

alive: ☐ no ☐ yes

END PREVIOUS PREGNANCY: \_\_\_\_\_

LAST PREVIOUS: ☐ normal ☐ abnormal

3 conec. sport. ac. ☐ no ☐ yes

lateral pregnancy ☐ no ☐ yes

History of twins ☐ no ☐ yes

CONTRACEPTION: ☐ no ☐ yes

contraception method: \_\_\_\_\_

**CURRENT PREGNANCY**

PREVIOUS WEIGHT: \_\_\_\_\_ Kg

HEIGHT (cm): \_\_\_\_\_

EG BASED ON: ☐ no ☐ yes

1<sup>st</sup> trim: ☐ no ☐ yes

2<sup>nd</sup> trim: ☐ no ☐ yes

3<sup>rd</sup> trim: ☐ no ☐ yes

ACT SMO: ☐ no ☐ yes

PAS SMO: ☐ no ☐ yes

DRUGS: ☐ no ☐ yes

ALCOHOL: ☐ no ☐ yes

VIOLENCE: ☐ no ☐ yes

ANTIRUBELLA: ☐ no ☐ yes

ANTITETANIC: ☐ no ☐ yes

NORMAL EX: ☐ no ☐ yes

TOXOPLASMO: ☐ no ☐ yes

VIH: ☐ no ☐ yes

Hb <20 wk: ☐ no ☐ yes

Hb <20 wk: ☐ no ☐ yes

Prescription Fe/Folates: ☐ no ☐ yes

Hb ≥20 wk: ☐ no ☐ yes

SYNPHILIS: ☐ no ☐ yes

Test: ☐ no ☐ yes

Treatment: ☐ no ☐ yes

Treat partner: ☐ no ☐ yes

CHAGAS: ☐ no ☐ yes

MALARIA: ☐ no ☐ yes

BACTERIURIA: ☐ no ☐ yes

FASTING BLOOD SUGAR: ☐ no ☐ yes

G.B.S.: ☐ no ☐ yes

PREPARING FOR CHILD BIRTH: ☐ no ☐ yes

ADVICE ON BREAST-FEEDING: ☐ no ☐ yes

**ANTENATAL VISITS**

day month year gest age weight BP uterine height presentation FHR (bpm) fetal move proteinuria signs of alarm, tests, therapies

**CHILDBIRTH**

DATE OF ADMISSION: \_\_\_\_\_

PRENATAL VISITS: \_\_\_\_\_

CARD: ☐ no ☐ yes

BIRTH: ☐ ALIVE ☐ DEAD

hour min day month year

TERMINATION: ☐ spont. ☐ forceps ☐ cesar ☐ vacuum

MAIN INDICATION FOR INDUCTION OR SURGERY: \_\_\_\_\_

Notes: \_\_\_\_\_

**NEWBORN**

SEX: ☐ male ☐ female

BIRTH WEIGHT: \_\_\_\_\_ g

LENGTH: \_\_\_\_\_ cm

HEAD CIRC: \_\_\_\_\_ cm

GESTATIONAL AGE: \_\_\_\_\_ weeks

WEIGHT G.A.: \_\_\_\_\_

APGAR (min): \_\_\_\_\_

RESUSCITATION: ☐ no ☐ yes

DEATH AT SITE OF BIRTH: ☐ no ☐ yes

REFERRAL: ☐ no ☐ yes

NEONATAL SCREENINGS: ☐ no ☐ yes

VDRL: ☐ no ☐ yes

TSH: ☐ no ☐ yes

Hbpaty: ☐ no ☐ yes

Bilirub: ☐ no ☐ yes

Toxo IgM: ☐ no ☐ yes

Macronium 1<sup>st</sup> day: ☐ no ☐ yes

Antirubella post partum: ☐ no ☐ yes

yglobulina anti D: ☐ no ☐ yes

**PUERPERIUM**

day hora T°C B P pulse uter. invol. lochia

**CONTRACEPTION**

METHOD CHOSEN: ☐ no ☐ yes

postevent: ☐ no ☐ yes

IUD: ☐ no ☐ yes

barrier: ☐ no ☐ yes

hormone: ☐ no ☐ yes

**MOTHER'S DISCHARGE**

day month year

transfer: ☐ no ☐ yes

place: \_\_\_\_\_

**NEWBORN DISCHARGE**

alive: ☐ no ☐ yes

dead: ☐ no ☐ yes

transfer: ☐ no ☐ yes

AGE: \_\_\_\_\_ days

FEEDING AT DISCH: ☐ no ☐ yes

back to sleep: ☐ no ☐ yes

WEIGHT AT DISCH: \_\_\_\_\_

artificial: ☐ no ☐ yes

**CONTRACEPTION**

METHOD CHOSEN: ☐ no ☐ yes

postevent: ☐ no ☐ yes

IUD: ☐ no ☐ yes

barrier: ☐ no ☐ yes

hormone: ☐ no ☐ yes

Patterns of uterine height and increase in maternal weight according to gestation age. Once the gestational age is known, graph both values on the charts overlaid.

Figure 8 - Regional Perinatal Card (Back)



## PROCESSING THE PCR DATA

CLAP/WR has developed software for personal computers that allow users to decentralize data processing, using it where the care is provided. Thus, health professionals have the information available when they require it, streamlining the evaluation of care and decision making.

The software in question was updated recently; it operates in Windows environment, with facsimile filing on the screen. These significant technological changes enhance the program's power and productivity, while preserving all the information generated in earlier versions. As a result of the processing of such data, the institution in question produces a set of documents that provide a summary of its activity in a given period (basic statistics); the data can be also used as a source of more specific research, such as relative risk, description of variables, etc. A number of previously defined indicators readily available provide information relevant to clinicians, managers, epidemiologists or health policies makers.

The clinical records file is available at the maternity's IT network, ensuring confidentiality of the patients' data in the electronic clinical records. The health care center issues periodical reports, using the data computed in the IT network. The central or regional IT centers request the information of the pregnant women and newborns receiving care locally. To that end, the health care center must provide duplicate copies of the data bases with the records after they are entered and corrected. The regional and local IT centers also operate with the PES, making it possible to consolidate all the information.

Even when it may not be the ideal, the data in the PCR may also be processed at a place other than the center where perinatal care was provided. If that were required, it suffices to send the record duplicates to a more complex level, capable of processing the data. This situation may occur when there are no computers available, or when the number of cases seen in one month does not warrant having it at that center.

The most outstanding characteristics of the system developed may be summarized as follows:

- Local data processing with the PES strengthens the perinatal care self evaluation capacity, by allowing the staff to evaluate the data at the center itself.
- It creates awareness of staff on the significance of keeping full documentation of the health actions and observations.
- It provides the perinatal care agencies a quick and user-friendly tool for operational research.

For further information on the Perinatal Electronic System (PES) and the way it is processed, see scientific publication CLAP/SMR 1563.

**OBJECTIVE** *To develop a road map to guide the staff providing quality prenatal care.*

**ACTIVITY** *Usage of the Perinatal Clinical Record developed by CLAP/SMR.*

The Latin American Center for Perinatology/Women and Reproductive Health (CLAP/WR) published the Perinatal Clinical Record in 1983, seeking to achieve a standardized record and quality of care to pregnant women and newborns in the Region.

This instrument was designed to contribute to decision making related to the pregnant woman's individual clinical management (during prenatal control, childbirth and puerperium) and that of her newborn (from birth to discharge). See Scientific Publication CLAP/SM R 1563.

Furthermore, the PCR is intended to facilitate the clinician's tasks on the field and to standardize data recording; it seeks to facilitate supervision and assessment of the enforcement of clinical standards as well as to promote an individualized and effective clinical management.

Although the data contained in the PCR may be later entered into a database, the clinician's priority is to have a good clinical record, and that is why CLAP/WR prioritizes completion of the PCR.

Since its inception, the PCR has been changed several times. These changes result from the need to update its contents with the best scientific evidence available, as well as to include the priorities – national and international – as defined by the Ministries of Health in the Region. Notwithstanding, its format and design have suffered few changes, and historically, attempts have been made to keep the same art design. At present, the PCR's design includes the sections below:

- identification,
- family, personal and obstetric history,
- current pregnancy,
- childbirth or abortion,
- conditions during pregnancy,
- puerperium,
- mother's discharge,
- newborn,
- conditions of the newborn,
- newborn's discharge
- contraception

## OBJECTIVE ACTIVITY

## *Detect risks in the population* *Assessment of perinatal risk*

The implementation of the activities aimed at standardizing prenatal control for low-risk pregnancies requires an instrument to identify those women. This objective is achieved by checking the presence or absence of risk factors.

Risk assessment is not an easy task. The notion of risk is primarily odds-related, and the chain that associates a risk factor with damage is not always well defined. For instance, at times, the “fetal death” damage depends clearly on one factor, but at other times the relation is much more difficult to establish, either because the intervening factor or factors are not known, or because of the difficulties in establishing the individual weight of each of them when the problem depends on multiple factors.

The initial assessment systems were developed on the basis of observation and their authors' experience, and only recently have they been evaluated; some doubts persist over their discriminating ability.

Scoring-based systems still lack accuracy, both in the value assigned to each factor and in the associations between them. There are broad variations according to their application, depending on whether they deal with individuals or populations. To make them more suitable, they should be developed locally, knowing the actual weight of each factor at a local level.

By using methods such as the listing shown below, pregnant women may be divided into two groups. The presence of certain features implies classifying a pregnant woman as high risk, therefore excluding them from low-risk prenatal control.

Of the factors that increase perinatal risk, the chart only mentions those whose control requires activities not contemplated in this proposal and demanding more complex actions (high risk standards) for their control.

CHART 9. Perinatal risk factors	
Heart disease	Hydramnios
Hypertension	Oligoamnios
Diabetes	Genital bleeding
Tuberculosis	Threatened preterm delivery
Hemoglobin less than 10 g/l	Premature rupture of membranes
History of perinatal death	Maternal height < 145 cm.
Rh alloimmunization (sensitization)	Mother's weight before pregnancy < 45 Kg.
Fetal macrosomy	Poor or excessive maternal weight gain
Multiple pregnancy	Unfavorable genetic history
Intrauterine growth restriction	

# OBJECTIVE ACTIVITY

To gather relevant data on pregnancy  
Obtain woman's history

The clinical examination starts by recording the pregnant woman's history. Due to the potential administrative and legal consequences, and because of the association between some factors and perinatal risk, a correct history should include:

Identification of pregnant woman	Data on current pregnancy
Socio-educational status	Family history
Obstetric history	Personal history

PERINATAL CLINICAL RECORD - CLAP/WR - PAHO/WHO			
FIRST NAME		LAST NAME	
ADDRESS		PHONE	
DISTRICT			
DATE OF BIRTH day month year		AGE (years) <input type="radio"/> < 15 <input type="radio"/> > 35	
ETHNIA <input type="radio"/> white <input type="radio"/> indig. n.ous <input type="radio"/> mixed <input type="radio"/> black <input type="radio"/> other		LITE RACY <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes	
EDUCATION <input type="radio"/> none <input type="radio"/> primary <input type="radio"/> secondary <input type="radio"/> university years in "highest level"		CIVIL STATUS <input type="radio"/> married <input type="radio"/> common mar. <input type="radio"/> single <input type="radio"/> other lives alone <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes	
Place of prenatal control		Place of childbirth	
ID #			

## 9. PCR: Section on Identification and Socio- Educational status

### Pregnant woman's ID

Names and Last names.  
Address.  
District.  
Telephone .

Date of birth and age.  
Place of prenatal control.  
Place of birth  
Identity card number

There is general agreement as to considering women with ages ranging from 15 to 35 years, as the age group with the lowest perinatal risk. Fetal and neonatal mortality and congenital defects are usually more frequent in early adolescence (under 15 years) and after the age of 35 years.

### Socio-Educational Status

Ethnic group  
Level of education.  
Marital status.

The strong association between bad perinatal outcomes and low socio-educational level makes it necessary to consider these variables whenever a pregnant woman is evaluated. The socio-educational impairment is associated with a lower number of prenatal visits, more numerous families, crowded homes, a higher percentage of pregnant women that do physical work, continuing to work until more advanced stages of pregnancy, lower educational level and a higher frequency of pregnancies in unstable common-law marriages. The above aspects are then linked to specific ethnic groups.

Indigenous communities and the populations of African descent account for more than 40% of the population in the region.

Some ethnic groups present specific perinatal risks, regardless of their socio-economic-cultural background. Such is the case, for instance, of sickle-cell anemia in African descendants. Apart from their demographic importance and as a result of specific clinical conditions, these groups live in more unfavorable conditions than other groups of people. One of the strategies to improve their situation is to reveal these differences through health indicators broken down by ethnic groups

HISTORY	FAMILY		PERSONAL		OBSTETRIC		END PREVIOUS PREGNANCY	
	no yes		no yes		prev. gest. abortions vaginal livebirths alive		day month year < 1 year	
	<input type="radio"/> TBC <input type="radio"/> diabetes <input type="radio"/> hypertension <input type="radio"/> pre-eclampsia <input type="radio"/> eclampsia <input type="radio"/> other severe med. cond.		<input type="radio"/> surgery of UT-GT <input type="radio"/> infertility <input type="radio"/> heart dis. <input type="radio"/> kidney dis. <input type="radio"/> violence		LAST PREVIOUS normal <input type="radio"/> n.a. <input type="radio"/> <2500g <input type="radio"/> ≥4000g History of twins <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes 3 consec. spont. ab. <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes tubal pregnancy <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes cesar sections <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes stillbirths <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes died 1 <sup>st</sup> week <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes died after 1 <sup>st</sup> week <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes		PLANNED PREGNANCY <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes CONTRACEP. METHOD FAILURE <input type="radio"/> no method <input type="radio"/> barrier <input type="radio"/> IUD <input type="radio"/> horm. <input type="radio"/> emerg. natura	

Fig. 10. PCR: History Section

**Family history**

Tuberculosis  
Diabetes  
Hypertension

Preeclampsia  
Eclampsia  
Other severe medical conditions

It is important to investigate any history in the pregnant woman's close relatives (mother, father, children, siblings, spouse or sexual partner) that may lead to the adoption of special diagnostic or therapeutic measures.

**Personal History**

Tuberculosis.  
Diabetes.  
Hypertension.  
Preeclampsia.

Eclampsia.  
Other severe medical conditions.  
Genito urinary surgery.  
Infertility.

Heart disease.  
Kidney disease.  
Violence.

At times it is essential to evaluate the degree of impairment that an existing condition or violence may have caused, and its potential deleterious impact on pregnancy.

**Obstetric History**

Number, course and termination of earlier pregnancies.  
Live births and stillbirths  
Outcome of last pregnancy  
History of macrosomy or low birth weight  
History of twin pregnancies  
Aspects referred to pregnancy planning

Data about earlier pregnancies should be considered for the prognosis of the current pregnancy. The risk tends to be repeated.

It is important to highlight any data that might have an impact on the outcomes of pregnancy because of their relevance, e.g. 3 consecutive spontaneous abortions (marked in a yellow circle). This information should be borne in mind by the health care professional, who must acknowledge this woman's condition as "habitual aborter" and conduct any activities deemed appropriate to prevent the occurrence of a new abortion.

Nulliparas will require special care, since their birth canal has not been tested yet, and they present conditions that tend to be more common in such patients (for instance: preeclampsia).

Grand multiparas will require special care at delivery (during the expulsion of the placenta) and in puerperium, since the overstretching of the uterine fibers entails an increased risk of uterine atonia and hemorrhage.

The outcome of the previous pregnancy is significant when it reveals a short intergenetic interval. The PCR reminds the health professional to query about the interval between pregnancies. Intervals shorter than 1 year shall be recorded in yellow as a sign of alert. A technical group summoned by the World Health Organization (WHO), has recommended at least 24-month spacing after the birth of a live child, and leaving at least 6 months between an abortion and a future pregnancy, in an attempt to reduce any adverse maternal, perinatal and neonatal outcomes. It is important to bear these aspects in mind to counsel women on the most appropriate time for a new pregnancy from a biological point of view. Ultimately, it is up to women and families to decide, and they are the ones who will choose the right time for a new pregnancy with the information available. This decision is a Rights issue included in the Plan of Action agreed upon in El Cairo in 1994.

END PREVIOUS PREGNANCY			
day	month	year	<input checked="" type="radio"/> < 1 year
<div> <div>PLANNED PREGNANCY</div> <div>no <input checked="" type="radio"/> yes <input type="radio"/></div> </div>			
<div> <div>CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD FAILURE</div> <div> <input type="radio"/> no method             <input checked="" type="radio"/> barrier             <input checked="" type="radio"/> IUD             <input checked="" type="radio"/> horm.             <input checked="" type="radio"/> emerg             <input checked="" type="radio"/> natural         </div> </div>			

Figure 11.  
Fragment of the PCR.  
Intergenic interval

Health care providers must consider the previous history of a newborn weighing less than 2,500 grams, since this increases a woman's chances to deliver another low-birth-weight child in a future pregnancy. Pregnant women with a history of fetal macrosomy have increased risks of presenting another pregnancy with a macrosomic fetus; this would warrant work-up to rule out potential disorders of the carbohydrate metabolism. Fetal macrosomy is associated with an increased number of obstetric interventions, and consequently, to a higher perinatal mortality.

LAST PREVIOUS

n.a.	<input type="radio"/>	<2500g	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
normal	<input type="radio"/>	≥4000g	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

	no	yes
History of twins	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 12.  
Fragment of PCR.  
History of last newborn  
and twin pregnancies.

The history of multiple pregnancies requires an extensive work up to rule out a new multiple pregnancy. Multiple pregnancies pose serious risks both to the women and their children. Fetal mortality is 10 times higher than in singleton pregnancies. High prematurity and low weight rates are associated with a high neonatal mortality rate. Anemia, preeclampsia, pregnancy-related hyperemesis, uterine atony and postpartum hemorrhage are more frequent in multiple pregnancies than in single-fetus pregnancies.

It is important to determine whether pregnancy had been planned, since there is frequently an association between unplanned pregnancies and unwanted pregnancies. Unwanted pregnancies have an increased risk of complications such as:

- abortion procedures in hazardous conditions,
- physical symptoms of rejection (pregnancy-related hyperemesis),
- emotional consequences that will impact on the pregnant woman and her child (depression, reduced self-care, hazardous behavior, child neglect)

PLANNED PREGNANCY no ☒ yes ☐

CONTRACEP. METHOD FAILURE

<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
no method	barrier	IDU	horm.	emerg	natural

Figure 13.  
Fragment of PCR. Pregnancy  
planning and failure of method

The use of contraceptive methods and failure of the method used, (especially in the case of women who had not planned pregnancy) should be surveyed, since that may turn out to be very valuable information, both from the point of view of populations (since this enables health care managers to establish the accessibility of methods), and from the individual perspective, since when methods fail, that information should be considered to determine the appropriate contraceptive strategy the woman should adopt after the current pregnancy, to prevent future failures.





estimate gestational age. Beyond week 16, measuring the uterine height is of little value to calculate gestational age. The evaluation of the uterine size should be considered merely as an indirect estimate of the age of pregnancy, given that it may be altered by various situations that are detailed in the chart below.

Chart 10: Elements that alter gestational age as estimated by uterus size	
Myomas	Oligoamnios
Trophoblastic disease (Mola)	Intrauterine Growth Restriction (IUGR)
Multiple pregnancy	Fetal malformations
Polyhydramnios	Fetal macrosomy

### Ultrasound-Based Fetal Anthropometrics:

The ultrasound may help when the clinical elements are not enough to calculate gestational age. Its application is based on the existing relationship between amenorrhea, the anatomic development of the fetus and the measurement of certain segments of the fetus. The earlier it is performed, the higher the precision; furthermore, as measurements can be repeated with a certain periodicity, estimation errors can be considerably reduced.

The body measurements below are the ones currently used because of their better correlation with amenorrhea:

**Maximum cephalocaudal length:** this consists of measuring the distance between the two poles of the fetus. This is the most reliable parameter provided by the ultrasound. It is used between weeks 8 and 13.

The estimation error is  $\pm 7$  days (Table 1).

Table 3. Estimation of gestational age by cephalocaudal length

Cephalocaudal length (LCC) (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	Variability (weeks)
13 to 15	8	$\pm 1$
16 to 19	8,3 - 8,4	$\pm 1$
20 to 23	9	$\pm 1$
24 to 28	9,3 - 9,4	$\pm 1$
29 to 33	10	$\pm 1$
34 to 38	10,3 - 10,4	$\pm 1$
39 to 43	11	$\pm 1$
44 to 48	11,3 - 11,4	$\pm 1$
49 to 54	12	$\pm 1$
55 to 63	12,3 - 12,4	$\pm 1$
64 to 75	13	$\pm 1$

**Biparietal diameter:** this diameter is obtained by measuring outside table of the parietal bone proximal to the outer plate of the distal parietal bone (table 4) or the outer table of the parietal bone proximal to the inner plate of the distal parietal bone (table 5). This may be used from week 12 to the end of pregnancy.



Estimation error varies depending on how early or late the measurement is made::

Table 4: Estimation of gestational age based on the biparietal measurement (BPD)  
Outer-outer cortical plates

Biparietal diameter (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)	Biparietal diameter (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)
19 to 22	12	$\pm 1$	68 to 70	26	$\pm 1$
23 to 27	13	$\pm 1$	71 to 73	27	$\pm 1$
28 to 31	14	$\pm 1$	74 to 76	28	$\pm 2$
32 to 34	15	$\pm 1$	77 to 79	29	$\pm 2$
35 to 37	16	$\pm 1$	80 to 82	30	$\pm 2$
38 to 41	17	$\pm 1$	83 to 84	31	$\pm 2$
42 to 45	18	$\pm 1$	85 to 86	32	$\pm 2$
46 to 48	19	$\pm 1$	87 to 88	33	$\pm 2$
49 to 52	20	$\pm 1$	89 to 90	34	$\pm 2$
53 to 55	21	$\pm 1$	91 to 92	35	$\pm 2.5$
56 to 58	22	$\pm 1$	93 to 94	36	$\pm 2.5$
59 to 61	23	$\pm 1$	95 to 96	37	$\pm 2.5$
62 to 64	24	$\pm 1$	97 to 98	38	$\pm 2.5$
65 to 67	25	$\pm 1$	99 to 100	39	$\pm 2.5$

Table 5: Estimation of gestational age based on the measurement of the biparietal diameter (DBP) measured from the outer edge to the inner edge

Biparietal diameter (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)	Diámetro biparietal (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)
18 to 21	12	$\pm 1$	65 to 67	26	$\pm 1$
22 to 26	13	$\pm 1$	68 to 70	27	$\pm 1$
27 to 30	14	$\pm 1$	71 to 73	28	$\pm 2$
31 to 33	15	$\pm 1$	74 to 76	29	$\pm 2$
34 to 36	16	$\pm 1$	77 to 79	30	$\pm 2$
37 to 39	17	$\pm 1$	80 to 81	31	$\pm 2$
40 to 43	18	$\pm 1$	82 to 83	32	$\pm 2$
44 to 46	19	$\pm 1$	84 to 85	33	$\pm 2$
47 to 50	20	$\pm 1$	86 to 87	34	$\pm 2$
51 to 53	21	$\pm 1$	88 to 89	35	$\pm 2.5$
54 to 56	22	$\pm 1$	90 to 91	36	$\pm 2.5$
57 to 59	23	$\pm 1$	92 to 93	37	$\pm 2.5$
60 to 62	24	$\pm 1$	94 to 95	38	$\pm 2.5$
63 to 64	25	$\pm 1$	96 to 97	39	$\pm 2.5$

**Femur length:** this length is obtained by measuring the maximum length of the femur starting on week 11 and until the end of pregnancy (Table 6). The ossification nucleus in the femur (Béclard's nucleus) becomes apparent in 35- to 36-week fetuses, and reaches 7 to 8 mm in full-term newborns.

Table 6: Estimation of gestational age based on the measurement of femur length

Femur length (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)	Femur length (mm)	Amenorrhea (weeks)	90% Confidence Interval (weeks)
10 to 12	13	$\pm 1$	50 to 52	27	$\pm 1,5$
13 to 15	14	$\pm 1$	53 to 54	28	$\pm 1,5$
16 to 19	15	$\pm 1$	55 v 56	29	$\pm 1,5$
20 to 22	16	$\pm 1$	57 to 58	30	$\pm 1,5$
23 to 25	17	$\pm 1$	59 to 61	31	$\pm 2,5$
26 to 28	18	$\pm 1$	62 to 63	32	$\pm 2,5$
29 to 31	19	$\pm 1,5$	64 to 65	33	$\pm 2,5$
32 to 34	20	$\pm 1,5$	66 to 67	34	$\pm 2,5$
35 to 37	21	$\pm 1,5$	68 to 69	35	$\pm 2,5$
38 to 39	22	$\pm 1,5$	70 to 71	36	$\pm 2,5$
40 to 42	23	$\pm 1,5$	72 to 73	37	$\pm 3$
43 to 44	24	$\pm 1,5$	74 to 75	38	$\pm 3$
45 to 47	25	$\pm 1,5$	76 to 77	39	$\pm 3$
48 to 49	26	$\pm 1,5$	78 to 79	40	$\pm 3$

**Maturity of the placenta:** even when this is not a gestational age indicator, there is a good correlation between maturity of the placenta (as measured by the ultrasound) and the maturity of fetal lungs. This is especially relevant when the gestational age is not known and a decision must be made to interrupt or proceed with pregnancy.

**OBJECTIVE** *Evaluate the mother's nutritional status.*  
**ACTIVITY** *Measuring mother's weight and height.*  
*Calculating weight gain during pregnancy.*

The mother's insufficient weight prior to pregnancy, a low height and either an exceedingly low or exceedingly high weight gain during pregnancy have been associated with poor perinatal outcomes.

When the weight before pregnancy is known or the woman seeks care during the first trimester (and the weight at that time is assumed to be the weight before pregnancy) the body mass index (BMI) can be obtained (dividing weight in Kg between height in meters to the square). This allows to estimate the ranges of adequate weight gain based on the BMI prior to pregnancy. As is shown in table 7, adequate gain will depend on the initial BMI.

Table 7. Weight gain recommended by women's pregestational BMI		
Weight category	BMI (kg/m2)	Total weight gain (Kg)
Low weight	12.0 – 18.4	12,5 – 18,0
Normal weight	18.5 – 24.9	11,5 – 16,0
Overweight	25.0 – 29.9	7,0 – 11,5
Obesity	30.0 or more	6,0

There is a large weight variation during pregnancy, ranging from 6 to 18 Kg at full term, depending on the mother's nutritional status before pregnancy. (Figure 14). The period with the highest weight gain occurs between weeks 12 and 24.

## Measurement Techniques

The weight must be measured at each prenatal control, with the woman in light clothes and barefeet. It is advisable to use scales with regularly calibrated weights.

Height must be measured in the first visit. The technique consists of making the woman stand barefeet, her heels against each other; her back as close to the height rod as possible, straight, her shoulders thrown backwards, and face looking forward.

## Weight gain

If the woman knows her usual weight before she became pregnant, the gain will be checked using the values in figure 15 as a reference; these values are also plotted in the perinatal card developed by CLAP/SMR. The weight gain is obtained from subtracting the pregravidic weight from the current weight. This weight gain is related to gestational age to ultimately determine the weight gain for that gestational age. That value is transferred to the plot in the card. Its maximum (p 90) and minimum (p 25) limits may also be found in the metric tape, in the Weight-Height card and in the gestogram developed by CLAP/SMR.

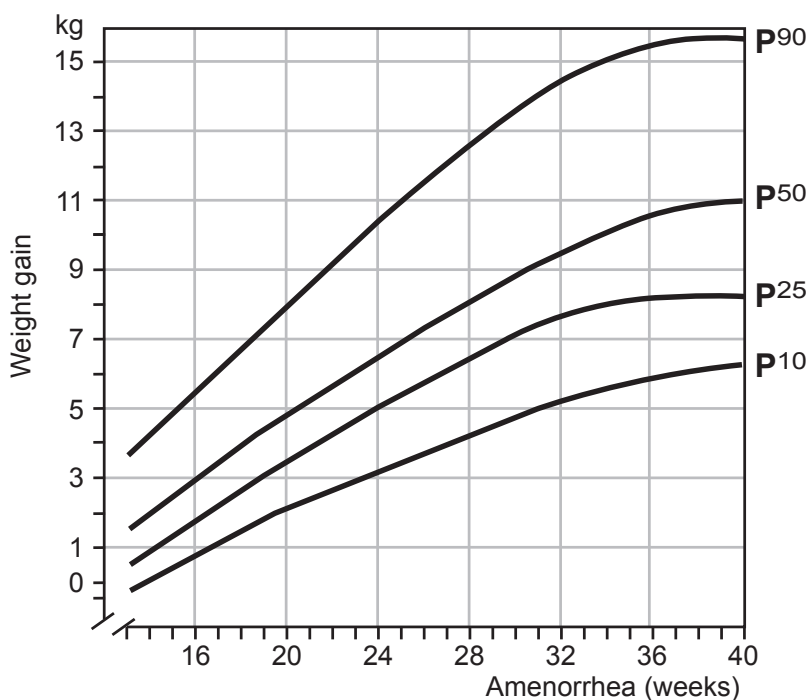
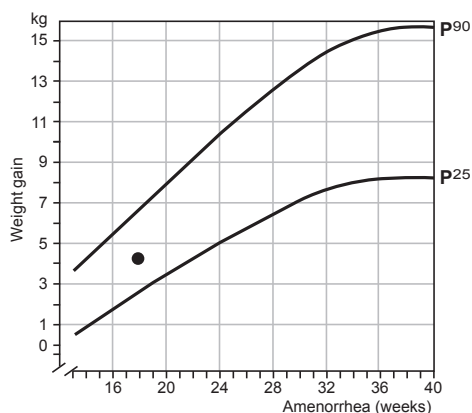


Figure 15. Maternal weight gain versus gestational age

## INTERPRETING MEASUREMENT AT FIRST VISIT



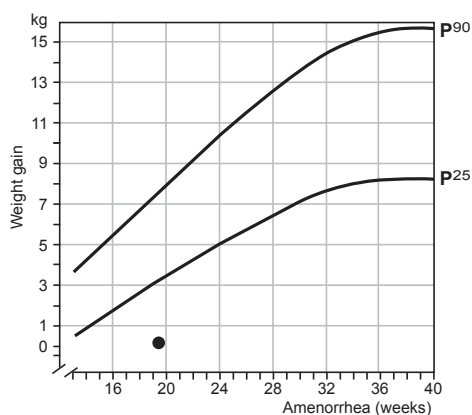
The point is between the curves of the 25th and 90th percentiles of the reference weight for gestational age

### DIAGNOSIS

**Good nutritional status**

### MANAGEMENT

- follow usual visit schedule
- tell the pregnant woman that her weight is adequate for gestational age
- provide nutritional guidance



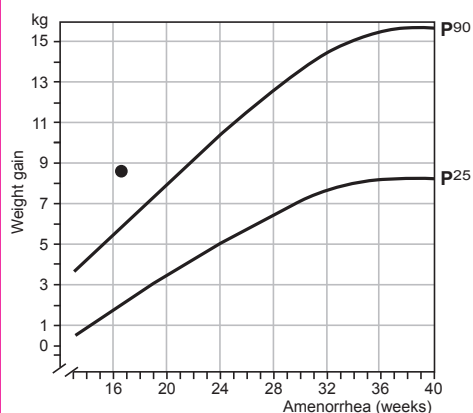
The point is below the 25th percentile of the reference weight for gestational age

### DIAGNOSIS

Pregnant woman at risk; weight lower than normal for that gestational age (malnutrition)

### MANAGEMENT

- investigate nutritional history, pregnancy-related hyperemesis, infections, parasitosis, anemia, weakening diseases.
- tell the pregnant woman to come back earlier than indicated in the original schedule



The point is over percentile 90th of the reference curve

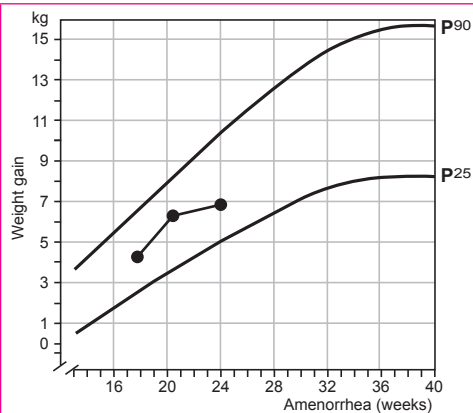
### DIAGNOSIS

Pregnant woman at risk; weight higher than normal for that gestational weight; ; the higher the overweight, the higher the risk

### MANAGEMENT

- determine causes: obesity, oedema, polyhydramnios, macrosomy, multiple pregnancy.
- tell the pregnant woman to come back earlier than indicated in the original schedule
- the weight gained during the entire gestation should not exceed 16 kg (p90)

## INTERPRETING MEASUREMENT SEQUENCES AT SUBSEQUENT VISITS



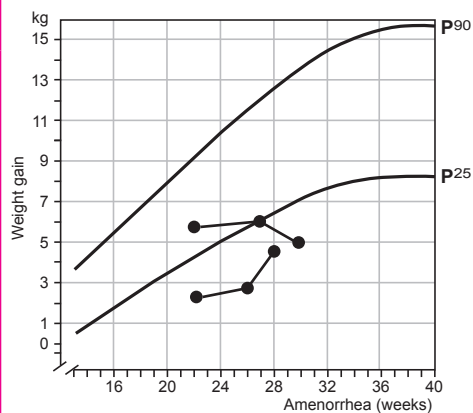
Rising curve between the curves of the 25th and 90th percentiles of the reference weight for gestational age

### DIAGNOSIS

Good nutritional status (adequate weight gain):

### MANAGEMENT

- follow usual visit schedule
- provide nutritional guidance so that she may stay within the normal ranges



Plotting between percentiles 25th and 90th, with a plateau or a downward slope under the p25 curve, with a plateau or rising slope, not reaching the strip considered normal (p25)

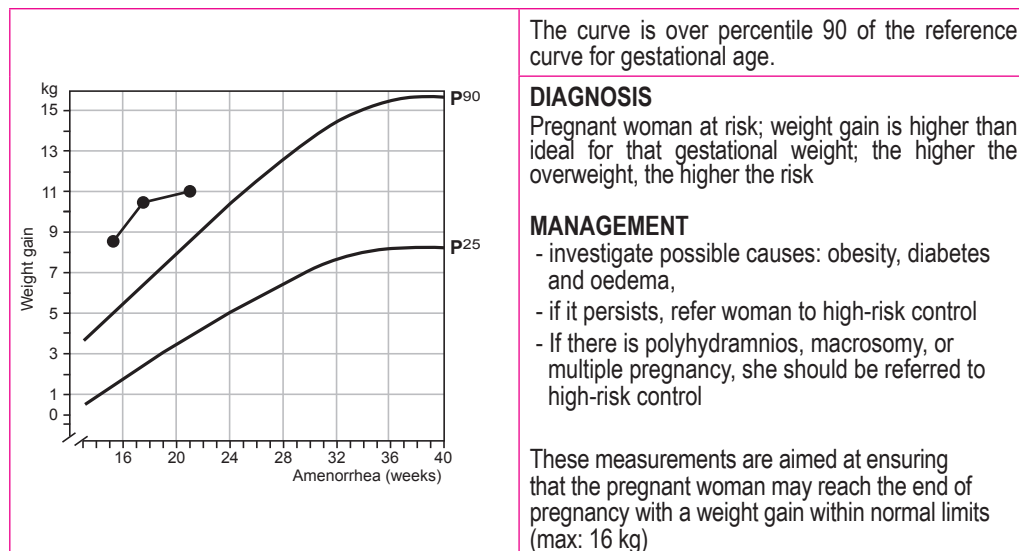
### DIAGNOSIS

Pregnant woman at risk because of her weight gain:

### MANAGEMENT

- identify causes: nutritional deficit, infections, parasitosis, and anemia, among others. Treat them when present and provide nutritional counseling
- refer the pregnant woman to high risk prenatal control

These measures are aimed at ensuring that the pregnant woman may reach the end of pregnancy with a minimum weight gain of 8 kg.



Many pregnant women do not know their usual weight before pregnancy. In these cases, the weight gain may be monitored through the weekly gains, accepting an average gain of 400 g a week in the second trimester and 300 g a week in the third trimester as normal.

### Weight for height ratio by gestational age.

When the mother does not know her pregravidic weight and she seeks care late, there is another way of knowing if the gain obtained until then is adequate for that gestational age. The table (figure 4) that describes the weights reached at that gestational age by height can be used for that purpose.

The intersection of each week of amenorrhea with maternal height shows percentiles 10 and 90 of the pregnancy weight that could be expected for that gestational age.

### Interpretation

**Normal:** Weight gain will be considered normal if at a certain gestational age, the weight reached by the mother is between percentiles 10 and 90 of the table of reference.

**Abnormal:** The mother's weight is over percentile 90 and under percentile 10.

This last procedure does not provide information about the mother's weight gain, but it is possible to determine if the weight reached by a pregnant woman according to her height is adequate for a specific gestational age or not.

Pregnant women with insufficient weight for height values or with weight gain deficits must receive nutritional advice and food supplementation.

### Evaluation of the mother's weight gain.

An excessive weight gain predisposes to fetal macrosomy, while poor weight gain is associated with intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR).

**OBJECTIVE** *Investigate risky life styles***ACTIVITY** *Ask about smoking (active and passive), drugs, alcohol and violence.*

	ACT. SMO		PAS. SMO.		DRUGS		ALCOHOL		VIOLENCE	
	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes
1 <sup>st</sup> trim	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
2 <sup>nd</sup> trim	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3 <sup>rd</sup> trim	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 16. Fragment of the PCR. Life styles

There are lifestyles potentially risky for the woman and her future child. Pregnancy is usually a special moment, in which most women are ready to make “sacrifices” to ensure their future children’s health. As a result, many smoking, alcohol and drug cessation programs tend to be more successful during that period. The same happens with aspects related with violence against the woman. Women who suffered from violence for long periods and have accepted it are willing to seek help while they are pregnant. Those are the reasons that led CLAP/WR to incorporate these issues in the PCR.

Even knowing that it is difficult for providers to interrogate about these aspects and it is also complex for women to admit some of these situations and that they may change during pregnancy, these aspects should be touched upon repeatedly. This research, conducted at different instances will enable providers to check whether the interventions implemented were successful or whether they failed.

The health care services should establish the steps required to provide support in the situations in which these diagnoses are established. The lack of response or improvisation may be extremely harmful

**Active smoking**

Tobacco is one of the most frequently consumed drugs. The WHO estimates that in the developed countries tobacco consumption by women exceeds 20%, while in the developing world the figures of women that smoke range around 9%, with broad variations. Many of these women will continue to smoke during pregnancy.

The harmful effects of tobacco are not limited to the woman, but smoking during pregnancy may be very deleterious for the fetus and newborn, too. There is evidence that smoking during pregnancy, in an isolated or combined manner, increases reproductive risk.

Cigarette smoke has more than 2,500 chemicals, many of which are very harmful, and others for which the true effects have not been determined yet.

Cigarette consumption during pregnancy has been associated with:

- Low birth weight
- Fetal growth restriction
- Preterm delivery
- Complications in pregnancy, delivery and puerperium
- Spontaneous abortions
- Fetal death
- Neonatal deaths
- Reduction of the mother’s milk amount and quality

As an average, smokers' children weigh from 200 to 400 g less than the children of non smokers. This difference in weight correlates well with the number of cigarettes smoked. It is estimated that each cigarette/day may result in a 10-gram reduction in birth weight. The percentage of LBW is higher among smokers' offspring, the LBW increase ranging from 0.6 to 6.7% for the different authors. The risk of delivering a LBW baby is almost duplicated among smokers.

The association between prematurity and smoking has also been confirmed. The percentage of prematurity in smokers is increased from 0.8 and 2.5% versus non smokers.

The main component accounting for LBW in smokers is IUGR, followed by prematurity.

The association between LBW and prematurity enhances the newborn's risk for presenting health problems during the neonatal period, handicaps (brain palsy, mental retardation and learning disorders) and even death.

The children of smoking mothers have three times as many odds of presenting sudden death.

If the mothers succeed in quitting smoking in the first trimester of pregnancy, there are almost no differences between their children and those of non smoking mothers. Even if the pregnant woman does not quit until the third trimester, it is very likely that fetal growth will improve.

Smoking during pregnancy duplicates a woman's chances for presenting placenta-related problems (placenta previa, detachment of the placenta) versus non smoking women. Premature rupture of membranes is also increased in the women that smoke during pregnancy. When these complications occur before week 37, they may associate with prematurity.

The habit of smoking, in particular in groups of women that also show some other risk-increasing condition (age over 35 years, grand multiparity, other severe medical conditions, other addictions, etc.) has been associated with a higher perinatal mortality. This association is patently clear in developing countries, where prevalences are high and where smokers are likely to combine a greater proportion of additional risk factors (socio-cultural, economic, and health care-related, among others).

### **Passive smoking**

Being a passive smoker during pregnancy may also increase the likelihood of presenting IUGR, with the ensuing risk of presenting LBW.

Parents that continue to smoke after the child is born should do so outside their homes. Children exposed to tobacco smoke present a higher number of lower respiratory tract infections and ear infections. Children exposed to tobacco smoke at early ages are more prone to develop asthma. Smoking cessation programs should be implemented for those pregnant women that need them. Women may succeed in their cessation attempts if they have already tried to stop smoking, if the couples do not smoke and/or if they have their family's support to quit smoking.



## Alcohol.

Alcohol consumption during pregnancy has been associated with physical defects at birth, in a condition called fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS). As there is no evidence of any safety levels for any alcohol intake during pregnancy and breastfeeding, alcohol consumption is not recommended throughout pregnancy.

Alcohol goes through the placenta and is metabolized very sluggishly; consequently, alcohol blood levels in the fetus tend to be much higher and remain much longer than in the mother. This effect may be teratogenic for the fetus. The FAS is one of the most common causes of mental retardation and it is fully preventable. Besides the neurological symptoms, these children tend to be small for gestational age (SGA) and they tend to have typical morphologic changes (small eyes and nose, flat cheeks); at times they may even have some sort of congenital heart disease.

The CDCs report that from 1,300 to 8,000 children are born with FAS in the USA every year. FAS occurs in approximately 6% of the children born to chronic alcoholic mothers, or mothers that have repeated episodes of alcohol abuse during pregnancy. However, the syndrome has also been seen in women with a mild consumption of alcohol during pregnancy. The morphologic changes are usually related with alcohol consumption in the first trimester, while growth problems are related to consumption in the third trimester. However, the effect of alcohol on the fetal brain occurs throughout pregnancy.

There are studies confirming that even women that consume 2 drinks a day (social drinking) as an average may give birth to children with a lower IQ and more severe behavior disorders than the children whose mothers did not drink.

Apart from the aspects related to the FAS, alcohol consumption during pregnancy has been associated with a higher risk for abortion, fetal death and LBW.

As no safe levels of consumption have been determined, health professionals treating women that can get pregnant should remind them that as soon as they learn or suspect that they are pregnant, they should stop drinking alcoholic beverages.

Finally, alcohol consumption during breastfeeding may reduce milk ejection and cause minor neurological disorders in the newborn.

If a pregnant woman needs help to stop consuming alcohol during pregnancy and there are no institutional services available, she may be referred to local organizations such as Alcoholics Anonymous, keeping the connection with the obstetric teams, to prevent the woman from feeling poorly supported. There is recent evidence showing that women at high risk of exposure to alcohol during pregnancy benefit from counseling sessions to reduce consumption.

## Drugs

Although the percentage of women that use illegal drugs such as marihuana, cocaine, ecstasy, amphetamines or heroine is difficult to ascertain, the CDCs estimate the incidence to be lower than 3% of pregnancies. These and other illegal drugs may cause a number of risks during pregnancy. Some of them are associated with babies that are born small for gestational age or with a broad spectrum of symptoms such as congenital defects, behavior problems or learning disorders. But as most of the pregnant women

that consume illegal drugs also consume alcohol and tobacco, it is difficult to determine the health problems specifically caused by illicit drugs.

### Cocaine

Cocaine used during pregnancy may affect the mother and her fetus in many ways. During the first months there may be an increased risk of abortion, later triggering premature delivery, or generating an intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR), also entailing the risk of producing a small-for-gestational-age (SGA) newborn. There is evidence showing that SGA children have a 20-fold increase of the chances of dying within their first month of life versus children with an adequate weight. Likewise, those that survive are at a higher risk of presenting handicaps, including mental retardation and cerebral palsy. The children exposed to cocaine during their intrauterine life typically have smaller heads, which indirectly reflects a poorer brain development. It has also been claimed that children exposed to cocaine are at a higher risk of presenting congenital defects, especially involving the urinary tract, and possibly congenital heart disease.

There are reports suggesting a potential increase in premature detachment of normally inserted placenta in the pregnant women that consume cocaine.

Newborns exposed to cocaine in uterus show impaired attention and worse reflexes than newborns not exposed. Some newborns might present excessive crying and tremors, suggesting similarities with the withdrawal syndrome seen in the adults; others may have trouble to fall asleep, or conversely, they may sleep too much. Children born to cocaine users have been reported to have increased chances of dying due to the Sudden Infant Death Syndrome, and they may have impaired feeding. These disorders tend to be transient and usually resolve in the first months of life.

### Marihuana

Some studies suggest that the children born to mothers that consumed marihuana during pregnancy are more likely to present IUGR and premature birth. Both aspects favor the child's chances of having low birth weight.

At birth, some of those children may present with excessive crying and tremors, resembling the withdrawal syndrome seen in the adults.

So far there is no evidence of increased risks for learning disorders or behavior problems in those children.

Women willing to quit drugs during pregnancy should be supported in that endeavor and hopefully referred to organizations specialized in providing care to people with drug dependence

## Violence.

The WHO defines violence as "The deliberate use of physical force or power, either as a threat or effectively, against oneself, other people or a group or community, that may cause or will very likely cause injuries, death, psychological damage, developmental disorders or deprivations".

PAHO considers interpersonal violence as a public health problem. Women in particular usually suffer from violence, both because of gender-related aspects, and as domestic violence.

Gender violence is defined as “any act of violence resulting from being a female, that causes or may potentially cause harm or physical, sexual or psychological distress to women; it also includes threats of such acts, coactions or the arbitrary deprivation of freedom, either in their public or private life”.

Domestic violence is “any direct or indirect action or omission that may by whatever means undermine a person, illegitimately limiting the person’s free exercise or enjoyment of his/her human rights, caused by somebody with whom he/she has had an affective relation based on cohabitation and originating in kinship, engagement, wedlock or common law marriage”.

Despite the relative frequency of this problem (10 to 50% of the women suffer from some sort of violence), which is present in all social groups, regardless of the women’s cultural level, this information is usually hard to obtain. Sometimes the difficulty is due to the providers’ ignorance, prejudice or habits, the characteristics of the medical setting or the providers’ lack of competence to approach the issue. In other cases the difficulties come from women themselves, who may feel stigmatized or fearful to disclose their situations.

The frequency of domestic violence among pregnant women in developing countries ranges from 4 to 29%. Violence may show a broad range of physical and/or psychological effects, even leading to the mother’s death. The children born to mothers that suffer from violence are more likely to have low birth weight, and pregnancies in such cases are more prone to end as preterm delivery, abortion or death of the fetus.

In case of violence, support should be obtained from experts in the field, to provide an effective response for the mothers that suffer from those situations.

# **OBJECTIVE** To prevent neonatal and puerperal tetanus

## **ACTIVITY** Antitetanic vaccination

Tetanus is a frequently lethal condition caused by the exotoxin produced by *Chlostridium tetanii*; it can be totally prevented through active immunization of the pregnant woman.

The increase in vaccine coverage in the Region of the Americas has contributed to eliminating neonatal tetanus (NNT) as a public health issue. NNT is considered eliminated as a public health problem when the annual rates in all the municipalities of a country are lower than 1 x 1,000 live newborns (ln). In the 1988 - 2003 term the incidence of NNT dropped by 95%. In 2004 the incidence of NNT for all the Americas was 0.5 x 100,000 live births, the rates ranging from zero in most countries to 1 x 100,000 live births in the Andean countries, and peaking in the Latin Caribbean (5.6 x 100,000 live births), where Haiti contributes with 92% of the cases.

The lethality rate of untreated neonatal tetanus is almost 100%, dropping to 50% in high complexity centers equipped with mechanical respiratory assistance.

Adequate immunization of women with tetanic toxoid (TT) prevents neonatal and puerperal tetanus. The newborn acquires passive protection provided by the mother's antitoxin antibodies that go through the placenta to the fetus's blood flow.

Good hygiene practices during childbirth and good care of the umbilical wound until it heals are useful measures to prevent neonatal tetanus and other infections. The adequate immunization of pregnant women with (TT) is effective, providing protection even if the umbilical wound gets infected with *Chlostridium tetanii*.

The PCR reminds the health professionals to check the pregnant woman's immunity status. The vaccination scheme recommended for the first vaccination of women of childbearing age, pregnant women included, is as follows:

**ANTITETANIC**

valid ☒ no ☐ yes ☐

DOSE 1<sup>st</sup>  2<sup>nd</sup>

month  gestation

Fig. 17.  
PCR fragment  
Antitetanic vaccine

Chart 11. Vaccination scheme recommended for the women of childbearing age without any previous vaccination

Dosages	Plan
	The intervals indicated in the chart refer to the minimum time acceptable between vaccinations; there are no maximum intervals
TT1 or Td1	At the first contact or as early as possible during pregnancy
TT2 or Td2	At least 4 weeks after the first dosage
TT3 or Td3	From 6 to 12 months after the second dosage or during a subsequent pregnancy
TT4 or Td4	From one to five years after the third dosage or during a subsequent pregnancy
TT5 or Td5	From one to ten years after the fourth dosage or during a subsequent pregnancy

TT = Tetanic Toxoid Td = Tetanus + diphtheria

Source: Elimination of neonatal tetanus. Practical Guide 2nd edition. PAHO – Scientific & Technical Publication 602. Year 2005

Although there is no evidence suggesting teratogenic effect by the vaccine, booster dosages are not recommended until the fourth month of pregnancy and at least one month before the expected date of delivery.

Shorter intervals may be adopted if there are fewer than 10 weeks left between the first dosage and the expected date of delivery. Newborns will still receive satisfactory (although not optimum) protection when the pregnant woman is administered two dosages of TT adsorbed with a four-week interval. Shorter intervals cannot be considered satisfactory, but they may be used if there are no other alternatives.

In order for a woman to be considered well protected at the time of delivery, she must have received the last dosage at least 2 weeks before delivery.

In areas with moderate to high neonatal tetanus risk, the first dosage or the booster should be administered at the first visit. The interval between the first and the second dosages must always be greater than 4 weeks.

### Effectiveness of the vaccine

The efficacy against tetanus obtained after two dosages ranges from 80 to 90%, lasting at least three years in all individuals. Efficacy rises to almost 100% and probably for the lifetime when individuals receive the 5 dosages recommended.

A single dosage of TT administered to women during pregnancy proved to be 80% effective in preventing neonatal tetanus, RR 0.20 (95% CI: 0.10 – 0.40). Conversely, at least two dosages of the vaccine are needed to protect the neonate from death resulting from NNT, RR 0.02 (95% CI: 0.00 – 0.30).

In the case of women vaccinated for the first time during pregnancy, premature childbirth might reduce the newborn's protection, since the mother's antitoxin antibodies would not reach the levels required to protect the fetus.

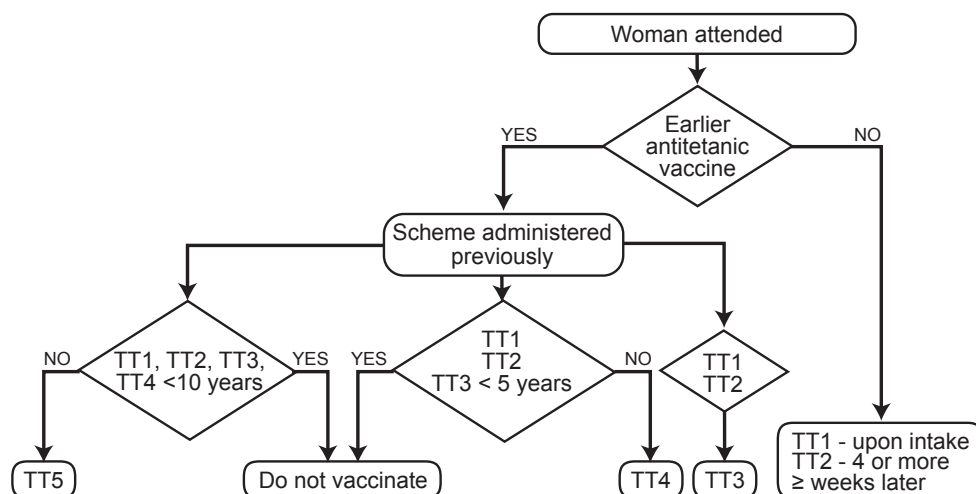


Figure 18: Vaccination scheme for antitetanic immunization.

<b>OBJECTIVE</b>	<i>To reduce the negative impact of vertically-transmitted infections.</i>
<b>ACTIVITY</b>	<i>Prevention, detection and therapy of vertically-transmitted infections.</i>

Vertically-transmitted infections are defined as those infections transmitted by the pregnant woman to the fetus or newborn.

Transmission may occur:

- During pregnancy, mainly across the placenta.
- During delivery, through contact with blood or infected secretions in the birth canal.
- After delivery, through breastfeeding, or contact with the mother's secretions.

There is a long list of infections potentially transmitted from mother to child during pregnancy, delivery and puerperium that may be deleterious to the health of the fetus, or newborn, or even life-threatening.

In this chapter we will limit our scope to the infections that have been incorporated in the perinatal clinical record developed by CLAP/WR, as a result of queries to programs dealing with "women health" and "mother and child" implemented by the ministries in the region.

Those infections include, among others:

Rubella, Toxoplasmosis, HIV, Syphilis, Chagas Disease, Paludism, Group B Streptococcus.

## **Congenital Rubella**

Rubella is an exanthematic febrile disease that rarely presents any complications, usually disappearing spontaneously. Despite its apparently benign character, if it is acquired during the first trimester of pregnancy, it may cause the Congenital Rubella Syndrome (CRS), with its typical characteristics: spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, mental retardation, deafness, blindness and congenital heart disease. Fetal infection is extremely likely, reaching almost 90% when the infection occurs before week 11 of pregnancy.

The CRS can be completely prevented by vaccinating all girls and women of childbearing age. Before the vaccine was available, there were about 20,000 cases of CRS reported in the region. In 2004, barely 27 cases of CRS were reported in the region.

Rubella vaccine is 95% effective, and a single dosage provides life-lasting immunity. Even when many countries in the Region are in the process of eliminating Rubella and the Congenital Rubella Syndrome (CRS), in other countries it continues to be a challenge. Eliminating rubella implies interrupting the endemic transmission of the virus and the disappearance of any CRS cases. Reaching this goal requires a rapid interruption of the endemic dissemination of the rubella virus through programs and mass vaccination campaigns; it requires reaching coverage rates close to 100% in all municipalities and in all age groups, covering both men and women. Failure to achieve that level implies the persistence of reservoirs in the population, entailing the risk of producing new cases.

One of the ways to contribute to these national and regional efforts is to routinely ask about the status of the anti-rubella immunization during the prenatal control. To that aim, the PCR developed by CLAP/SMR has included a reminder on the status of antirubella immunization.

ANTIRUBELLA	
previous	unknown
pregnancy	no
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 19.  
PCR fragment  
Antirubella immunization

The aim is to ensure that all women of child-bearing age receive the vaccine before getting pregnant. Vaccination of pregnant women is not recommended; however, mass vaccination campaigns have provided enough evidence to guarantee that there is no association between the antirubella vaccine received during pregnancy and the occurrence of CRS or fetal death.

Hence, if a pregnant woman happens to get vaccinated without knowing that, a strict monitoring of the fetus and newborn is recommended. Interruption of pregnancy is not justified.

Aiming at the highest coverage of fertile women, and trying not to “miss any opportunities”, the recommendation is to vaccinate all women that reach puerperium without such immunization.

The Perinatal Clinical Record developed by CLAP/SMR reminds professionals that they should immunize all unvaccinated women before they are discharged from hospital.

Antirubella post partum	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	no	yes	n.a.

Figure 20. PCR fragment.  
Antirubella postdelivery

## Congenital Toxoplasmosis

Toxoplasmosis is an endemic zoonosis caused by *Toxoplasma gondii*, a protozoal infection that involves felines as their definitive host. Human infections tend to be benign, except for two specific situations:

- Immunosuppression: people with immune suppression (HIV/AIDS, TBC, cancer patients).
- Fetuses or children that acquired infection in their mother's womb, transmitted through the placenta. This transmission is only possible when the mother acquires the acute infection during pregnancy.

Congenital toxoplasmosis may cause severe damage, such as fetal death, corioretinitis, brain calcifications, micro or hydrocephalus, which may lead to mental retardation, seizures, blindness, etc. The frequency in developed countries is about 1 case every 1,000 live births; the prevalence among susceptible women varies widely in the various countries, and even in the different cities and districts in the same country. Although the real epidemiological situation in Latin America is not known, there are reports from some countries indicating prevalences similar to those seen in developed countries.

Several studies consistently show that the risk of mother-child transmission is minimal in the first trimester, its peak occurring in the last month. A recent study evaluating the risk for mother-child transmission estimates that it rises from 6% at 13 weeks up to 72% at 36 weeks.



The need to implement universal screening programs for Toxoplasmosis is controversial. However, the general consensus is that educational and hygiene preventive measures should be implemented from the beginning of pregnancy.

Ninety per cent of the primary toxoplasmosis infections in pregnant immunocompetent women are asymptomatic; the infection can be diagnosed in the mother only through IgG or IgM detectable seroconversion.

The Perinatal Clinical Record developed by CLAP/SMR includes a general reminder for screening enforceable in the countries that include it in their national standards; however, even when screening is not mandatory, this helps providers remind pregnant women of the preventive educational measures.

TOXOPLASMOSIS		-	+	not done
<20 weeks IgG		●	○	●
		●	●	●
≥20 weeks IgG		●	●	●
		●	●	●
1st visit IgM		●	●	●

Figure 21. Fragmento de HCP. Toxoplasmosis.

Chart 12. **Educational measures recommended to women with negative serology for toxoplasmosis**

- Eliminate consumption of raw or poorly cooked meat
- Wear gloves and wash hands thoroughly after manipulating raw meat.
- Carefully wash all the silverware that was in contact with raw meat.
- Wash profusely any vegetables intended to be eaten raw.
- Always wear gloves when you are in contact with the soil, and wash your hands thoroughly after touching it.
- Keep all domestic cats inside the house and provide them animal feed.
- Wear gloves when cleaning the “pet’s house” and wash your hands after doing so

The chart below summarizes four possible scenarios, ranging from the cases in which screening is performed to those where it is not.

Table 13: analysis of different situations in detecting toxoplasmosis

Possible results		Interpretation	Management
IgG	IgM		
●	●	No infection. There is risk of contraction	Communicate ways of protection Reassessment of Ig G according to national standard
⊕	⊖	past infection	Continue the normal control
⊕	⊕	Present infection	Evaluar riesgo de infección fetal. Evaluar realización de HO médico
Not done ●	Not done ●	Unknown risk	Communicate means of protection Realize detection according to national standard

**Management:**

Despite the dubious effectiveness of anti-toxoplasmosis therapy during pregnancy, there is a consensus that women with an active toxoplasmosis should be referred to high-risk pregnancy control for their correct work-up and eventual treatment.



Chart 14. <b>Suggested therapy in pregnant women with pregnancy-acquired toxoplasma infection</b>			
Clinical situation	Therapy	Dosage	Duration
Acute maternal infection with no confirmation of fetal infection	Spiramycin	Oral 3 g/day t.i.d. (away from meals)	Until the end of pregnancy or until fetal infection is confirmed.
Confirmed fetal infection (from weeks 12 and 18)	Pirimetamine	Loading dose: 100 mg/day per os, b.i.d., for 2 days. Followed by: 50 mg/day per os	Until the end of Pregnancy
	Sulfadiazine	Loading dose: 75 mg/Kg/ day per os, b.i.d., for 2 days. Maximum 4 g/day. Followed by: 100 mg/day per os b.i.d. Maximum 4 g/day.	Until the end of Pregnancy
	Folinic Acid	5 to 20 mg/day	During and up to one week after using Pirimetamine

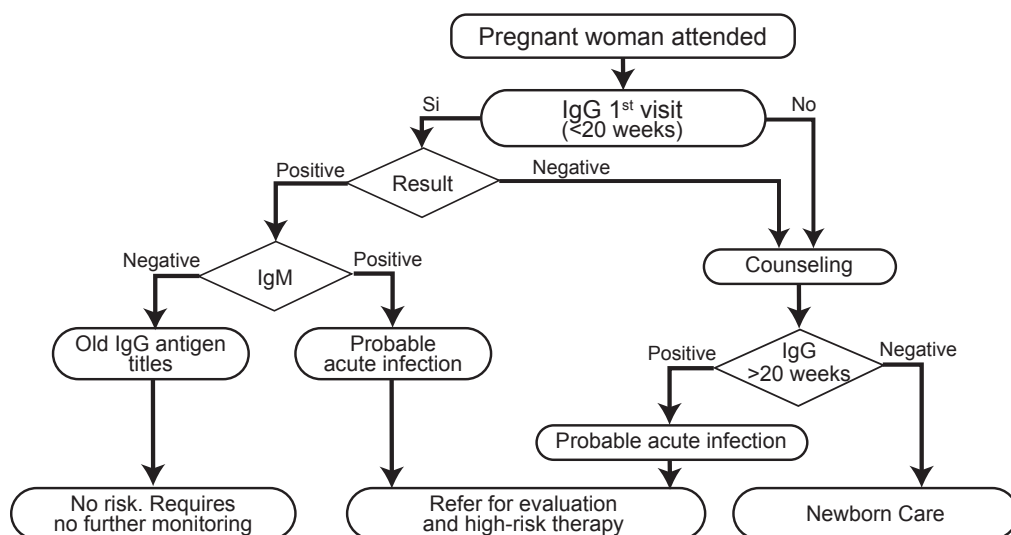


Figure 22. Decision tree for the detection, prevention and treatment of toxoplasmosis in pregnancy

## HIV/AIDS

The pandemic caused by the Human Immunodeficiency Virus involves all age groups; although the infection is spread mainly among adolescents and youths (15 to 24 years) it affects an increasing number of women and children. Most infected children acquire the infection from their mothers; this mother-to-child transmission may occur during pregnancy, labor, delivery or breastfeeding.

Even with no further interventions, in populations in which breastfeeding is suppressed, transmission rates range from 15 to 30%. Breastfeeding increases the risk of transmission by 5 to 45%.

At the United Nations Summit held in September 2005, the WHO State Members reaffirmed their commitment to meet the 2001 UNGASS Declaration, which consists of reducing the proportion of HIV-infected infants by 50% by 2010.

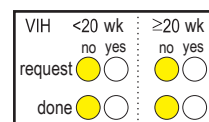


Figure 23.  
PCR fragment. HIV

That goal requires knowing the pregnant women's serology, since the risk of vertical transmission may be reduced to below 2% through interventions such as prophylaxis with antiretroviral (ARV) agents, elective cesarean Section (before the onset of labor and rupture of membranes) and the total suppression of breastfeeding. This led the WHO and UNAIDS to recommend making the HIV detection test available to all women presenting to the maternity & child health care services.

The test should be made available ensuring:

- Confidentiality
- Counseling, and
- The test should not be performed until informed consent is obtained.

Properly conducted, counseling, together with confidentiality, enhances the woman's chances to access a voluntary and informed test.

All the health care staff may provide counseling if they are trained.

Health care centers should ensure access to screening tests (rapid blood or saliva tests, or ELISA tests); if positive, they should be confirmed with the Western blot technique or with immunofluorescence. HIV positive people should receive counseling about their rights, conduct, psychosocial aspects and medical implications of the HIV infection; they should be put in contact with specialized centers and receive therapy in keeping with the country's national standards.

HIV-positive pregnant women must receive prophylaxis with antiretrovirals

- Zidovudine (AZT) during pregnancy, starting on Week 28
- AZT and Lamivudine (3TC), plus one single dose of Nevirapine (NVP) during delivery.
- AZT for one week and a single dose of NVP, for the newborn. If the mother received less than 4 weeks of AZT during pregnancy, AZT administration to the child should be extended to 4 weeks.
- Terminate pregnancy through elective cesarean section at 38 weeks (with spared membranes).
- Fully suppress breastfeeding.

This prophylactic scheme applied to HIV-positive women that do not need therapy yet has proven to be most effective in reducing mother-to-child vertical transmission. The management of HIV-positive pregnant women who are already on therapy needs to be reviewed by a specialist. This scheme tends to be less effective than the former.

If the ideal therapy is not available, administer intravenous AZT during labor, starting with 2 mg/Kg/weight, followed by a 1 mg/Kg/weight/hour infusion, while the woman is referred to a higher complexity center.

## Hepatitis

Hepatitis B is an infection acquired by susceptible women when they get in contact with an infected person's blood, semen and/or saliva, and which may be transmitted to the newborn through its mother's blood or during breastfeeding.

Pregnancy does not alter the course of the disease, and Hepatitis B would not appear to cause teratogenesis; however, there is evidence suggesting that a relationship has been observed between hepatitis, prematurity and IUGR.

It is estimated that 1 out of 4 newborns born to mothers infected during the third trimester will be asymptomatic carriers that may suffer from chronic hepatitis. These reasons support the systematic screening of Hepatitis B surface antigens already at the first prenatal visit. That enables us to identify the women that are susceptible, preventing infection through the application of the specific vaccine even during pregnancy. However, vaccination is more common in pregnant women that present with some risk factors for Hepatitis B, such as intravenous drug use, transfusions, and tatoos, among others.

The vaccine is applied in three dosages, and it generates immunity rapidly. Seronegative women (unvaccinated) exposed to Hepatitis B may benefit from the use of anti Hepatitis B hyperimmune gamma globulin (anti-HB HG) the first 48 hours following the infective contact.

Newborns born to seropositive mothers should be protected with anti-HB HG immediately after birth.

As this is an infection that may be transmitted to health workers, the systematic protection with the vaccine should be encouraged among such workers.

**OBJECTIVE** *Preventing congenital syphilis.*

**ACTIVITY** *Screening and therapy of syphilis in pregnant women.*

Syphilis is an STI caused by a spirochete, *Treponema pallidum*. If left untreated, syphilis undergoes typical stages. It may be asymptomatic or it may present its earliest sign (chancre) on a hidden place that may go unnoticed.

This infection is widespread globally, and it affects about 330,000 pregnant women annually in Latin America and the Caribbean. It is estimated that if these women are not treated, one third of their children will be born with congenital syphilis, and another third will die in uterus to the congenital syphilis syndrome.

Pursuing the mandate dictated by its member countries, PAHO has developed the “Plan to Eliminate Congenital Syphilis”, aimed at reducing congenital syphilis to 0.5 cases per 1,000 births (including stillbirths).

All women should be screened for syphilis during pregnancy.

CLAP/PAHO has incorporated the possibility of recording two controls for syphilis screening in the PCR, as recommended by the best evidence available and in keeping with most guidelines implemented in the Region. The sequence recommended would be:

Test		Treatment		Treat. partner	
no treponémic	treponémic	no	yes	no	yes
+	+	+	+	+	+
-	-	-	-	-	-
nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd
<20 wk		week		week	
≥20 wk		week		week	
+	+	+	+	+	+
-	-	-	-	-	-
nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd

Figure 24.  
PCR fragment. Syphilis

- The first control should be done at the first visit (before Week 20)
- and the second screening should be done in the third trimester (after 20 weeks)

For those sites where the resources are available, confirmation tests are recommended to rule out false positives. Finally, a space was added in the form to record whether the patient required therapy or not, and if she did, whether she received it.

The first VDRL or RPR should be done when the woman comes to her first prenatal visit, and it should be repeated in the last trimester. When the provider suspects that compliance with prenatal control is unlikely, rapid testing is recommended (if available), to ensure an immediate diagnosis.

**Diagnostic testing:**

- **Non-treponemic testing.** These tests are useful both for screening and monitoring. They detect anticardiolipin antibodies, and therefore they are absolutely syphilis-specific. The most frequently used tests in the region are VDRL (Venereal Disease Research Laboratory), RPR (Rapid Plasma Reagin) and USR (Unheated Serum Reagin). A positive non-treponemic test may indicate current infection, a treated or untreated earlier infection, or a false positive result. The frequency of false positives ranges from 1 to 3%. When syphilis has been properly treated, VDRL tends to turn negative with time, although exceptionally it might stay positive for a long time, or even for the patient's lifetime. Some autoimmune diseases, TBC, mononucleosis, endocarditis and even pregnancy may yield false positive results, requiring further confirmation tests.
- **Treponemic tests.** They detect specific antibodies against *Treponema pallidum*. They are highly sensitive and remain reactive in a high percentage of individuals, even after a period of months or years. The most frequently used techniques are FTA-Abs (Fluorescent Treponemal Antibody Absorption), TP-PA (agglutination in particles) and MHA-TP (micro-hemagglutination). False positive results (less than 1%) may be due to other diseases caused by spirochetes (leptospirosis, Lyme's disease, rat-bite fever, etc); in those cases there is usually an epidemiological history of infection.
- **Visualization of spirochetes.** At very early stages of the infection, when the inoculation chancre can barely be seen and serologic tests tend to be non reactive, the presence of spirochetes in dark-field microscopy or direct immunofluorescence tests of material obtained from the lesion can confirm diagnosis.

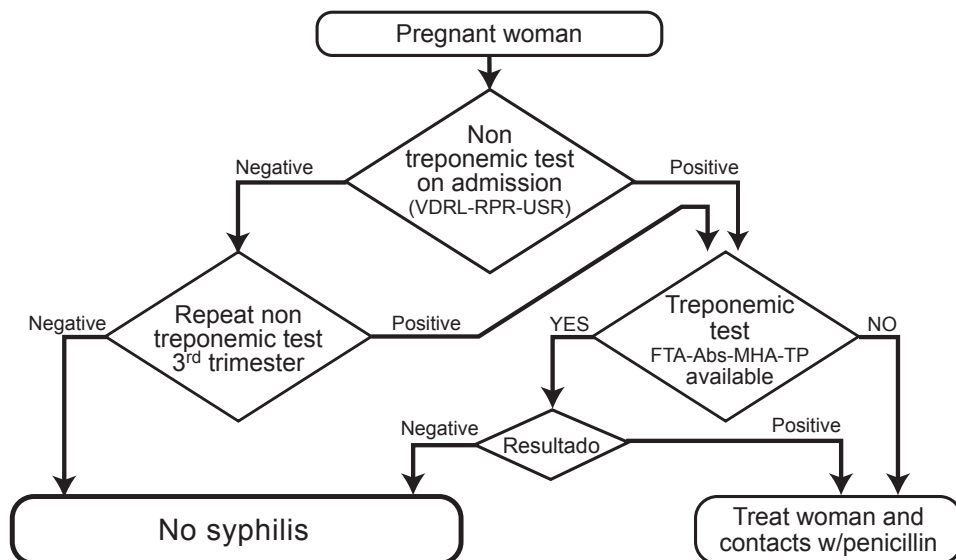


Figure 25. Decision tree for the detection of syphilis in pregnancy

### Treating the pregnant woman

Follow the national standard, or else, administer Benzathine Penicillin G 2.400.000 U intra muscular, in a single dose, in case of primary syphilis.

In case of allergy to penicillin, other antibiotics may be effective to cure the mother's syphilis but may fail to protect the fetus. Consequently, in such situations the woman should be referred for desensitization therapy to a more complex level of care, where they can do cardio respiratory monitoring of the pregnant woman, ensuring availability of orotracheal intubation and mechanical ventilatory assistance.

### Impact on the fetus - newborn:

Fetal infection results from the passage of the spirochete through the placenta. Although transmission usually occurs in the last two trimesters of pregnancy, the spirochete may cross the placenta at any time. Apart from fetal or neonatal death, the children born with congenital syphilis may present with multiple muco-cutaneous manifestations, observed in 70% of the newborns, and may become apparent already in the first weeks of life.

### Skin symptoms include:

- Palmo-plantar pemphigus (blisters on palms and soles, with turbid and greenish contents, easily ruptured, leaving the dermis unprotected).
- Maculo-papulous syphilides: On limbs and areas surrounding orifices. Initially pink, they get pigmented subsequently (coffee-colored spots).
- Diffuse skin edema: involving palms and soles.
- Anterior alopecia.
- Rhagades around the mouth and the perianal margin.
- Ulceration of the umbilical scar (chancre).

### Mucous symptoms include:

- Rhinitis or syphilitic coryza. This is the earliest sign of congenital syphilis. (muco-hemorrhagic secretions and naso labial ulcerations).

They may also present with visceral symptoms, including but not limited to:

- Hepato and splenomegaly. Other visceromegalies may occur at late stages.

And bone symptoms, such as:

- Saddle nose.
- Saber shins.
- Hutchinson's teeth.

The sexual partner and any other potential sexual contacts of the pregnant woman with syphilis must be evaluated and treated.

**OBJECTIVE** *To prevent the maternal and perinatal consequences of other sexually transmitted infections (ITSS) and other reproductive tract infections (RTIs).*

**ACTIVITY** *Prevention, detection and treatment.*

Syphilis and HIV/AIDS have been described already; what follows is a summary of some aspects of other STI/RTIs that should be considered when monitoring a pregnant woman, since they are frequent reasons that lead women to seek care.

Discharge (leucorrhea): Vaginal microbial flora undergoes qualitative and quantitative changes during pregnancy. While the number of lactobacilli increases, there is a drop of the anaerobes. There is an abundant discharge from the vagina that results from the shedding of the epithelium and bacteria that make secretions highly acidic.

Cervix glands are another source of mucus secretion, triggered as a response to the increased estrogens levels; this has a protective effect against upstream infections.

Leucorrhea may occasionally be abnormal, and it occurs as a result of the presence of organisms such as *Candida albicans*, *Gardnerella vaginalis*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Trychomona*, *Mycoplasma* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, among others.

- **Moniliasis of vulva and vagina:** the causative agent, *Candida albicans*, is present in 25% of the pregnant women at the end of pregnancy, although the infection typically stays asymptomatic. The disease presents with itching, a burning sensation and a white, lumpy, sticky, curd-looking discharge. On the microscope, the addition of a few drops of potassium hydroxide (or Gram stain) reveals the presence of micelles and pseudohyphae. The ideal therapy is either Clotrimazole or Miconazole as vaginal cream or vaginal suppositories for 7 days. Asymptomatic sexual partners require no treatment.
- **Bacterial Vaginosis:** caused by *Gardnerella* or *Haemophilus vaginalis*, *Mycoplasma hominis*, *Prevotella* sp, *Mobiluncus* sp. It typically presents with a white, grayish fish-smelling discharge, further enhanced by the addition of potassium hydroxide. The pH is usually > 4.5. The microscope shows cells splashed with small comma-looking figures, the "clue cells". The recommended treatment is Metronidazole per os, at 500 mg b.i.d. for 7 days, gel or vaginal suppositories 5 consecutive nights. Asymptomatic sexual partners require no treatment.

- **Trychomoniasis:** caused by *Trychomonas*. About 20% of the pregnant women suffer from this parasitic infection, even when it usually remains asymptomatic. Typical signs consist of a foul-smelling, light green, foamy discharge, sometimes presenting with pruritus, reddening and finely mottled hemorrhages on cervix and vagina (strawberry cervix). The microscopic view of the untreated specimen shows the protozoan. Treatment consists of administering Metronidazole per os (2 g in a single dose or 500 mg twice a day for 7 days to the pregnant woman and her sexual contacts, or Tinidazole 2 g per os in a single dose. The woman may also be treated with Metronidazole suppositories or vaginal gel for 5 nights. The use of oral metronidazole was banned in pregnant women for many years, but it has been accepted by the FDA as a safe therapy for some years.
- **Gonococcia:** caused by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. The infection may be asymptomatic, or present with a purulent discharge, potentially producing an inflammatory local reaction with mucopurulent exudate of the endocervical and/or urethral mucosa, possibly dysuria, polachiuria and vesical tenesmus. The microscope shows polymorphonuclear cells containing the Gram-negative diplococcus. It can also be evidenced in cultures using special media, such as agar-chocolate, Tayer-Martin. Serology tests (including modern tests to identify the bacteria's DNA) may turn positive as early as one week after the infection occurs. Gonococcal involvement of the endometrium may cause abortion or miscarriage (this is sometimes the cause of repeated abortion). Even though fetal infection across the placenta is exceptional, it may well contaminate the child's conjunctiva during delivery, causing the "blenorrhagic purulent ophthalmia". For that reason the prophylactic care of the purulent ophthalmia was made compulsory; the procedure involves instilling the newborn's conjunctival sacs with eye drops containing silver salts (Credé's method) or antibiotics, immediately after birth. Pregnancy may have a negative impact, worsening an existing gonorrhea and showing signs in the lower portion of the genital tract, increasing leucorrhea, causing granulose colpitis, bartholinitis, spreading to neighboring areas, and determining the occurrence of urinary and rectal symptoms. After delivery, these infections may go upstream and cause endometritis, salpingitis and/or pelviperitonitis. Both the pregnant woman and her sexual partner must be treated with a single intramuscular dose of Penicillin G 5.000.000 U or a single dose of Ceftriaxone 125 mg, or Cefixime 400 mg, both per os.
- **Chlamydiasis:** caused by *Chlamydia trachomatis*. It is usually asymptomatic. Discharge, if present, is typically yellowish and tends to involve the endocervix. It may present with dyspareunia, bleeding and urethritis. The diagnosis can be made when cytoplasmic inclusions are observed in the Pap smear or if it is revealed with Giemsa stainings. There are also special media available for growing *Chlamydia*, fluorescent mononuclear antibodies, etc. Both the pregnant woman and her sexual partner must be treated with a single oral dose of Azitromycin 1 g or Amoxicillin 500 mg per os t.i.d. for 7 days.
- **Herpes simplex:** There are two types of *Herpes hominis*, i.e., Type I, which prefers the ectodermic skin tissue and rhinopharyngeal mucosa, and Type II herpes, or vulvar herpes, that affects the genitalia and is transmitted as a venereal disease. It presents as multiple itchy or painful vesicles that turn yellowish white and subsequently develop ulcers. Passage across the placenta, albeit rare, may lead to fetal lesions such as intrauterine growth restriction, microcephalus and/or intracranial calcifications that may not manifest until later in childhood, when the child is assessed because of psychomotor retardation. The newborn's infection



occurs through direct contact across the birth canal. It is usually severe, and often lethal (50 to 70%); it causes jaundice, hepatosplenomegaly, hemorrhages and septicemia. Necrotic foci may occur in the liver, lung, adrenal glands and brain. Consequently, the presence of active genital herpes at delivery shall be an indication of elective cesarean section. The presence of viruses at delivery entails a 40% risk of neonatal infection, a risk that is considerably reduced if the cesarean section is performed before the membranes rupture, or no later than 4 hours after their rupture. Diagnosis is typically clinical. Blisters are usually associated with dysuria, pain and occasionally fever. Treatment includes Acyclovir 400 mg per os t.i.d. for 7 days. Alternatively, topical 5% Acyclovir cream may be associated for 5 days, or Valacyclovir 1 g per os b.i.d for 7 days. Symptomatic sexual partners must receive the same therapy.

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent vertical transmission of Chagas disease.*

**ACTIVITY** *Prevention, detection and treatment.*

The causative agent of Chagas disease is called *Trypanosoma cruzi*. Its presence is not limited to our continent, but it is considered endemic in 21 countries in the region, and it is estimated that it affects more than 15 million people.

Prevalence of infection by *T. cruzi* in pregnant women ranges from 5 and 40%, depending on the geographical area. Increased migration has led to an increase in the frequency of congenital infections by *T. cruzi* in urban areas and in non endemic countries. In those countries that have eliminated vector transmission, implementing a good control of their blood banks, the only route for new cases is through vertical mother-child transmission during pregnancy.

The number of newborns with congenital Chagas ranges from 4 to 12%, and may reach as high as 20%; this broad variation is related with the geographical region and the socio economic conditions of the groups under study. From 60 to 90% of the cases of congenital infection are symptom-free. Symptomatic cases often present with premature birth, low birth weight and hepatosplenomegaly. Some patients may present with anasarca and acute respiratory syndrome. Meningo encephalitis and myocarditis are more frequent when there is HIV co-infection.

There are no specific clinical markers of congenital infection of Chagas Disease.



Figure 26.  
PCR fragment.  
Chagas

In the countries where the infection is endemic, serology testing is recommended in the pregnant woman. The detection of specific antibodies against *Trypanosoma cruzi* to confirm diagnosis requires the use of at least two standardized serologic reactions that yield sensitivities as high as 98 to 99.5%, i.e., HAI-IFI, HAI-ELISA and ELISA-IFI.

IHA: Indirect Hemagglutination.

IFI: Indirect immunofluorescence.

ELISA: Immune enzymatic assay.



Specific chemotherapy is contraindicated during pregnancy, but the infected mother may be tested to rule out heart impairment and to guarantee a safe and good quality obstetric care. If the test is positive the family must be informed about the procedures and therapies applicable to the newborn. The recommendations below apply to the children whose mothers have positive Chagas serology:

- Direct parasitology screening of the newborn: micro hematocrite (MH) is the technique of choice because of its simplicity, because it requires a small blood volume (0.3 ml) and because of its high sensitivity (50 to 93%). The indirect parasitology methods (Xenodiagnosis, Mice Inoculation and blood culture) are highly sensitive but they require a complex infrastructure and the results are not available until 15 to 60 days later.
- Subsequent conventional serology screening – at the age of 9 to 12 months. The search of specific antibodies does not contribute to diagnosis early in life, since the usual serology tests detect IgG antibodies, which may have been transmitted passively by the mother. Although the detection of the specific IgM fraction (produced by the fetus) does allow an early diagnosis, the test has a low sensitivity.

Criteria suggesting congenital Chagas:

- newborn born to a mother with positive T cruzi serology,
- Parasites identified at birth or parasites or non maternal specific antibodies detected after birth, unless there is a history of blood transfusions or vector contamination in the past.

The antenatal diagnosis enables the neonatologist to prescribe the specific treatment, ensuring the newborn's cure.

A cord blood sample can be used at birth to screen for blood-borne parasitic infections. Specific therapy consists of Nifurtimox 10 mg/kg/day, followed by Benzidazole at 5 mg/kg/day for 30 days. These drugs are highly effective when they are administered before the age of 3 years, and their side effects are few.

**OBJECTIVE** *Reduce maternal morbimortality and prevent vertical transmission of Paludism or Malaria.*

**ACTIVITY** *Prevention, detection and treatment.*

Malaria is an infection caused by a protozoan of the Plasmodium gender. The causative agent is inoculated into the human being through the bite of the female Anopheles mosquito. It is endemic in 21 of the 37 countries of the Region. Over 80% of the cases reported originate in the 9 countries that share the Amazon jungle.

The first symptoms of malaria (in an uneventful case) are nonspecific and are usually mistaken with a typical flu-like condition. It may present with headaches, asthenia, fatigue, abdominal discomfort, muscle and joint pain, followed by fever, chills, sweating, anorexia, etc.

When an effective therapy is started early at this stage, while there is no evidence of organic dysfunction, mortality rates are low (circa 0.1% for *P. falciparum* infections). A delay in starting therapy or the use of ineffective drugs may increase severity and the patient may develop severe symptoms in just a few hours. A serious case usually presents with one or more of the following symptoms: coma (malarial brain impairment), metabolic acidosis, severe anemia, and hypoglycemia. Furthermore, adults may present with acute renal failure or acute pulmonary edema. At this stage mortality rates reach up to 15 to 20% even despite therapy. Untreated, severe malaria is often lethal.

The clinical aspects depend to a great extent on the patterns and intensity of the transmission of Malaria in the area where the patient lives, since that determines their degree of acquired immunity.

- **In stable areas where transmission is high** people are continuously exposed to inoculation with Malaria, they tend to acquire partial immunity to the clinical disease and the most severe manifestations usually occur in childhood. Adolescents and adults are partially immune and they rarely present the clinical disease. Immunity is reduced during pregnancy and it may be lost when the women move away from the transmission areas.
- **In unstable areas where the transmission of Malaria is low**, (the most frequent situation in Latin American countries where the disease remains endemic) the low inoculation rates delay the acquisition of immunity; this causes the acute infection of subjects in all age groups (children, youths and adults), and if the subject is not treated, the risk of progressing to severe forms of the disease is high.

In the high-transmission areas, children are at high risk of dying to malaria, while in the low-transmission areas that risk is shared by all age groups.

### **Malaria and pregnancy**

- As our region has a low-transmission profile, women at reproductive age have a low acquired immunity against malaria. In this scenario there may be maternal disease, severe malaria with central nervous system complications, severe anemia and adverse reproductive outcomes that include fetal death, abortion and low birth weight due to intrauterine growth restriction. Malaria infection that occurs in the first trimester typically causes abortion; when it happens during the third

trimester it favors premature delivery. Other consequences seen during pregnancy generally associated with malaria falciparum include hypoglycemia, hyperpyrexia, severe hemolytic anemia and pulmonary edema.

- The high-transmission or stable areas are mostly seen in Africa.

In high-prevalence areas (prevalence ranging from 10 to 65%), malaria contributes during pregnancy with:

- 2 to 15% of maternal anemia,
- 13 to 70% of Intrauterine Growth Restriction,
- 8 to 14% of Low Birth Weight,
- 8 to 36% of prematurity and
- 3 to 8% of child deaths.

### **Diagnosis of Malaria**

Diagnosis is based on clinical criteria (suspicion diagnosis) or on the identification of the parasites (confirmatory diagnosis).

### **Clinical Diagnosis**

Isolated clinical diagnosis is not specific at all, and it is based on the occurrence of fever within the 3 days prior to consultation, in the absence of any severe conditions.

### **Parasitology Diagnosis**

The two methods suggested for the parasitological diagnosis are Light Microscopy and the Rapid Diagnostic Tests (RDTs).

The advantages of light microscopy are low cost, high sensitivity and specificity. It includes the “thick stain test”, (considered the “gold standard” of diagnosis) where a drop of peripheral blood is analyzed with Giemsa stain, looking for the parasite. Three negative smears, 48 hours apart are required to declare the subject free from infection. Rapid tests (RDTs) that detect parasitic antigens are more expensive, and their vulnerability to high temperatures and humidity are a significant constraint to their effectiveness.

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based techniques used to detect parasitic DNA are highly sensitive and they are frequently used to detect mixed infections, especially when the parasite counts are low.

Pregnant women in endemic areas must undergo parasitology work-up to diagnose the cause of their fever. This will reduce any unnecessary use of antimalarial antibiotics in pregnancy.

In areas where there are more than two species of parasites responsible for malaria, it is necessary to identify the causative parasite; that diagnosis can only be provided by parasitology methods.

### **Prevention of malaria during pregnancy**

Control the effects of malaria infection in pregnant women and their fetuses with the interventions below:

- Treatment of the woman with malaria, her anemia and the other consequences of infection.
- Use of insecticide-treated insect nets (this could reduce the number of malaria-related deaths by one fourth).
- Intermittent preventive therapy (IPT), to be applied in high-transmission areas.

# Treating the pregnant women

The pregnant women presenting with acute symptomatic malaria during the second trimester of pregnancy are more prone to develop a more severe form than other adults, often complicated with pulmonary edema and hypoglycemia. Mortality can get close to 50% which is much higher than the rate observed in non pregnant women. Fetal death and premature childbirth are also frequent. All the above reinforce the need for treatment, primarily aimed at saving the mother's life.

Anti-malarial agents considered safe in the first trimester include Quinine, Chloroquine, Proguanil, Pyrimethamine and Sulfadoxine–Pyrimethamine. Quinine is not only the most effective, but it is also safe throughout pregnancy. While quinine is the drug of choice for the first trimester, the Combined Therapies based on Artemisine (ACT) (Artesunate or Artemeter) are preferred for the second and third trimesters.

Notice that as anti-malarial drugs have an antifolonic effect, they always require the concomitant use of folinic acid.

Drugs contraindicated during pregnancy:

Mefloquine, Primaquine and Tetracyclines, Amodiaquine, Chlorproguanil-Dapsone, Halofantrine, Lumefantrine and Piperaquine.

# Treatment of uncomplicated Malaria falciparum during pregnancy.

First trimester: Quinine + Clindamycin for 7 days.

Avoid the use of ACT unless it is the only effective therapy available.

Second and third trimesters: ACT + Clindamycin for 7 days.

or, Quinine + Clindamycin for 7 days.

The unnoticed exposure to antimalarials is not a cause for interrupting pregnancy.

# Women breastfeeding

The amount of antimalarials transmitted through the mother's milk is low, being dapsones the only exception to that rule (14% of the dosage administered to an adult is excreted through urine). Tetracyclines are also contraindicated because of their effects on the children's bones and teeth.

Chart 14. **Intervention strategies against malaria during pregnancy - low-transmission scenario**

Case Management	Preventive Intermittent Therapy (PIT)	Insecticide-treated nets
<p>High risk of active malaria</p> <p>Seek and treat anemia with the antimalarial agents recommended and supplement with iron and Folic Acid.</p> <p>Rapid recognition of all the cases of active malaria and treatment with drugs of known effectiveness</p>	<p>Provide PIT (after perceiving fetal movements) during the prenatal controls, close to weeks 26 and 32.</p>	<p>Start using them in pregnancy and extend their usage after delivery.</p>

IPT consist of the supervised administration of antimalarials during pregnancy at therapeutic dosages and at intervals previously defined. They are started on the second trimester, once the woman has perceived the first fetal movements. The recommendation is to administer from 2 to 3 dosages separated by at least a one-month-interval. The drug of choice is Sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine (SP), since it has proven to be safe when it is used between the second and third trimester.

The plan recommended is as follows:

1st dosage close to week 26.

2nd dosage close to week 32.

3rd dosage (in countries with a high prevalence of HIV) close to week 36.

There is no evidence showing that the administration of more than three dosages of IPT with SP during pregnancy may offer any additional benefits.

**OBJECTIVE** *Reduce the Group B Streptococcus morbimortality in newborns.*  
**ACTIVITY** *Prevention, detection and treatment.*

Group B Streptococcus (*Streptococcus agalactiae*) is an encapsulated Gram-positive bacterium capable of causing invasive disease in newborns and pregnant women, especially in groups with special medical conditions (e.g. diabetics).

In newborns it usually presents with bacteriemia, pneumonia or meningitis. Other syndromes (cellulitis and osteomyelitis) have also been reported. About 25% of the cases of GBS-related neonatal infection occur in preterm children.

In the pregnant women GBS can cause urinary tract infections, egg infection, endometritis or sepsis. Severe forms are rare in pregnancy. However, certain cases of premature delivery or fetal death may be attributed to GBS infection.

In developed countries, before the widespread use of prophylactic antibiotics, the incidence of invasive GBS-related disease was 2 to 3 per thousand live births. The implementation of screening tests followed by the proper therapy reduced that incidence to less than 0.5 per thousand and invasive disease in pregnant women dropped by 21% in 5 years.

In some countries of the Region the incorporation of such screening tests in the national standards would be warranted to further reduce neonatal mortality, although costs and logistics may be a constraint. The use of routine antibiotics based on a risk factor screening has not proven to be effective.

## **GBS Colonization**

The gastrointestinal tract is the natural reservoir of Group B streptococcus; the organism colonizes the vagina secondarily. The frequency of GBS-related vaginal infection in developed countries is not well studied, and it shows a broad variation. In some countries of the region the incidences range from 8 to 30% of the pregnant women attending pregnancy control centers.

Maternal colonization is the main risk factor for vertical transmission of neonatal streptococcus, especially when there is rupture of the membranes.

Although an early colonization in pregnancy does not predict neonatal sepsis, screening cultivating rectal and vaginal samples to rule out GBS in the last weeks of pregnancy may indicate which are the women colonized at the time of delivery, and consequently, which have increased chances of transmitting infection to their newborns.

## **Diagnosis of GBS**

One first sample is taken from the vaginal introitus with a swab, and a second sample is obtained from the anal sphincter with that same swab or a new one. The specimens must be sent to the laboratory in appropriate culture media. Samples should be drawn

between 35 and 37 weeks of gestation, to improve the sensitivity and specificity of detection in women that are still colonized at the time of childbirth.

GBS colonization in earlier pregnancies should not be considered as an indication for prophylactic therapy in a later pregnancy.

As colonization may be transient, the predictive value of cultures is very low, and cultures should be conducted no later than 5 weeks prior to delivery.

G.B.S.

35-37 weeks

☐ -

☒ +

☐ not done

Figure 27. PCR fragment. Streptococcus

### Additional risk factors for perinatal GBS-related disease

Other factors that increase the risk of perinatal infection are:

- Gestational age <37 weeks.
- Rupture of membranes >18 hours.
- Fever >38°C suggesting egg infection.

Those issues are included in the “Rupture of Membranes” box, to remind the health team to adopt the appropriate measures. In those cases it is advisable to prescribe intrapartum antibiotic therapy, as will be described later on.

ANTEPARTUM RUPT. OF MEMBRANES

no ☐    day   month   year

yes ☒    hour   min

<37 wk ☒

≥18 hs. ☒

temp. ≥ 38°C ☒

Figure 28. PCR fragment. Ante Delivery Rupture of Membranes

### Chart 15. Recommended plans for prophylactic intradelivery treatment

Recommended	
Penicillin G	5 million units i/v (starting dose), 2.5 million units i/v every/ hours up to delivery
Alternative	
Ampicillin	2 g i/v (starting dose) 1 g i/v every/ hours up to delivery
Allergy to penicillin	
Cephazoline	2 g i/v (starting dose) 1 g i/v every/ hours up to delivery

### Planned Cesarean Section

EAs GBS can cross the intact membranes, cesarean sections fail to prevent vertical mother-to-child transmission. Nevertheless, fetal colonization is exceptional when elective cesarean section is performed in the absence of labor and with preserved membranes. Hence, prophylactic therapy is not recommended as a routine in these cases.

**OBJECTIVE** *Detect potential oral and/or dental septic processes.*

**ACTIVITY** *Examination of mouth and teeth.*

A comprehensive oral and dental examination should be incorporated in the clinical assessment of all pregnant women. Examination is intended not just to confirm or rule out the presence of dental caries, but also to detect the existence of periodontal disease (PD) and lesions in mouth and tongue. Note that early stages of syphilis may manifest only as an ulcerated lesion (syphilitic chancre) that may be seen on the oral mucosa. Periodontal disease is one of the most frequent chronic infectious processes, its prevalence ranging from 10% to 60%, depending on the population's socio-sanitary conditions.

PD includes gingivitis (an inflammatory condition of the soft tissues surrounding the teeth and gums) and periodontitis (which involves the destruction of the teeth support structures, such as the periodontal ligament, the bone, cement and the soft tissues). PD originates as a result of an overgrowth of certain bacteria, mainly Gram negatives.

	NORMAL	EX.
	no	yes
DENTAL	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
BREAST	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Figure 29.  
PCR fragment.  
Teeth and breasts.

Periodontal disease would associate with poor perinatal outcomes, primarily low birth weight and preterm delivery, abortion, fetal death and preeclampsia. If PD is confirmed to be an independent and modifiable risk factor, its prevention and treatment would enable us not just to improve women's health, but also to improve perinatal outcomes. Recent studies challenge the earlier results and suggest there are other determinants associated to the bad perinatal outcomes and that the association found earlier would be due to the poor control of confounding variables.

Finally, it is good to remember that pregnancy is rarely a contraindication to treat any oral and/or dental conditions. Moreover, if any radiology assessments were required, they should be performed in full compliance with radioprotection measures. The use of local anesthetics entails a low risk, as long as they are free from vasoconstrictors.

**OBJECTIVE**     *Detect potential changes of the nipple, inflammatory and/or tumor disease of the breast.*

**ACTIVITY**     *Examination of the breasts.*

The examination of the breasts is part of the gynecological examination and it must be done in an atmosphere of privacy and respect. It should be performed from the first visit if the rapport with the user makes it possible. The PCR incorporates a reminder to prevent that control from being missed.

The physiological changes of the breast occur early, and they are the last changes to disappear, depending on the duration of breastfeeding.

Breast examination is intended to identify any disorder that may interfere with breast-feeding, such as disorders of the nipples, mastitis and benign and malignant tumors.

The finding of a breast lump suggesting a malignant tumor during pregnancy does not preclude diagnostic work-up to confirm or rule out the diagnosis.

The treatment of flat or umbilicated nipples is still controversial. The most modern tendency suggests that exercises of the nipple are unnecessary, since as it is soft tissue, an adequate breastfeeding technique would suffice to correct this situation. On the other hand, some authors recommend exercises from the time of diagnosis. Some of the most common include the so-called Hoffman's exercises, which consist of stretching the periareolar tissue to gradually evert the nipple, or stretching and rolling the nipple between the index finger and the thumb several times a day. These drills must be discontinued when there is a threatened premature delivery.

Care of breasts and nipples during pregnancy should include:

- Washing with nothing but water.
- Avoid the use of creams and lotions.
- If the nipples are sore they may be exposed to sunlight for 5 to 10 minutes a day.
- Wear firm bras (capable of holding the breasts without pressing them).



**OBJECTIVE** *Rule out cervical cancer and cancer precursor lesions; evaluate cervical competence.*

**ACTIVITY** *Examination of genitalia, oncologic colposcopy, colposcopy.*

### CERVICAL CANCER

Cervical cancer is the second malignancy in frequency among women, and it accounted for more than 250,000 deaths globally in 2005; approximately 80% of those deaths occur in developing countries, being Latin America and the Caribbean no exception. The prevention of those deaths by means of an adequate screening and treatment will partially contribute to reaching the Millennium Development Goals.

Most deaths in developing countries occur in young women.

#### Risk Factors:

Multiple issues have been identified as risk factors, including multiparity, sexually transmitted infections (STIs), especially those related to strains 16 and 18 Human Papilloma Virus (HPV), active and/or passive smoking, having multiple sexual partners, male sexual partner with many female sexual partners, starting sexual intercourse early in life, precursor lesions of cervix cancer (dysplasias or intraepithelial squamous lesions).

#### Examination of the pregnant woman:

A correct gynecological examination includes a thorough inspection of the vulva, the walls of the vagina and the cervix with a speculum and the vaginal digital examination. The recommendation is to perform an assessment at the first visit; however, it may happen that psycho-emotional factors surrounding the gynecological examination or lack of familiarity between the pregnant woman and the health team may lead to postponing the examination until it is considered more appropriate.

#### Visual inspection

Inspection may be done with a speculum. Although the application of acetic acid or lugol is accepted, staining with those substances is not recommended as a routine, since they do not improve the sensitivity to detect cervical cancer and premalignant lesions.

- o Inspection with acetic acid (vinegar): when applied to the cervix, acetic acid can change its normal pink color, turning it whitish (aceto-white epithelium); this indicates abnormality.
- o Inspection with lugol's iodine (iodine-iodurate solution): when it is applied on the normal cervix, it turns it dark brown. Suspicious lesions will not get stained.

	normal	abnormal	not done
CERVIX visual insp	○	●	●
PAP	○	●	●
COLP	○	●	●

Figure 30.  
PCR fragment.  
Cervix assessment

#### Control of cervical cancer

- Primary prevention is intended to generate safe sexual behaviors through education, or to try to alter hazardous sexual behaviors, to reduce HPV exposure or other co-factors that favor cervical cancer. Vaccines against the HPV strains 16 and 18 are likely to be incorporated as part of primary prevention in a relatively short time. The primary prevention strategy also aims to encourage healthy life styles and reduce other factors related to cervical cancer (especially tobacco).

- Secondary prevention is based on an early diagnosis using screening techniques, especially oncologic colpocytology (PAP) and referring the woman to the appropriate level of care when a lesion is detected. User also should be warned about the most frequent signs and symptoms suggesting cervical cancer.
- Tertiary prevention: once cancer or precancerous conditions are diagnosed, it is necessary to ensure therapy, which will be frequently curative; sometimes it will even allow to preserve the organ and its function. Other times it will be curative but mutilating, and at times it will only be palliative and the aim will be to achieve the best quality of life.

**Cervical cancer screening:**

There are two different strategies recommended for screening women populations, i.e., organized screening and opportunity screening.

- Opportunity screening: in this type of intervention the health teams offer a PAP smear to every woman that seeks care at the center. This approach is applied mainly to young women with a lower risk that attend prenatal control, the family planning visits or the child health departments. Some of its drawbacks are that more women may be lost from follow-up and they have a high cost-effectiveness ratio compared to the organized screening.
- Organized screening: this is designed to reach as many women at risk of developing cervical cancer as possible. It involves planning care by levels and making the most rational use of resources. The age groups and the frequency of testing recommended are summarized in the table below:

Chart 16. <b>Ages and frequencies recommended for performing the oncologic colpocytology (PAP)</b>
Start after the age of 30 years, but exceptionally after the age of 25 years.
Annual screenings are not recommended at any age.
Between the age of 25 and 49 years, a cytology test every 3 years may be enough.
Between the age of 50 and 64 years, cytology every 5 years may be enough.
After the age of 65 years, if the woman has had two previous tests showing normal cytology, do not repeat cytology.

**Screening of the pregnant woman**

If the pregnant woman has a normal PAP performed as described in Chart 16, there is no need to repeat the test unless recommended by the national standards.

Pregnancy is not the ideal time to carry out cytology testing because the physiological changes observed in this period may yield misleading results. Nevertheless, screening is recommended in all pregnant women that have skipped cervical cytology testing in due time, in women that were never tested, whenever there is evidence of cervical changes, or when there are elements to suggest that the woman is not likely to return to the health care center. All the above indications seek to reduce the number of chances missed.

## Obtaining the PAP specimen

The PAP specimen must be taken at the first level of care, and it requires a minimum training and material.

Below is a list of the minimum material required:

- Disposable gloves,
- speculum,
- light sources,
- gynecology table,
- material to obtain specimens (Wooden spatula, endocervical brush),
- glass slide for the microscope,
- pencil to identify the slide and
- fixating spray or 95% alcohol.

Procedure using the wooden spatula:

Once the cervix is visible through the speculum, the longest part of the spatula is inserted into the cervical opening and it is rotated in a circle (360 degrees).

Both sides of the spatula must be thoroughly spread on the slide.



Figure 31. Instruments used for PAP sampling.

- a) Wooden spatula
- b) Endocervix brush
- c) Brush

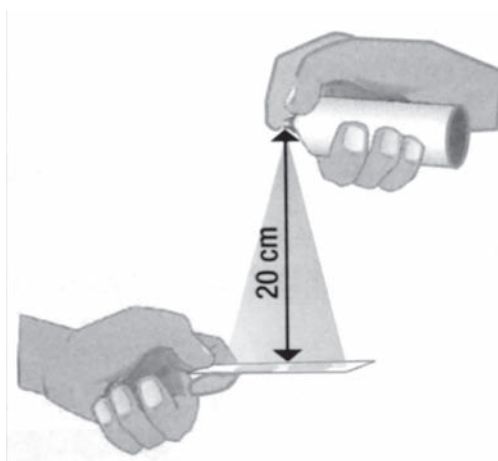


Figure 32. Spray fixation of the PAP smear.

Immediately after extending the specimen on the slide, it should be fixated with spray at a 20-cm distance, in a right angle, or it should be fixated by soaking it in a bottle containing 95% alcohol.

Do not forget to identify the slide properly with the woman's data.

Sampling is not recommended if the woman is bleeding profusely or if there are any elements suggesting a low genital tract infection.

Other diagnostic alternatives include the following.

## Colposcopy

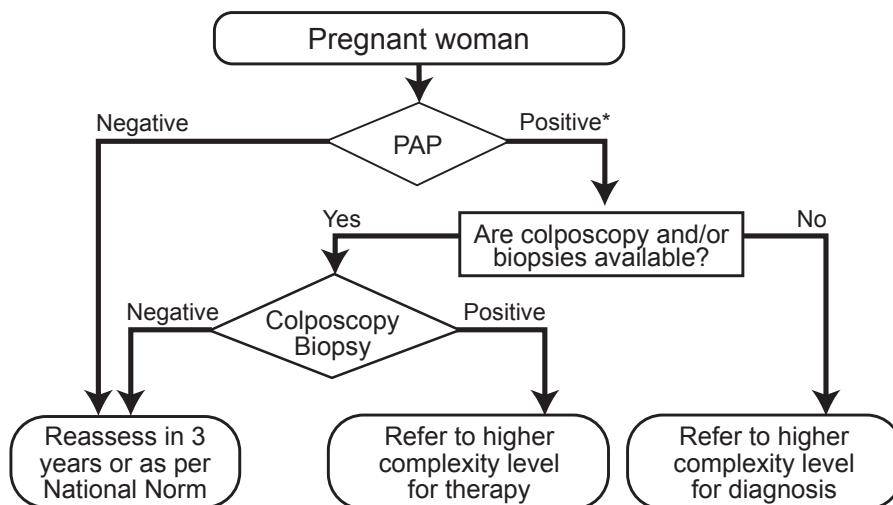
Colposcopy involves the examination of cervix, vagina and vulva (colposcope) an instrument that provides light and magnification.

It must be performed by a qualified provider with adequate training.

Used as a diagnostic tool for the detection of cancer and cancer precursor lesions in women with positive (abnormal) cytology, it has a high sensitivity (85%) and specificity (70%).

### Biopsy

Biopsy consists of removing a fragment of suspicious tissue for histology; except for the case of macroscopic lesions, it should be done under colposcopic vision.



\* When PAPs is reported as ASC-US or low-grade SIL (LSIL), all persisting lesions (reported in 2 PAPs in a 6-month to 1-year period) should be investigated

Figure 33. Management decision tree based on PAP results

### Treatment of cervical cancer during pregnancy

Typically, women with a diagnosis of cervical cancer or cancer precursor lesions must receive care at a higher level of complexity, where correct treatment can be ensured. Treatment will be determined by gestational age, the pregnant woman's wishes and staging.

### CERVICAL INCOMPETENCE (CI)

Sometimes the inner aperture of the cervix is passively dilated and it is incapable of maintaining an on-going pregnancy. This is a rare event, seen in not more than 3 cases in one thousand deliveries.

CI may be congenital (due to uterine malformations) or acquired, usually secondary to dilation and curettage, surgical childbirth and/or tears.

### Diagnosis

The most suggestive element is the history of late abortions or immature deliveries, usually painless, with the expulsion of a live fetus that may be expelled wrapped in its membranes.

During pregnancy the diagnosis is made on the basis of history and/or the finding of a cervix with a dilatation greater than expected for gestational age, in the absence of contractions. At times the membranes can protrude through the outer opening of the cervix (hour-glass membranes).

Transvaginal ultrasound has recently been used to assess the status of the inner opening of the cervix and thus contribute to the diagnosis of cervix incompetence at earlier stages.

**Therapy**

The treatment of cerviCAL incompetence is surgical and it consists of closing the cervix with a special tape under anesthesia between week 14 and week 26. This procedure is called cerviCAL stitching or “cerclage”. The woman must be referred to a higher level of complexity for its performance.

**OBJECTIVE** *Rule out a potential maternal-fetal-neonatal blood incompatibility.*  
**ACTIVITY** *Determine blood group, Rh factor and irregular antibodies.*

Rh isoimmunization is a process that can be prevented with the use of anti-D hyper immune gamma globulin in puerperium or in post-abortion. Even when prophylaxis fails, the perinatal outcome may benefit from monitoring the degree of isoimmunization and from the confirmation of fetal involvement.

Rh negative women with an ongoing pregnancy with an Rh-positive fetus have 13% odds of becoming isoimmunized as a result of that pregnancy. Most of them will become immunized during delivery, while a small fraction of them will do so during pregnancy. When there is ABO blood mismatch, the odds of presenting Rh alloimmunization drops to 2%.

Immunization can be reduced in pregnant women by administering anti-D the first 72 hours following:

- abortion (every Rh-negative woman) or
- delivery of all Rh-negative puerperal women with Rh-positive children, not immunized previously.

The percentage of alloimmunized women is drastically reduced with this intervention.

In the countries where anti-D gamma globulin is administered postpartum, the frequency of isoimmunization drops from 13% to less than 2%. If there is an added prophylaxis during pregnancy (between weeks 28 and 32) or after a hemorrhage or invasive procedures (such as amniotic tap or cordocentesis), the frequency of alloimmunization is reduced to 0.1%. It would only be restricted to the cases of abortion or failures in immunoprophylaxis.

The low cost-effectiveness of anti-D gamma globulin limits the benefits of administering it routinely during pregnancy. As not all the cases of maternal alloimmunization and risk of presenting perinatal hemolytic disease are related to the Rh-negative factor, assays to detect the existence of irregular antibodies (indirect Coombs Test) are warranted both in the Rh-negative and Rh-positive pregnant women.

**Clinical assessment** - pregnant women should be thoroughly interrogated to find about the following:

History of abortion, perinatal deaths, neonatal jaundice of an earlier child (need for exchange transfusion, phototherapy), administration of anti-D gamma globulin, transfusions, invasive procedures during pregnancy (amniocentesis, cordocentesis), transplants or grafts and intravenous drug addiction (needle sharing).

**Laboratory Assessment**, at their first visit, pregnant women should be tested for blood group and Rh factor assessment, as well as for the detection of irregular antibodies (indirect Coombs test).

GROUP	Rh	Immun.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/>	no <input type="radio"/>
		yes <input checked="" type="radio"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	no <input type="radio"/>	n/a <input type="radio"/>
	yes <input type="radio"/>	

Figure 34.  
PCR fragment.  
Blood group and Rh

**Management:**

**Rh-negative pregnant woman with negative irregular antibodies-** the follow-up is done as recommended in the guidelines, including new assessments of irregular antibodies and eventually anti-D gamma globulin prophylaxis.

**Rh-negative pregnant woman with positive irregular antibodies-** this confirms the diagnosis of maternal alloimmunization. In this case the patient must be referred to a higher level of complexity to rule out or confirm a potential perinatal hemolytic condition (fetal involvement).

**Rh-positive pregnant woman with negative irregular antibodies-** the follow-up is done as recommended in the usual schedule; no further assays will be required to determine blood group, Rh factor, or irregular antibodies.

**Rh-positive pregnant woman with positive irregular antibodies-** this confirms the diagnosis of maternal alloimmunization. In this case the patient must be referred to a higher level of complexity to identify the causative antibody and to rule out or to confirm a potential perinatal hemolytic condition (fetal involvement).

**Prophylaxis plan:**

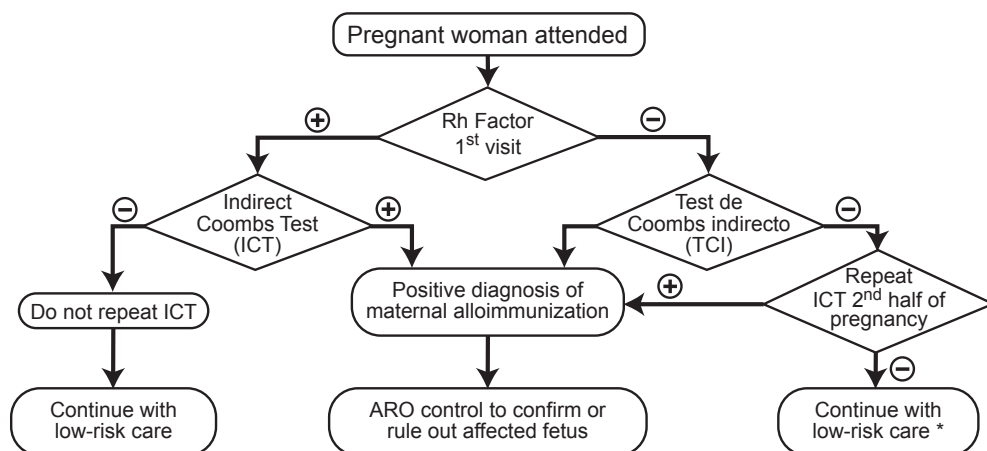
Immunoprophylaxis will depend on the pregnant woman's immune status, gestational age, the course of pregnancy (invasive procedures, genital bleeding) and the availability of the resources required. If immunoprophylaxis resources were available, and the situation warrants it, the plans below are recommended:

Genital hemorrhage or invasive procedures in the first trimester. 50 to 120 mcg anti-D gamma globulin, administered I/M or I/V.

Genital hemorrhage or invasive procedures after the first trimester. 100 to 120 mcg of anti-D gamma globulin, I/V, or;  
240 to 300 mcg of anti-D gamma globulin, I/M.

**Post-delivery**

100 to 120 mcg of anti-D gamma globulin, I/V, or;  
240 to 300 mcg of anti-D gamma globulin, I/M.



\* Anti-D immunoprophylaxis as recommended in the national guidelines

Figure 35. Decision tree for the management of perinatal hemolytic conditions

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent, detect and treat maternal anemia.*

**ACTIVITY** *Determine hemoglobin levels.  
Supply iron and folic acid.*

Anemia is a public health problem because of the impact it has on human health, especially during pregnancy, where it is associated with an increased risk of maternal and perinatal mortality (especially in cases of severe anemia), prematurity, low birth weight and IUGR.

**Definition:**

A pregnant woman is considered to have anemia when the hemoglobin level is lower than 11.0 g/dL (during the first or third trimester) or lower than 10.5 g/dL in the course of the second trimester. Anemia is considered moderate when hemoglobin levels range from 7.0 to 9.0 g/dL; when levels are under 7.0 g/dL, the anemia is considered severe.

**Screening for anemia during pregnancy:**

At the first visit, the overall work-up of the pregnant woman should include the inspection of skin and mucosa and a cardiovascular examination, trying to rule out or to confirm anemia.

Hemoglobin tests should be done in accordance with each country's national standards. CLAP/WR suggests conducting the first test when the woman seeks care for the first time (intake visit) and a second test during the second half of pregnancy. These data can be recorded in the PCR, which also serves as a reminder of the main preventive measures that should be suggested to the pregnant woman (iron and folate supplementation).

Hb <20 wk	Prescription Fe/Folates	Hb ≥20 wk
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> g	Fe: <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes Folates: <input type="radio"/> no <input type="radio"/> yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> g
<11.0 g/dl <input type="radio"/> yes		<11.0 g/dl <input type="radio"/> yes

Figure 36. PCR fragment. Anemia

**Iron Deficiency:**

The most common form of anemia is the type related with low iron levels. Iron-deficiency-related anemia is preceded by the exhaustion of iron deposits. It is estimated to be the most common nutritional deficiency among pregnant women, its prevalence ranging from 35 to 75% of the pregnant women in developing countries. Notice that anemia may have more than one cause, as occurs in the case of vitamin A, B12 and pyridoxine deficiency, or in chronic inflammatory processes (HIV, malaria and parasitic infections).

**Diagnosis:**

Added to the deficit of hemoglobin, patients with ferropenic anemia present with hypochromic and microcytic red blood cells. The clinical expression of this deficit has an impact on the pregnant woman, causing tiredness, fatigue, pallor of skin and mucosa and increased heart rate. In other cases, the finding of a fetus with intrauterine growth restriction may suggest the presence of anemia.

**Folate Deficiency:**

The second cause of nutritional anemia during pregnancy is folate deficiency. This deficit is very common during pregnancy because requirements are increased by 50% and the intake is usually minimal.



**Diagnosis:**

Folate-deficiency anemia shares the same clinical signs as ferropenic anemia; however, the difference becomes apparent in the slide, which shows the megaloblastic and macrocytic red blood cells. These characteristics of the RBCs are also observed in the anemias caused by the deficit of vitamin B12, the third most frequent form of nutritional anemia.

**Prevention of anemia:**

Iron and folic acid requirements are increased during pregnancy and it is difficult for a pregnant woman to meet this increased demand merely through her diet; consequently the prevention strategies for iron deficiency anemia should include:

- Diet changes aimed to increase the intake of iron and agents that facilitate its absorption, while trying to reduce the intake of its inhibitors.
- Iron and folic acid fortification of commonly consumed food.
- Supplementation with drugs containing iron and folic acid.
- Treatment of infections that may disrupt the absorption of iron and other nutrients (e.g. parasitism).

Iron supplements have been suggested as a strategy to improve the mother's iron levels, consequently improving her health and survival, the size of the fetus, and the child's development during the neonatal and post-neonatal periods.

Hence, all pregnant women should be administered 60 mg of elementary iron a day from the moment pregnancy is suspected, continuing it throughout the post delivery period. The overall supplementation time should not be less than 6 months, and in places where the prevalence of anemia during pregnancy is > 40%, iron supplementation is recommended as far as 3 months after delivery.

Several countries in the Region fortify specific popular foodstuff with iron (and/or other nutrients) in an attempt to improve the status of the population in general.

**Prevention of neural tube defects:**

In the chapter on pre-conceptional care we have highlighted the importance of folic acid for the prevention of neural tube defects; the woman should receive folic acid at 0.4 mg/day, starting as early as three months prior to pregnancy (at least 4 weeks earlier); it should not be discontinued until the third month of pregnancy.

Food fortification strategies are becoming increasingly common in some countries in the region, since under the current conditions it is unlikely that 100% of the women that get pregnant will receive folic acid before conception.

**Treatment:**

Therapy requires addressing the cause of anemia; e.g., if it is due to a parasite, the pregnant woman should receive the specific anti-parasitic treatment. Obviously, it also requires non specific therapy: 120 mg of elementary iron/day and 0.4 mg of folic acid. A severe anemia may require institutional care and packed blood cells transfusions.

**OBJECTIVE** *Rule out proteinuria, glucosuria and bacteriuria.*

**ACTIVITY** *Urinalysis and urine culture.*

During pregnancy, the woman's urine undergoes changes considered to be physiological, such as a progressive reduction of the urinary output and density; glucosuria is a relatively frequent finding, and a 0.5 g/L proteinuria can also be evidenced in the 24-hour urinary output. The urinary sediment, however, is not substantially altered.

Urinalysis:

Urine tests can be of use to detect conditions that jeopardize the woman's and/or the child's lives. The most frequent urinary elements suggesting abnormal conditions in pregnancy are:

- Proteins
- Bacteria
- Glucose

Although the presence of some glucose in urine may be normal during pregnancy, levels > 250 mg/dL may reflect GD. Proteins could indicate urinary infection, kidney disease or pregnancy-related hypertensive disorders.

Although urinalysis is part of the antenatal care guidelines in almost all the countries in the Region, its use as part of the antenatal routine remains controversial.

The PCR permits to record the presence of proteins in urine at each visit; however, three tests would suffice.

FHR (bpm)	fetal move	protei nuria

Figure 37. PCR fragment  
Prenatal control

- One urinalysis at the first visit, to rule out the existence of renal damage (hematuria, proteinuria, cillindruria, etc.) and diabetes (glucosuria).
- The second test around week 28, specifically aimed at detecting proteins (to rule out preeclampsia).
- The third urinalysis between weeks 33 and 35 may suggest any of the conditions above, although its main aim is to rule out preeclampsia. It is also of use to detect the presence of urinary tract infections.

Proteinuria is usually the last sign to appear in the clinical course of preeclampsia and it correlates directly with the level of hypertension. Proteinuria tends to appear when diastolic pressure reaches 90 mm Hg and it increases together with hypertension.

Although there are multiple-reaction dipsticks available to detect bacteriuria and proteinuria, recent studies suggest that their sensitivity to identify both proteins and infection is low. Hence, many authors claim that their use should be discontinued.

Albumin levels in random tests should trigger an alarm when they exceed 0.30 g/L.

**Urinary infection and asymptomatic bacteriuria:**

The term "urinary tract infection" (UTI) refers to the presence of a critical number of bacterial colonies in urine (usually over 100,000/ml).

It may be asymptomatic (asymptomatic bacteriuria) or be accompanied by a range of symptoms such as cystitis, urethral syndrome and pyelonephritis.

Low UTIs affect the bladder, while high urinary infections may involve the kidneys (pyelonephritis). Bacterial cystitis may present signs and symptoms such as dysuria (painful voiding), pollachiuria, cloudy urine, occasionally hematuria and frequently pyuria (white blood cell count in urine over 10,000/ml). Signs and symptoms suggestive of pyelonephritis include lumbar pain, fever, shaking chills and poor general status in a patient presenting with low UTI symptoms. Acute pyelonephritis must be considered a serious condition in the context of pregnancy.

From 2 to 10% of the pregnant women may have a symptom-free bacterial colonization. Given its potential impact on their health and that of their future children, every case of asymptomatic bacteriuria diagnosed in pregnancy must be treated.

Urine culture screening is recommended in all pregnant women at their first prenatal visit, to detect asymptomatic bacteriuria. Cultures obtained between GA weeks 12 and 14 succeed in identifying 80% of the pregnant women with asymptomatic bacteriuria. The perinatal clinical record developed by CLAP/WR reminds providers to request a bacteriuria during the first half of pregnancy.







BACTERIURIA			
WK	normal	abnormal	not done
<20			
≥20			

Figure 48.  
PCR fragment.  
Bacteriuria

It is estimated that by repeating the urine culture monthly, an additional 1 to 2% of the asymptomatic bacteriurias would be diagnosed every month. So far there is no consensus with regard the optimum frequency of urine cultures. The presence of asymptomatic bacteriuria in the pregnant woman is considered a risk factor because it is known to cause complications such as pyelonephritis, preterm delivery and low birth weight. In an attempt to reduce the risk of prematurity related to asymptomatic bacteriuria, CLAP/WR suggests performing a second bacteriuria control around week 28 of gestation.

### Diagnosis

Bacteriuria testing will be considered positive when the number of colonies found in the urine specimen is > 100,000 bacteria/mL. The mid-stream sample must be taken from the first urine in the morning, with the genitalia in special aseptic conditions. Proper sterility of the specimen containers must be ensured.

### Treatment

Controlled clinical studies, cohort studies and meta-analyses have shown that treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria reduces the incidence of the above-mentioned complications.

No antibiotics can be considered ideal, so the antimicrobial agent will be selected on the basis of the susceptibility of the organism found and the drug's safety for the fetus. Likewise, there is no consensus on the duration of therapy to keep urine sterile. Three-day schedules are apparently the ones that get closest to the ideal for the treatment of asymptomatic bacteriurias, since they provide a better risk/benefit ratio. The 7- to 10-day schedules eradicate bacteriuria in 70 to 80% of the cases and they are considered of choice for the treatment of symptomatic urinary infections. Single-dose schedules are still not recommended because of their lower efficacy.

Below are the therapy schedules suggested for asymptomatic bacteriuria caused by an unknown organism:

Three-day schedule:

- Amoxicillin 500 mg per os every 8 hours or,
- Ampicillin 250 mg per os every 6 hours or,
- Cephalexine 250 mg per os every 6 hours.

If the 3-day schedule fails, the schemes below are recommended:

- Nitrofurantoin 100 mg per os every 6 hours for 21 days.  
In women with recurrent bacteriuria, a suppressive therapy may be started:
  - One oral dosage of 100 mg Nitrofurantoin at bedtime, or
  - Cephalexine 250 mg per os.

The 7- to 10-day scheme:

- Nitrofurantoin 50 mg per os every 12 hours, or
- Amoxicillin 500 mg per os every 8 hours or
- Ampicillin 250 mg per os every 6 hours, or
- Cephalexine 250 mg per os every 6 hours.

Postcoital prophylaxis may be beneficial in the case of recurrent infections:

- Single dose of Cephalexine 250 mg per os, or
- Nitrofurantoin 100 mg per os.

### Follow-up

A new urine culture should be performed as a control 2 to 4 weeks after therapy is completed. Negative tests may be repeated about 4 weeks later.

There is no consensus about the adequacy of a new urine culture in women that had a positive bacteriuria 6 weeks after delivery.

**OBJECTIVE** *Rule out clinical and gestational diabetes mellitus.*

**ACTIVITY** *Blood glucose test and oral glucose tolerance test.*

It is estimated that one in 200 pregnant women suffer from diabetes mellitus (DM) (0.5%) and from 2 to 17 pregnant women in 100 will present gestational diabetes (GD).

The frequency of the problem is poorly known at Latin American institutions because of the lack of epidemiological studies in those populations; underdiagnosis is thought to account for that false “low prevalence”.

Typically, the women with diabetes mellitus that seek antenatal care tend to be clearly identifiable because they usually have a family history of the disease, clinical symptomatology, poor outcomes in their obstetric history or obstetric findings that make the diagnosis quite straightforward. However, diagnosing gestational diabetes in the general population is not so simple, because its detection requires the use of certain procedures.

### Gestational Diabetes:

Gestational diabetes is the condition presenting with carbohydrate intolerance of variable severity and course, with onset or first recognition during the current pregnancy. This definition applies regardless of whether or not the patient requires insulin therapy or whether the condition persists after pregnancy. Nor does it exclude the possibility that diabetes may have been present before pregnancy.

### Clinical screening:

The assessment of the risk of presenting gestational diabetes must be made at the first visit. That requires a correct history and physical examination, primarily to confirm or rule out the existence of any of the risk factors below:

#### History

- Presence of diabetes in first-degree relatives (parents, children, siblings).
- Gestational diabetes in earlier pregnancies.
- Perinatal deaths of unknown cause.
- Repeated spontaneous abortions of unknown cause.
- Repeated polyhydramnios.
- Macrosomia (Newborn weighing > 4000 grams).
- Fetal malformations.

#### Current

- Mother's age > 30 years.
- Obesity in the early pregnancy with a body mass index (BMI) greater than 26.
- Excessive weight gain during pregnancy.
- Preeclampsia (pregnancy-induced hypertension)
- Polyhydramnios in the current pregnancy.

### Laboratory screening:

Although there is no full agreement in medical literature about the usefulness of universal screening for gestational diabetes in pregnancy, there are several facts supporting the implementation of programs for the universal detection of gestational diabetes:

- GD has a high perinatal morbi-mortality when it is not diagnosed timely.
- More than half the cases of GD will progress to develop clinical diabetes mellitus.
- The potential occurrence of postnatal problems due to pregnancy-related hyperglycemias, such as obesity and diabetes.
- There are relatively simple and inexpensive diagnostic procedures available with an acceptable efficacy.
- Outcomes can be remarkably improved by an early diagnosis and an adequate and timely therapy.

Recent studies have shown that the treatment of gestational diabetes will significantly reduce perinatal morbidity, improving the quality of life of women three months after birth. Other epidemiological studies have shown that the prevalence of gestational diabetes is higher in indigenous and Hispanic women versus Anglo-Saxon women. These would be two additional reasons justifying screening tests for gestational diabetes in our Region.

**Fasting Blood Glucose-** despite the lack of agreement on the usefulness of fasting blood sugar in the diagnosis of gestational diabetes, there is evidence suggesting that isolated blood glucose samples might be as sensitive as the Oral Glucose Tolerance Test (OGTT) to diagnose gestational diabetes. The general recommendation is that until there is firm evidence to the contrary, a fasting blood glucose test should be performed at the first ante-natal visit

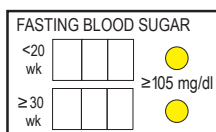


Figure 39. PCR fragment. Blood glucose

If fasting blood glucose is  $> 105$  mg/dL, the test should be repeated; the repetition of the blood glucose  $> 105$  mg/dL would confirm gestational diabetes. If the new test is lower than 105 mg/dL, then a glucose tolerance test will be required.

Where an OGTT is not available, a fasting blood sugar test between 24 and 28 weeks may be the best alternative to rule out the existence of gestational diabetes. Hence the PCR reminds providers to order a new blood glucose test early in the course of the third trimester.

**Oral glucose tolerance test**, there is general agreement that an OGTT should be performed between 24 and 28 weeks of pregnancy to screen for gestational diabetes.

- A free diet with no restrictions will be allowed the three days before the test.
- The woman will attend the laboratory in the morning, having fasted for at least 8 hours.
- The subject must be at rest, sitting and not smoking.
- Intercurrent infections must have been ruled out earlier.
- A blood sample is drawn to check fasting blood sugar (normal value  $< 105$  mg/dL).
- The woman should take 75 g of glucose diluted in 250 to 300 ml of water containing 5 to 10 ml of lemon juice in not more than 5 minutes.
- A new blood glucose sample is drawn two hours later (normal value  $< 140$  mg/dL).

**Diagnostic Confirmation Criteria:**

- Two fasting blood glucose levels  $> 105$  mg/dL.
- Blood glucose  $> 140$  mg/dL two hours later, in an OGTT with 75 g of glucose.

Procedures like dipsticks, assessment of glycosylated hemoglobin, fructosamine and postprandial glycemia are not acceptable to confirm diagnosis.

**Classification of the diabetic status during pregnancy:**

1. Pregestational Diabetes
  - Type I (insulin dependent or juvenile)
  - Type II (non insulin dependent or adult's)
2. Gestational Diabetes.
  - A1: Fasting glucose lower than 105 mg/dL with an abnormal OGTT.
  - A2: Fasting glycemia  $> 105$  mg/dl up to 129 mg/dL.
  - A3: B1: fasting glycemia  $> 129$  mg/dL.

When the diagnosis is confirmed, the pregnant woman should be referred to a high-risk monitoring program. The assessment of high-risk patients will be aimed, among other things, to determine the daily glycemic profile, with which it is possible to define the baseline and postprandial glucose levels along the day. Glycosylated hemoglobin or fructosamine tests will also be performed to determine the metabolic control status in the previous months.





As institutionalization of childbirth was gradually implemented in the countries, it primarily succeeded in reducing the high maternal mortality rate. Despite this progress, the social aspects and the psycho-emotional support related with the reproductive process were usually not addressed, ignored or scarcely prioritized.

At present, the concept of “institutional childbirth” is not limited strictly to the professional surveillance of the woman at delivery; psycho-emotional, cultural and social aspects related with maternity are attributed the same relevance.

The main activities included in medical care imply:

- Engaging the partner and the rest of the family members that the pregnant woman wishes to involve in prenatal care, and the care of labor and delivery.
- Providing the woman education and preparing her psychologically and physically for delivery and breastfeeding.
- Promoting an early contact between mother, father and child immediately after the latter’s birth.
- Implementing mother-and-child rooming in during institutional puerperium; hands-on education showing the mother how to take care of her child and herself during puerperium and breastfeeding.

PREPARING FOR CHILDBIRTH no <input checked="" type="radio"/> yes <input type="radio"/>		COMPANION labor      del couple <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> relative <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> other <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> no one <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>	
---	--	--	--

Figure 41. PCR fragment. Preparation and company

### Antenatal care:

**Social support home visits to primiparas**, adolescents or those women facing pregnancy on their own or in extreme poverty. The home visit by the health staff has proven to be effective at increasing the efficacy of prenatal care. The components of this intervention include education, social support, helping them quit smoking, tapping on other community resources available and improving the pregnant woman’s self-esteem.

**Health-Oriented Education** consists of engaging the pregnant woman (especially the primigesta) in activities that may teach her about her own pregnancy, delivery and the care of the child she is expecting. The participative games developed by CLAP/SMR, “The pregnancy track”, “Pregnancy clover” and “Our first month”, address this theme comprehensively, using health-promoting and disease prevention elements, and highlighting the warning signs that warrant immediate care.



Figure 42. Educational games



**Promotion of natural breastfeeding during prenatal care.** There is evidence showing that special education aimed at promoting breastfeeding during pregnancy is effective in reducing the frequency of weaning the first two months following delivery. Educational contents will be aimed at showing the advantages of natural breastfeeding over feeding with cow milk or commercial formulas, as well as at enhancing the woman's self-esteem, pointing at her ability to overcome any initial difficulties. Chart 17 summarizes the ten steps of the strategy developed by UNICEF and WHO to achieve successful breastfeeding. These ten steps are a set of recommendations

Chart 17. <b>Strategy: Ten Steps to Successful Breastfeeding (UNICEF-WHO)</b>	
1	Have a written breastfeeding policy that is routinely communicated to all health care staff.
2	Train all health care staff in skills necessary to implement this policy.
3	Inform all pregnant women about the benefits and management of breastfeeding.
4	Help mothers initiate breastfeeding within half an hour of birth.
5	Show mothers how to breastfeed, and how to maintain lactation even if they should be separated from their infants.
6	Give newborn infants no food or drink other than breast milk, unless medically indicated.
7	Practise rooming-in - that is, allow mothers and infants to remain together - 24 hours a day.
8	Encourage breastfeeding on demand.
9	Give no artificial teats or pacifiers (also called dummies or soothers) to breastfeeding infants. *
10	Foster the establishment of breastfeeding support groups and refer mothers to them on discharge from the hospital or clinic.

\* This step was included before knowing of the potential effect pacifiers could have protecting the child against sudden infant death

The PCR reminds the health care provider to include counseling to promote breastfeeding during prenatal control



Figure 43. PCR fragment Breastfeeding

**OBJECTIVE** *Confirm fetal vitality*

**ACTIVITY** *Check fetal movements and heart rate*

The clinical parameters most frequently used to confirm the existence of fetal life are fetal movements and fetal heart beats. Unfortunately, they are not usually perceived by the mother until quite advanced stages of pregnancy and they are detected later still by the clinician.

**Fetal movements:**

Apart from being an element indicating fetal life, fetal movements are associated with embryo-fetal health. Movements may be observed very early by ultrasound; later on (second trimester) they are perceived by the mother, and finally they can be palpated or recorded by an outside observer.

The presence of movements indicates the integrity of the anatomic substrate and reflects the fetus's capacity to perform complex functions. A marked reduction or interruption of such movements should suggest health problems or even fetal death.

As shown in Chart 18, movements can be perceived through various means.

Chart 18. **Detection of embryo-fetal movements**

Gestational age (weeks)	Method
From weeks 7-9	Real-time ultrasound (transvaginal-transabdominal)
From week 12	Doppler Detector
From week 20	Perceived by abdominal palpation (the mother can perceive them starting on weeks 16-18, although in this case they are not considered a certainty sign because of the subjective nature of the data)

Fetal movements can be checked through:

- Perception by the mother.
- Abdominal palpation by an observer.
- Ultrasound.

**Perception by the mother:** pregnant women perceive fetal movements at an age that varies depending on the mother's ability and her individual threshold to appreciate them. The primipara does it between 18 and 20 weeks and the multipara some weeks earlier. Initially identified as a slight tingling, they become increasingly intense. The location of the placenta in the anterior aspect of the uterus may delay the mother's perception of the fetus's movements.

As a routine, the provider should start asking the mother whether she has perceived any fetal movements within the last 24 hours at week 20, asking whether their frequency is normal.

The average time of fetal movements as perceived by the mother varies greatly from one individual to another. Fetuses go through alternate periods of activity (average 40 minutes) and rest (average 20 minutes) that determine the amount of movement perceived. Other factors that can alter the duration of these periods include tobacco smoking, certain drugs, physical activity, time of the day and gestational age, among others.

The lower normal limit is estimated to be 10 movements in 12 hours or 4 movements per hour.

If there are any elements of concern, suggesting fetal health impairment, the mother can be instructed to keep track of the baby's movements and to record them in a spreadsheet. This task (as well as others in which the mother's cooperation may be useful for pregnancy monitoring) must be requested only in special cases, since daily self-monitoring may raise the mother's anxiety and stress.

The simplest technique to count fetal movements consists of:

- a) Counting the fetal movements, starting at a specific time
- b) If 4 movements are recorded in the first hour, it is considered normal
- c) If fewer than 4 movements are noticed within the first hour, counting should be continued until reaching 10 movements within the first 12 hours

If fewer than 10 fetal movements are recorded within the first 12 hours, the pregnant woman is referred to a health center.

Although the technique in which the mother keeps the daily record of fetal movements is widespread, there is not enough evidence to either recommend it or not to recommend it for the purpose of assessing fetal well being.

**Abdominal palpation by an observer-** under normal conditions, movements are usually perceived after week 20. The pregnant woman should lie on her left lateral recumbent position while the observer keeps his/her hand on the woman's abdomen for a few minutes. If no movements are perceived after a few minutes, the fetus can be stimulated, causing it to move and palpating it through the mother's abdominal wall. If the mother is examined in dorsal recumbent position, caution must be taken not to mistake fetal movements with the aortic beat that is transmitted.

**Ultrasound-** fetal movements may be noticed after week 7 or even earlier through transvaginal examination, and after week 9 or earlier in transabdominal explorations.

#### **Fetal Heart Activity:**

Auscultation of fetal beats is probably the most reliable sign of fetal vitality. The ideal gestational age to detect beats varies, depending primarily on the method used. The chart below outlines the weeks at which fetal heart beats are detected according to the technique used.

Chart 19. **Detection of embryo-fetal heart beats**

Gestational age (weeks)	Método
From 6-8 weeks on	Real time ultrasound (vaginal-abdominal)
From 12 weeks on	Doppler detector
From 20 weeks on	Obstetric stethoscope

The fetal heart rate normally ranges from 120 to 160 beats per minute during contraction-free intervals (baseline heart rate).

As described in the previous chart, fetal beats can be detected through the following:

- Obstetric ultrasound.
- Doppler detector.
- Ultrasound.

**Obstetric Stethoscope,** this is a stethoscope specially designed for obstetrics that permits the auscultation of beats starting on week 24 of gestational age; sometimes, under special conditions, and in slender patients, beats can already be heard as early as week 20. CLAP/WR experts have designed a fetal stethoscope made of resistant plastic, with an excellent conduction of sound. It also brings illustrations and instructions describing the auscultation method and the relation between fetal heart rate and contractions, based on research conducted at CLAP/SMR.



It is usually very useful when auscultation with the obstetric stethoscope is impaired.

Ultrasound- heart beats may be seen with the dynamic ultrasound starting on weeks 5 or 6 transvaginally and after the 6th to 8th weeks transabdominally.

**OBJECTIVE**      *Anticipate the diagnosis and prevent premature delivery.*

**ACTIVITY**      *Evaluate the uterine contractility pattern  
(rate, length and intensity).  
Delay preterm delivery.  
Induce fetal lung maturation*

Preterm or premature childbirth continues to be one of the leading causes of neonatal morbidity and mortality worldwide. Congenital malformations excluded, it accounts for 3 of 4 perinatal deaths and half the neurological disorders seen in childhood. According to the definition of the 10th International Classification of Diseases (ICD 10), every birth occurring after Week 22 and before Week 37 is considered premature.

Premature delivery may be spontaneous, including preterm births of known or unknown cause, spontaneous rupture of membranes and cervical incompetence. Planned premature childbirth is indicated when there is a medical need to advance birth because of maternal and/or fetal risk.

Frequency varies greatly from one country to another; in some developed countries frequency is lower than 5%, while in some developing countries those figures exceed 20%. Although developed countries have typically succeeded in gradually reducing prematurity, in recent years some of them have experienced an increase as a result of the need to interrupt pregnancies before term on medical grounds.

Several factors are known to increase the risk of premature childbirth; they can be broken down into three main categories:

- Demographic and genetic characteristics.
- Habits, behaviours and environmental factors.
- Medical and obstetric factors.

As it is difficult to find a single cause that may account for all the premature childbirths, the entity is currently considered as a syndrome. Hence, premature childbirth would be a condition triggered by multiple (usually co-existing) causes, which are finally expressed with uterine contractions and cervical changes.

History of premature delivery in an earlier pregnancy is the most clearly defined risk factor; evidence shows that if a woman has had a premature childbirth in the past, her chances of having another premature child is 6 times greater than women without that history. Some reports show that this risk correlates with the number of premature deliveries in the past and the chances also tend to increase proportionally the earlier the age of the past premature delivery. Other factors linked with premature childbirth are current multiple pregnancy, cervical incompetence and uterine malformations.

Other potential risk factors include:

- Extreme age,
- tobacco, alcohol and drugs,
- genito-urinary infections,
- diabetes mellitus,
- hypertension,
- absence of or late prenatal control

Some of these risk factors can be eliminated during pregnancy, while others cannot be eliminated; consequently, efforts should focus on trying to control or eliminate the factors that can be eliminated.

### Diagnosis of threatened premature labor:

It is based on three aspects:

- Gestational age.
- Uterine contractions.
- Status of uterine cervix.

**Gestational age**, as preterm delivery is defined on the grounds of time, the gestational age needs to be determined.

**Uterine contractions**- in the second half of pregnancy, palpation of the abdomen provides information on the size and consistency of the uterus (tone or tension) as well as on the existence of spontaneous contractions. This palpation must be performed with the pregnant woman in lateral recumbent position, preferably her left side. Normal contractions can be perceived by palpation or by means of an external tocographer.

Chart 21 shows the normal maximum value (p 90) of the frequency of contractions per hour according to gestational age. These values correspond to a series of low-risk pregnant women, monitored on a weekly basis until the end of pregnancy. Contractions were recorded in lateral recumbent position.

Chart 21. Frequency of Uterine contractions according to gestational age

Gestational age (weeks)	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
Number of contractions per hour (percentile 90)	1	3	5	7	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	9

The values in chart 7 correspond to percentile 90 and they show a progressive increase of the frequency of contractions in the hour between weeks 26 and 30, followed by stabilization. Hence, in week 32, 90% of the normal pregnant women will have up to eight contractions per hour. It is interesting to highlight that in all the deliveries that ended prematurely and in which the contractions patterns were investigated, the rate was increased (over percentile 90), before triggering delivery.

When the frequency of contractions measured with the pregnant woman lying down is slightly higher than that established as percentile 90 of the normal pattern, it should suggest the diagnosis of a potentially impaired contraction pattern and the woman should be asked to wait for an hour before repeating the measurement. If the frequency continues to be increased, she should be referred to the appropriate level of care.

These values are printed on several technologies developed by CLAP/SMR, such as the gestogram (figure 2) and the obstetric tape (figure 3).

**Status of the uterine cervix:** the main signs to consider are effacement, dilation and the position of the cervix. A 50% or greater shortening, thinning or effacement of the cervix, dilation of one or more centimeters and a centric position of the cervix should suggest a threatened premature labor. However, isolated cervical changes by themselves may not suffice to confirm the diagnosis of threatened premature labor.

### **Treatment:**

Whenever a cause for the threatened premature labor is identifiable, an etiological treatment must be started, (for example; antibiotics in urinary tract infections, cerclage in cervix incompetence, etc.). However, as we are dealing with a syndrome, an etiological therapy is very often not possible; in such cases symptomatic therapy is the only choice. One of the pillars for symptomatic treatment is to reduce or stop the abnormal uterine contractions, and the other is to stimulate fetal lung maturation with steroids.

Treatment will be indicated as long as there is no:

- Cervical dilation exceeding 3 cm,
- amnionitis,
- severe preeclampsia,
- active hemorrhage,
- fetal distress.

### **Bed Rest:**

Bed rest has always been indicated as one of the first steps in the treatment of threatened preterm delivery. To date there is not enough evidence to either indicate it systematically or to proscribe it. Anyway, given the insufficient research in that respect, this indication should be adapted to the woman's actual possibilities.

### **Tocolytic agents:**

The drugs below are among the most effective tocolytic agents:

- Betamimetics.
- Anti-prostaglandins.
- Calcium channel blockers.
- Oxytocin antagonists.

**Betamimetics**- used intravenously, their rapid onset can already be seen within 5 to 20 minutes. Those effects usually disappear quite quickly, too (30 to 90 minutes).

They have proven to be effective for:

- Prolonging pregnancy by at least 24 hours in 70% of the cases
- Prolonging pregnancy by 48 hours and longer in 50% of the cases.
- Reducing the chances of low birth weight (LBW) by 20%.

Their drawback is that they have unwanted side effects such as:

- Tachycardia
- Vasodilation



- Hypotension (except for ethylephrine)
- Hyperglycemia
- Nausea, vomiting
- Shaking chills.

The most commonly used betamimetic in the region is Fenoterol; the starting dosage is 1 microgram per minute, increasing to 2 and up to 4 micrograms/minute if the initial dosage has not been effective. The table below shows the uterus-inhibiting and cardiovascular effects of the main betamimetics.

Table 8. Utero-inhibiting and cardiovascular effects of some betamimetic drugs (according to Schwarcz, Díaz and Fescina)

Drug	I/V infusion mg/min	Uterus inhibiting effect Contractions		Maternal cardiovascular effects		
		Amplitude	Frequency	Heart rate	Blood pressure	
					Systolic	Diastolic
Isoxuprine	500-1000	++	++	↑↑	↓↓	↑↑↑
Ethylephrine (ethyladrianol)	250-500	++	++	↑	↑↑	-
Orciprenaline	10	++	-	↑	-	↓
	20	+++	+++	↑↑	↓	↓↓
Salbutamol	14-43	+++	++	↑	-	↓
Terbutaline	5-20	+++	+++	↑↑	↓	↓
Ritodrine	200-300	+++	+++	↑↑↑	-	↓
Fenoterol	2	+++	++	↑	-	↓
	6	+++	+++	↑↑	-	↓

\*\* Moderate effect

\*\*\* Intense effect

(↑) Increase

(↓) Reduction

(↓) Reduction (minimal variation)

Antiprostaglandins, among antiprostaglandins, indometacin has proven to be extremely powerful, sometimes even more than betamimetics. Below are some of the effects achieved:

- Prolong delivery by 48 hours and longer in 90% of the cases.
- Prolong delivery up to one week and longer in 60% of the cases.
- Reduce LBW by 60%.
- Reduce perinatal mortality by 50%.

The main undesired effect is the risk of an early closure of the ductus arteriosus. This complication would occur after week 32 of pregnancy and only if the dosage exceeds 300 mg.

The recommended dosage is 100 mg administered by the rectal route.

Contraindications for usage include: drug allergy, coagulation disorders or thrombocytopenia.

Calcium channel blockers- the best known is Nifedipine.

Calcium antagonists are better than any other drugs when uterine inhibitor therapy is meant to stop a threatened premature labor. They have proven to be more effective than betamimetics to treat women with threatened premature labor, since they:



- Prolong delivery for 48 hours in a larger number of cases.
- Prolong delivery for one week in a larger number of cases.
- Cause a greater reduction of RDS.
- Have no side effects that may lead to discontinuation of therapy.

One of their advantages is that they can be administered sublingually, so they are ideal for places where resources are limited. The dosage is 10 mg sublingual. The same dosage can be repeated every 15 minutes, not exceeding 40 mg in an hour. They are contraindicated in some cases of heart disease and they should not be used together with magnesium sulphate.

Oxytocin Antagonists, the best known is Atosiban. To date there is no evidence to support they are more beneficial than betamimetics in terms of their tocolytic efficacy or child-related outcomes. They only compare well versus betamimetics in terms of causing fewer undesired effects in pregnant women. The increased number of fetal deaths found in a study that used placebo in controls raises the need to be cautious about their use.

Contraindications for uterine inhibition

Uterine inhibition must be discontinued or avoided whenever there is:

- Severe preeclampsia
- Detachment of the placenta
- Egg infection
- Advanced dilation of the cervix
- Fetal death

#### THERAPIES THAT HAVE NOT PROVEN TO BE EFFECTIVE IN THREATENED PREMATURE LABOR

Magnesium sulphate- recommended at times when the treatment against threatened premature labor is ineffective and increases neonatal mortality; therefore, its usage should be discouraged.

Hydration- little evidence is available in that respect. However, evidence obtained so far suggests that it would have no benefits.

Nitrous Oxide- there is no evidence so far justifying its use instead of the conventional therapies

Fetal lung maturation inductors:

Not all steroids have proven to be effective in the induction of fetal lung maturation; the best results have been obtained with the use of:

- Betamethasone two 12-mg IM doses 24 hours apart.
- Dexamethasone in four 6-mg IM doses 12 hours apart.
- Hydrocortisone in four 500-mg IV doses 12 hours apart.

Most studies have shown their effectiveness when they are administered between weeks 28 and 34 weeks, although recent evidence suggest that their usage is justified after week 24, especially in cases of preeclampsia, rupture of membranes, multiple pregnancy and whenever there are suspicions that delivery might occur within 24 hours.

Its main effects are reducing:

- Perinatal mortality by 41%.
- RDS by 44%.
- Stroke by 46%.
- Necrotizing enterocolitis by 64%.
- Admissions to NICU by 20%.

The beneficial effects of steroids have no sex-related differences, as was claimed in the past, and they do not significantly increase the risk of maternal sepsis.

The diagram below shows the starting therapy of threatened delivery and premature delivery, while the pregnant woman is referred to a higher level of complexity, seeking specialized care for the neonate.

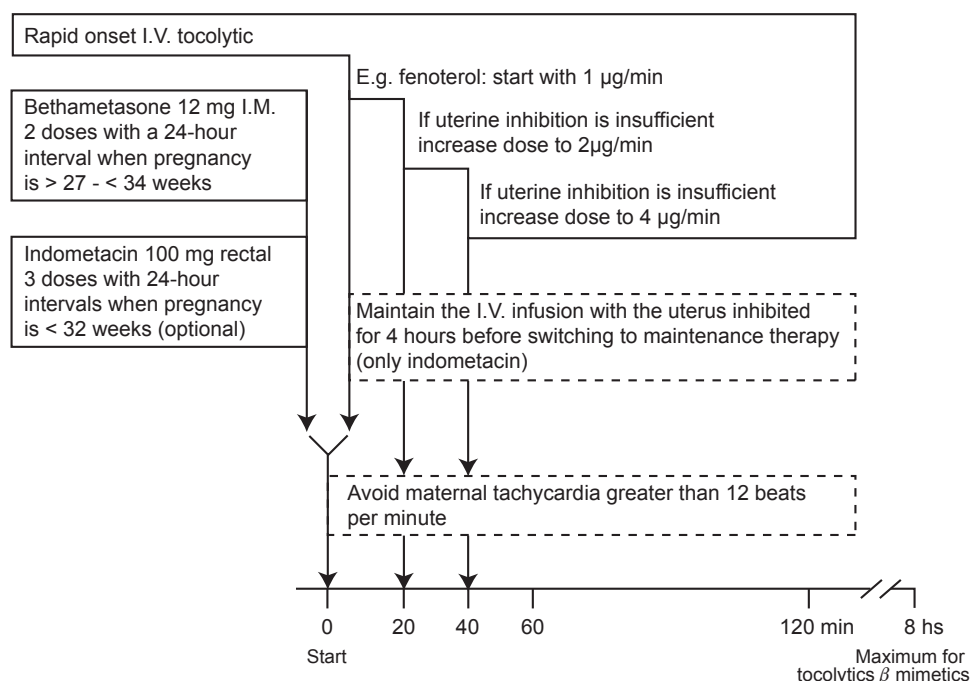


Figure 46. Treatment plan for threatened premature labor

## OBJECTIVES

*Screen for blood pressure changes:*

*Existing hypertension*

*Pregnancy-induced hypertension syndrome (preeclampsia).*

*Hypotension.*

## ACTIVITY

*Measure blood pressure, check existence of edema and proteinuria*

Hypertension is a common complication of pregnancy, and it is potentially dangerous for the mother, fetus and newborn. In many countries it is the leading cause of maternal death. It may occur alone or in conjunction with edema and proteinuria. The presence of edema is common in pregnant women. However, it is always present in the cases of

severe preeclampsia and eclampsia. Proteinuria is an indicator of severity that occurs late; it has a directly proportional correlation with pressure.

In the other end, maternal hypertension can also associate with increased fetal or neonatal mortality and increased frequency of small-for-gestational-age (SGA) fetuses.

The chart below summarizes the main damages associated with abnormal values of maternal blood pressure during pregnancy.

Chart 22. Blood pressure and perinatal complications

Complications:	Maternal	Fetal-ovular	Neonatal
<b>Hypertension</b>  Diastolic > 90 mm Hg. Systolic > 140 mm Hg.	Coagulation disorders. Hemolysis Cerebral hemorrhage Liver failure Renal failure Increased mortality	Abortion Detachment of normally inserted placenta. Intrauterine Growth Restriction (IUGR). Intradelivery acute fetal distress. Oligoamnios	Small for gestational age (SGA). Preterm. Respiratory distress syndrome. Neonatal depression. Increased mortality
<b>Hypotension</b>  Diastolic < 55 mm Hg. Systolic < 95 mm Hg.	Lipothymias and fainting.	Intrauterine Growth Restriction (IUGR). Increased mortality	Small for gestational age (SGA) Increased mortality

### Factors that may alter blood pressure values:

The values obtained differ depending on the pregnant woman's position, whether she is sitting, in supine recumbent, or lateral recumbent position. There are also operator- or instrument-related aspects that can be controlled with a proper methodology. The sphygmomanometer must be checked periodically, examining its different pieces: cuff, tubes and gauges. In the case of aneroid manometers, the control must include calibration, comparing the values obtained with those obtained with a mercury manometer in parallel. Aneroid manometers with a stop in the bottom end of the scale are not recommended.

### Measurement Technique:

- The subject must be rested (20 minutes) before measurement.
- Woman sitting, her dexterous forearm leaning on a surface and stretched at heart height.
- Place the uninflated cuff around the middle of the arm; the inflatable bladder must cover the inner aspect of the arm. The lower end of the cuff must remain 5 cm away from the elbow crease.
- Palpate to find the arterial pulse on the medial side of the crease; apply the capsule of the stethoscope against it.
- Insufflate the cuff to 20 mm, exceeding the value at which beats were no longer heard.
- Slowly open the sphygmomanometer valve and reduce the cuff pressure at 3 mm per second.
- The value at which beats are first perceived when releasing pressure should be recorded as maximum or systolic blood pressure.
- The value at which beats are attenuated, dulled or disappear will be recorded as minimum or diastolic blood pressure.

### Physiological changes during delivery

Pressure figures get to their lowest values between weeks 16 and 20 and they increase toward the end of pregnancy; such increase is more remarkable in the case of diastolic pressure.

On the other hand, the abnormal values of diastolic pressure have a greater prognostic value than those of the systolic pressure.

**The woman is considered to be hypertensive when:**

- Diastolic pressure values are  $\geq 90$  mm Hg.
- Systolic pressure values are  $\geq 140$  mm Hg.
- There is a 30-mm Hg increase in systolic pressure or  $\geq 15$  mm Hg in the diastolic pressure versus that woman's normal values before pregnancy.

Abnormal values should be checked by repeating measurements with the woman sitting upright after an hour's rest in lateral recumbent position. If the values of the second measurement are within normal limits, the woman is not diagnosed as hypertensive. Schedule her next follow-up appointment as established in the usual plan.

**Grading of pregnancy-related hypertension:**

- **Gestational hypertension** (Transient hypertension or pregnancy-induced hypertension) this term refers to the hypertension diagnosed for the first time after the 20th week of pregnancy, with no proteinuria. Pressure goes back to normal within 12 weeks of childbirth.
- **Preeclampsia**- refers to the hypertensive condition diagnosed after the 20th week of pregnancy; it presents with proteinuria and resolves within days after childbirth.
- **Eclampsia**, the woman presents preeclampsia worsened by seizures and/or comma. Eclampsia is an extremely serious obstetric complication with a high maternal and fetal mortality.
- **Preeclampsia occurring in a patient with chronic hypertension**, a pregnant woman with a history of chronic hypertension has further increases of pressure and proteinuria, the latter of which resolves after childbirth.
- **Chronic hypertension**, hypertension is confirmed when the woman is not pregnant or within the first 20 weeks of pregnancy.

**The woman is considered to be hypotensive when:**

- Diastolic pressure values are  $< 55$  mm. Hg.
- Systolic pressure values are  $< 95$  mm. Hg.

Blood pressure must be measured at every visit to screen for maternal hyper- or hypotension. Blood pressure should be checked systematically before week 20 of pregnancy to diagnose existing hypertension.

**Risk factors for gestational hypertension and preeclampsia:**

- Nulliparity
- Adolescence
- Age  $> 35$  years
- Multiple pregnancy
- Obesity
- Family history of preeclampsia – eclampsia
- Preeclampsia in earlier pregnancies
- Pregestational diabetes mellitus
- History of thrombophilia
- Chronic renal disease
- Autoimmune conditions

**Prevention:**

The main preventive measure is to encourage seeking prenatal care early; visits should be periodical and comprehensive, and intended to remove the risk factors associated with hypertension. Other public health measures have limited effectiveness, i.e., using diets rich in sea-fatty acids, or promoting calcium supplements in the diet of populations with calcium poor diets,

The daily administration of aspirin at low doses (50 to 150 mg/day) during the third trimester of pregnancy reduces the incidence of preeclampsia in patients at high risk of presenting it. This preventive effect has not been corroborated in the general population at a low risk of presenting preeclampsia.

**Prediction:**

To date there are no reliable screening tests to anticipate the occurrence of preeclampsia.

**Management:**

Pregnant women with hypertension must receive care in accordance with the national guidelines developed for high-risk pregnancies.

**RECOMMENDED MANAGEMENT****Pregnancy-induced hypertension:**

The woman may receive outpatient care as long as periodical pressure controls are ensured; a weekly urinalysis will be required to detect the presence of proteinuria and to evaluate fetal health.

Worsening of hypertension, the presence of albumin in urine, or a severe IUGR require the patient's admission; she should then receive therapy as if it were pre-eclampsia.

The woman must be advised to extend her rest periods. She and her family must also be warned about the risks and warning signs and symptoms.

**Mild Preeclampsia:**

Added to the precautions detailed for women with pregnancy-induced hypertension, the precautions below should also be taken.

If the diastolic pressure does not reach 110 mm Hg, the blood pressure control, urinalysis and fetal status monitoring can be done twice a week; there is no need to start her on anti-hypertensive drugs or sedatives or a diet low in sodium. If this is not possible, the pregnant woman should be hospitalized. Term pregnancies should be terminated, while preterm pregnancies require the use of corticosteroids to induce lung maturation, followed by controls every two weeks. If symptoms worsened, the pregnant woman should be admitted to hospital and treated as a severe pre-eclampsia. Although it may not be definitive, rest at hospital reduces prematurity and severe hypertensive episodes.

**Severe preeclampsia and eclampsia:**

To date, the ideal therapy of severe preeclampsia and eclampsia consists of terminating pregnancy. In addition, the precautions detailed below should be implemented:

**In all cases:**

Make sure the resources required for treatment are available; if they are not, the woman should be referred to a center that can provide the cares she needs. The resources required include staff trained in the management of critically ill patients, oxygen, laryngoscope, endotracheal tubes, mask, bag, hydralazine or nifedipine, magnesium sulphate and 1% calcium gluconate.

- The pregnant woman must be closely monitored by the staff at all times.
- Place a catheter in a large vein (16 French or larger).
- Infuse fluids,  
Saline solution or Ringer lactate, 200cc/hour (unless there is evidence of pulmonary edema).
- Place the bladder tube with a collector (to measure urinary output).
- Administer anti hypertensive drugs if the diastolic pressure is > 110 mm Hg; try to stabilize it between 90 and 100 mm Hg, as in the flow chart "Therapy options with anti-hypertensive drugs".

Administer magnesium sulphate as in the flow chart “Therapy options with magnesium sulphate”.

- Draw blood and urine samples for testing.

### **If the woman presents with comma or seizures:**

Apart from all the precautions above, the following must be addressed:

- Ensure patency of the airway (aspirate pharynx, intubate).
- Protect the tongue from bites.
- Administer oxygen.

### **Treatment with Magnesium Sulphate:**

Magnesium sulphate can be used at primary care if the elements below are ensured:

- All the above resources are available.
- Urinary output greater than 30 ml per hour.
- Respiratory rate > 16 breaths per minute.
- Preserved patellar reflex.

Chart 23. Therapeutic options with magnesium sulphate			
Plan	Starting Plan	While there are seizures	Maintenance
Exclusively intravenous	4 g IV (20% solution) to be passed in 5 to 10 minutes	20% IV 2 g every 5 minutes until seizures are stopped	20% IV 1 g per hour in continuous infusion
Mixed, intravenous, intramuscular	4 g IV (20% solution) to be passed in 5 to 10 minutes. Followed by 10 g IM (50% solution) 5 g on each buttock	20% IV 2 g every 5 minutes until seizures are stopped	50% IM 5 g every 4 hours

### **Magnesium Sulphate Poisoning:**

Respiratory Depression:

If poisoning occurs in a ventilated patient, no antidotes will be required and the therapy may be maintained.

If poisoning occurs in an unventilated patient:

- Ventilate manually or mechanically.
- Discontinue the magnesium sulphate infusion immediately and slowly administer a 1g of a 10% calcium gluconate solution IV.

### **Severe hypotension:**

Bear in mind that magnesium sulphate is a hypotensive agent that may potentiate the effect of other anti-hypertensive agents used concomitantly.

### **Other anticonvulsants:**

Scientific evidence is undeniable; magnesium sulphate is the anticonvulsant therapy of choice for eclampsia; it provides protection from the seizures occurring in severe preeclampsia. The use of other anticonvulsants should be limited to cases when magnesium sulphate is not available. Diazepam is the most popular benzodiazepine; its major risk is that it causes respiratory depression, so it should be used with the same caveats as magnesium sulphate.

**Starting Plan:**

- 10 mg IV slowly, in 10 minutes.
- If seizures persist 10 minutes after the first dosage, a new dose should be passed in 10 minutes, until a total 30-gram dose is completed in the first hour.

**Maintenance Plan:**

- 50 mg diazepam in 100 ml saline solution in 5 hours.

**Diazepam Poisoning:****Respiratory Depression:**

If poisoning occurs in a ventilated patient, no antidotes will be required and therapy may be maintained.

If poisoning occurs in an unventilated patient:

- Ventilate manually or mechanically.
- Discontinue the diazepam infusion immediately and
- Administer flumazenil (benzodiazepine antidote) 1 mg IV slowly; the effect tends to have both a rapid onset and a brief duration (successive dosages may be required).

**Severe Hypotension:**

Bear in mind that diazepam is a hypotensive agent that may potentiate the effect of other anti-hypertensive agents.

Once the woman is stabilized, termination of pregnancy should be planned using the fastest and safest route possible.

**OBJECTIVE**     *Detect fetal growth anomalies.*

**ACTIVITY**     *Evaluate fetal growth by fundal height, weight gain and ultrasound.*

Fetal growth disruptions may be due to a deficit (Intra Uterine Growth Restriction: IUGR) or excess (fetal macrosomia) in growth.

**Intrauterine growth restriction:**

A fetus is considered to have an intrauterine growth restriction when its growth is lesser than expected for gestational age. If it were born then, its weight would be estimated as lower than percentile 10 of the normal standards of neonatal weight by gestational age.

In a strict sense not all the children born with weight values lower than percentile 10 are actually IUGR (they may be normal children with a low growth potential).

In our countries the prevalence of IUGR ranges from 12 to 17% of all live births.

IUGR newborns have an eight-fold perinatal mortality rate and their risk of asphyxia is seven times as high as that of newborns born with a weight adequate for gestational age. The situation is even more serious when IUGR associates with prematurity.

Neonates with IUGR frequently suffer from hypoglycemia, hypocalcemia, polycythemia and cold stress. In the course of their lives they may develop learning disorders and physiological and metabolic disruptions that may not become evident until adulthood, i.e., diabetes, obesity, hypertension and coronary artery disease.

**Factors most frequently associated with IUGR:**

- IUGR in an earlier pregnancy
- Smoking habit
- Alcohol consumption
- Drug consumption
- Insufficient maternal weight at the start of pregnancy
- Insufficient weight gain during pregnancy
- Existing hypertension or pregnancy-induced hypertension
- Thrombophylic syndromes
- Multiple pregnancy
- Maternal anemia
- Intrauterine infections
- Placenta previa
- Diabetes with vascular disease
- Congenital defects.

**Fetal macrosomia:**

A newborn is macrosomic (large for gestational age), when its birth weight exceeds percentile 90 of the neonatal weight by gestational age as plotted in the standards.

After week 35, the presence of fetal macrosomia increases the risk for perinatal death, which may be as high as four-fold that of babies born with an adequate weight. There is also a higher frequency of instrumental childbirth, shoulder dystocia, acute intradelivery fetal distress, neonatal depression and neurological sequel. These children have impaired coping skills adapting to extrauterine life (hyaline membrane disease, transient respiratory distress, hypoglycemia).

**Factors more frequently associated with fetal macrosomia:**

- Macrosomia at an earlier pregnancy.
- Non vascular maternal diabetes.
- Rh isoimmunization.
- Obese mother with an excessive weight gain during pregnancy.

**Technologies for measuring fetal growth:**

The most frequently used technologies are:

- Assessment of fundal height increase.
- Assessment of maternal weight gain.
- Ultrasound fetal anthropometry.

It should be noted that the obstetric history of a small-for-gestational-age (SGA) baby or the presence of fetal macrosomia in an earlier pregnancy may quadruple such a risk by four in the current pregnancy.

**Assessment of the increase in fundal height**

The uterus grows in size together with gestational age; this growth is evaluated by measuring the uterus with a flexible and inextensible tape measure, from the pubis to the fundus as determined by palpation (figure 48). CLAP/WR has developed curves for fundal height as a function of gestational age, with percentiles 10 and 90 marking the limits of normalcy (figure 47).



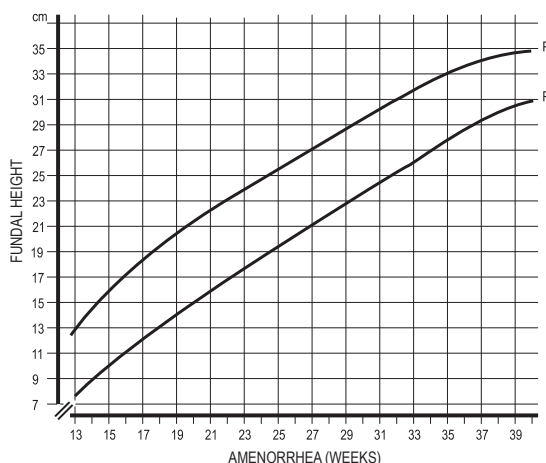


Figure 47. Fundal Height in relation to GA

### Normal fundal height standards by gestational age.

These curves were designed with normal Latin American populations using the measurement technique below:

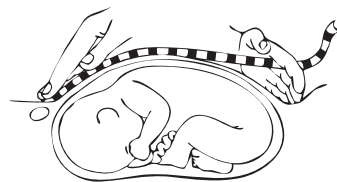


Figure 48. Measurement technique, with tape between index and middle fingers

When the data on the amenorrhea is reliable, and stillbirth and/or oligoamnios have been ruled out, uterine measurement permits to diagnose IUGR with 56% sensitivity and 91% specificity.

After excluding twin pregnancy, polyhydramnios and uterine myomatosis, the sensitivity of fundal height for the diagnosis of fetal macrosomia is 92% and specificity is 72%.

Measurement values differ depending on the method, so it is essential to standardize the measurement techniques and to implement the use of normal standards of reference developed using the same technique.

The zero on the tape measure is placed on the upper rim of the pubis with one hand, then sliding the tape between the index and middle finger of the other hand, until they reach the uterus fundus with the ulnar edge of that hand.

Another way of measuring height is by placing the zero on the upper rim of the pubis; the tape is then placed under the ulnar brim of the hand; as a result, the hand describes a wider curvature, so the value observed is  $1.5 \pm 0.6$  cm. higher, in the third trimester of pregnancy, when compared with the measurement technique described above. The values obtained with this technique are not compatible with the charts developed by CLAP/SMR.



Figure 49. Measurement technique, with tape measure under the ulnar edge

The values found are then transferred to the height-for-gestational-age curve in the perinatal card.

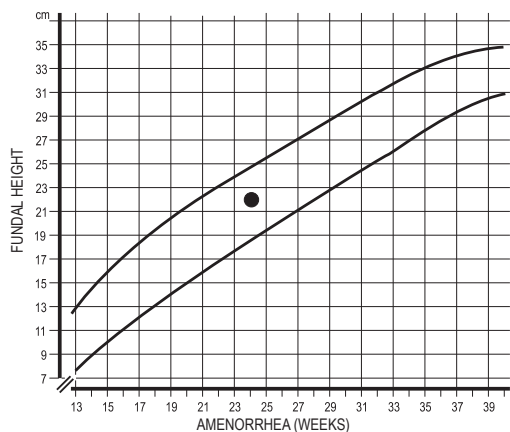
### Interpretation

**Normal value:** Values within percentiles 10 and 90 of the fundal height for gestational age reference curve.

**Abnormal value:** Values over percentile 90 or under percentile 10 of the reference curve:

all pregnant women with an abnormal value should be referred to a high-risk follow-up.

## EXAMPLES OF EVALUATION OF THE FUNDAL HEIGHT (FH) / GESTATIONAL AGE (GA) RATIO AT FIRST VISIT



### Situation

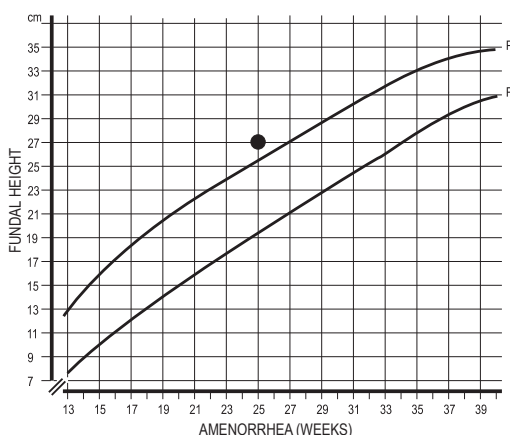
The line plots between percentiles 10 and 90 of the reference curves

### Interpretation

Normal value

### Management

- Follow usual visits schedule
- Reassure the pregnant woman that her FH is adequate for gestational age.



### Situation

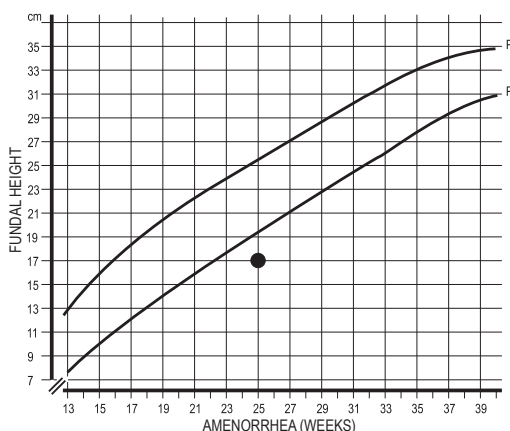
The line plots above the 90th percentile

### Interpretation

Fundal height exceeds amenorrhea

### Management

- Rule out errors in the calculation of the GA
- Determine other causes: polyhydramnios, fetal macrosomia, multiple pregnancy, mole, uterine myomatosis, obesity.
- Schedule an appointment with high-risk team within 15 days for assessment



### Situation

The dot is under the 10th percentile line.

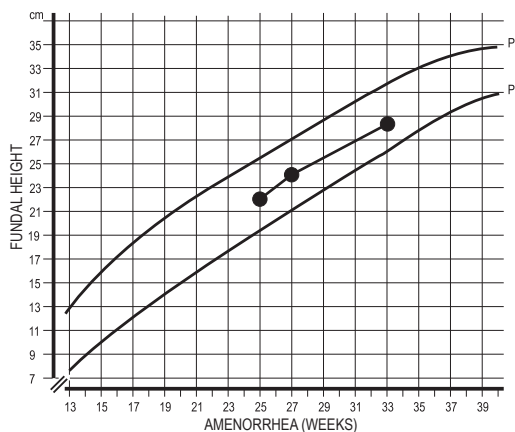
### Interpretation

Fundal height less than amenorrhea

### Management

- Rule out errors in the calculation of the GA.
- Determine other causes: IUGR, demised fetus, oligoamnios.
- Schedule a follow-up appointment with high-risk team within 15 days

## EXAMPLES OF TREND EVALUATION FUNDAL HEIGHT (FH) / GESTATIONAL AGE (GA) RATIO AT SUBSEQUENT VISITS



### Situation

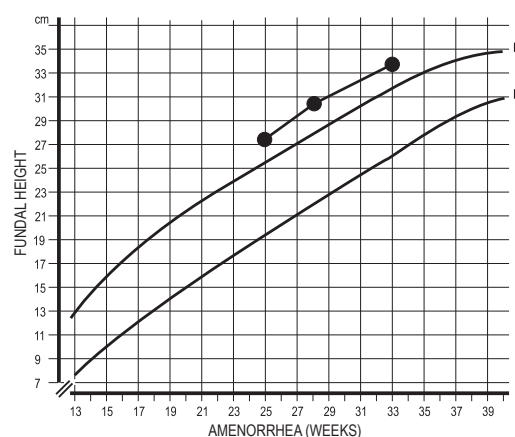
The line plots between percentiles 10 and 90 curves

### Interpretation

Normal growth

### Management

- Follow usual visit calendar.
- Reassure the pregnant woman that growth is normal



### Situation

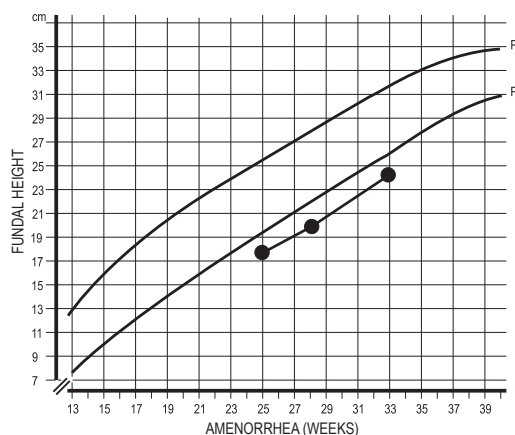
The line plots above the 90th percentile

### Interpretation

Potential error in the estimation of GA, with normal growth

### Management

- Rule out errors in the calculation of GA.
- Should be evaluated by high-risk team within 15 days to rule out macrosomia, polyhydramnios, etc.



### Situation

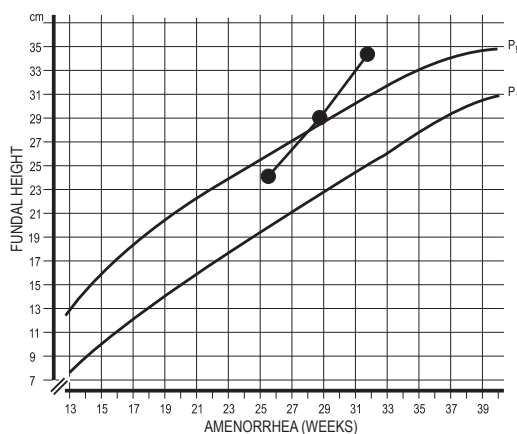
The line plots below the 90th percentile line

### Interpretation

Potential error in the estimation of GA, with normal growth

### Management

- Rule out error in the calculation of GA.
- Schedule an appointment with high-risk team within 15 days to rule out oligoamnios or IUGR.

**Situation**

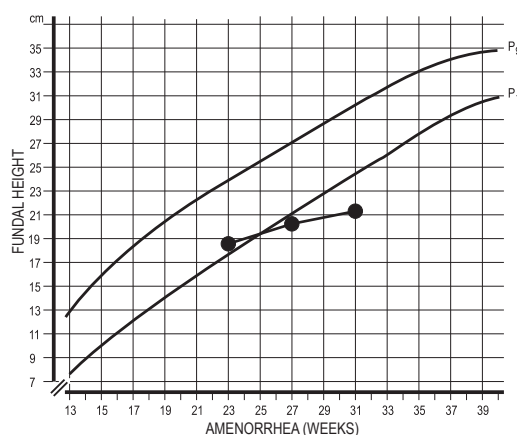
The line exceeds the normal stripe (p10 - p90)

**Interpretation**

Growth greater than normal values.

**Management**

- Refer to high-risk follow-up within 15 days to rule out polyhydramnios, macrosomia, multiple pregnancy, etc.

**Situation**

The line drops from the normal stripe (p10 - p90)

**Interpretation**

Growth under normal values. Potential IUGR.

**Management**

- Refer to high-risk follow-up within 15 days,

- Evaluation of the mother's weight gain.

The suspicion of IUGR is reinforced if together with a fundal height lower than p10 the mother's weight gain is under p25 or the mother's weight gain for her height is lower than p10.

By combining the two methods, when both abnormal values of maternal weight gain and fundal height are defined as suggestive of IUGR, sensitivity (the capacity to diagnose the true IUGRs) reaches 75%.

**Management:**

The cases with a clinical suspicion of IUGR, excluding oligoamnios, amenorrhea error, etc., must be assessed with the ultrasound to rule out false positives, and once the diagnosis is confirmed, those women should be referred to high-risk follow-up.

- 2-D Ultrasound fetal anthropometry:  
This test is safer to diagnose any disorders of fetal growth.

The charts and curves describing the course of several fetal parameters provide information about the way the fetus is growing in relation with gestational age. Ultrasound differentiates between symmetric and asymmetric intrauterine growth restriction; moreover, it detects it earlier than clinical measurements. Its drawbacks, however, are the cost of the equipment and the fact that it requires trained staff.

The most broadly used measurements are:

**a) Fetal abdominal circumference**, which may be measured directly with the sonographer following the outer perimeter of the fetal abdomen at the level of the Ductus Venosus or by determining the greater diameter (D) and the lesser diameter (d) perpendicular to the former, both measured from one outer edge to the other outer edge and the circumference is obtained by applying the formula of the ellipse

$$\text{Abd. Cir} = \frac{(D + d)}{2} \times 3.14$$

This is the best measurement available to evaluate fetal growth, with 94% sensitivity and 100% specificity for the diagnosis of intrauterine growth restriction and 95 and 90% sensitivity and specificity, respectively for the diagnosis of fetal macrosomia.

**b) Fetal biparietal diameter**, for the diagnosis of IUGR has a sensitivity of 67% and a specificity of 93%.

The values of macrosomic fetuses are similar to those of fetuses with normal growth.

**c) Fetal head circumference**, behaves like the biparietal diameter (BPD). It is not altered in macrosomic fetuses, it changes a little in the asymmetric IUGR and it is considerably altered in symmetric IUGRs, thus permitting the differential diagnosis of the type of IUGR.

The fronto-occipital diameter (FOD) is measured on the same plane as the BPD (at the level of the septum pellucidum cavum), from the outer edge of the frontal bone to the outer edge of the occipital bone. The Head Circumference is obtained with those two diameters, by applying the formula of the ellipse.

$$\text{Head Circ.} = \frac{(BPD + DFO)}{2} \times 3.14$$

Chart 24. Values expected according to the growth disorder		
Disorder	Expected values	
	Fetal abdominal circumference	Head circumference or BPD
Macrosomia	> p 95	between p 5 and p 95
Symmetric IUGR	< p 5	< p 5
Asymmetric IUGR	< p 5	between p 5 and p 95

**d) Fetal abdominal circumference/Femur length ratio and growth rate of the abdominal circumference according to the previous value**, are GA-independent growth indicators. This is most appropriate in the cases of pregnant women with unknown gestational age who seek care late in the course of their pregnancy.

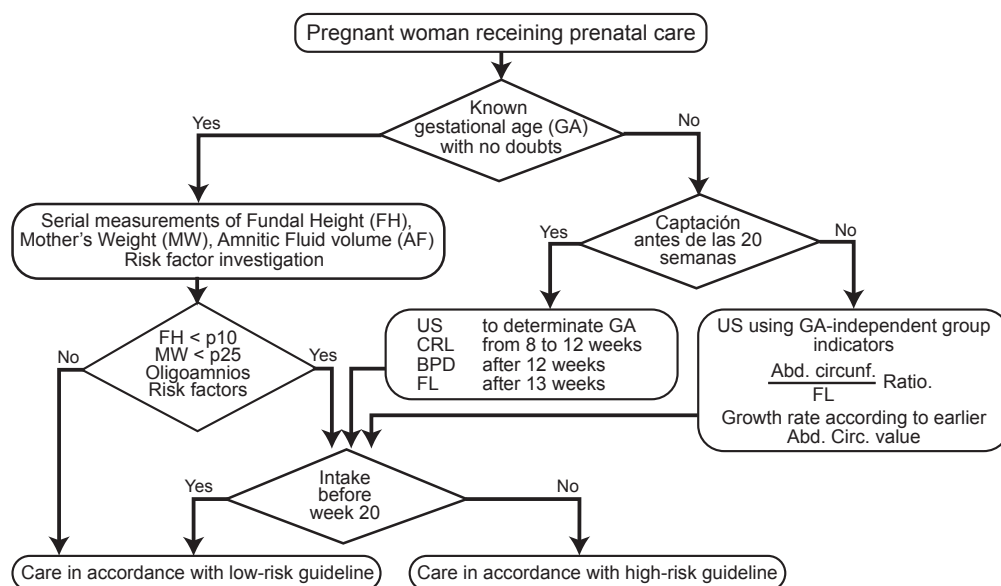


Figure 50. Evaluation of fetal growth

### Therapy:

Cases diagnosed as IUGR must be referred to the high-risk level of care.

While the pregnant woman continues to receive care at the first level, she must be prescribed:

- General precautions:  
Stop tobacco, alcohol and drugs. Calm anxiety and improve nutrition.
- Increase uterus-placenta flow:  
Bed rest (preferably left lateral recumbent position), low doses (80 mg/day) of acetyl-salicylic acid.
- Treat any existing conditions in the mother:  
The treatment of hypertension, anemia (hemorrhage, anemia or other diseases) and the control of diabetes may generate recuperation growth.  
In term pregnancies the ideal treatment will consist of its termination through the most adequate route.

Obstetric management in preterm pregnancy will pose to the teams the dilemma of giving birth an immature infant at a risk of neonatal death or sequelae or keeping it in the mother's womb until it matures but putting its life at risk. Likewise, the birth route will be defined on the basis of gestational age and fetal health and tolerance to uterine contractions. In preterm cases, corticosteroid therapy to induce fetal lung maturation is an essential resource.

**OBJECTIVE** *Detect multiple pregnancies early to prevent its complications.*

**ACTIVITY** *Diagnose the number of fetuses.*

### Multiple pregnancies

The frequency of twin pregnancy (the most common of multiple pregnancies) ranges around 80 to 120 singleton births. The introduction of the ovulation stimulation techniques and In Vitro Fertilization in sterile women has increased the number of multiple gestations. Despite this fact, the frequency of multiple pregnancies in the overall number of births ranges from 1.5 to 2%.

One third of twin pregnancies are monozygotic or identical twins and two thirds are dizygotic or fraternal twins. The influence of maternal age, parity, inheritance, race and drugs is expressed only in dizygotic multiple pregnancies, as described in the chart.

Chart 25. Impact of some factors on the frequency of multiple dizygotic pregnancies

Parity	1.27% at the first delivery 2.7% at the fourth delivery
Inheritance	Maternal history multiply odds 2 to 4 fold
Contraceptive drugs	Oral post-anovulatory drugs the month following their discontinuation
Ovulation induction drugs	Human Chorionic Gonadotropin Clomiphene
Race	black - 1 in 79 white - 1 in 150 yellow - 11 in 160

The duration of pregnancy and the newborn's weight show lower values than those seen in single pregnancies. Mean gestational age at delivery is about 3 weeks shorter and the mean birth weight value is 1000 g lower in multiple pregnancies.

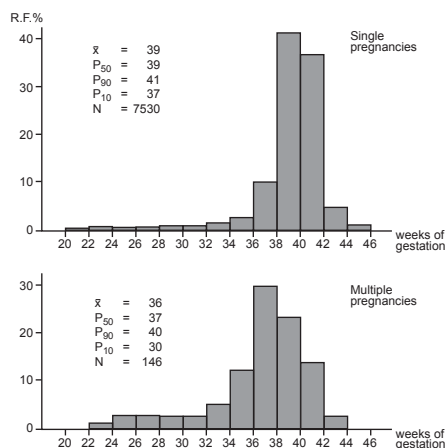


Figure 51. Distribution of gestational age at childbirth in single and multiple pregnancies without any special interventions during the prenatal period

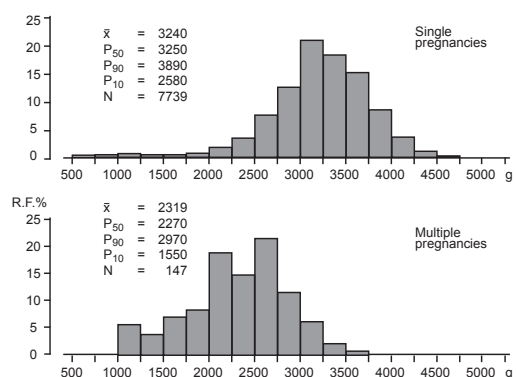


Figure 52. Distribution of birth weight in single and multiple pregnancies without any special interventions during the prenatal period

In public maternities that cater for low socio economic populations, approximately half the multiple pregnancies end up as preterm childbirths (less than 37 weeks). More than half the pregnancies that reach full term suffer from IUGR. Severe asphyxia the first and fifth minute of life is respectively three and four times higher than in singleton deliveries..

Chart 26. Conditions associated with multiple pregnancy

Maternal	Fetal	Neonatal
Anemia	Malformations	Preterm
Preeclampsia	IUGR	SGA
Placental accidents	Intradelivery Acute Fetal Distress	Neonatal depression at minutes 1 and 5
Polihidramnios	Presentaciones anormales	
Hemorrhage due to uterine atonia		

Neonatal mortality is four times higher in multiple pregnancies than in singleton pregnancies. Morbidity is also higher than in singleton pregnancies, and the incidence of physical growth retardation, mental delay and cerebral palsy are increased in these children.

### Diagnosis of multiple pregnancy

Suspicion:

- Family, maternal or personal history of multiple pregnancy.
- Toxemia early in pregnancy.
- Hyperemesis.
- Ovulation stimulation therapy before the current pregnancy.

Presumptive diagnosis:

- Uterus larger than expected for gestational age.
- Fundal height greater than p 90 of the fundal height for gestational age curve.
- Palpation of several fetal parts.
- Palpation of more than two fetal poles.
- Palpation of two equal fetal poles (two crowns or two rumps)
- Palpation of two different fetal poles, too close to or too far from each other, suggesting they do not belong to the same fetus.
- Auscultation of more than one source of fetal beats with different frequencies.

Certainty Diagnosis:

- Visualization of two fetuses in the ultrasound.
- Detection of two asynchronous heart rate recordings simultaneously.

Differential diagnosis:

Having ruled out multiple pregnancy, at times a discrepancy in excess between fundal height and amenorrhea can be explained by fetal macrosomia, polyhydramnios, or uterine myomata. Both polyhydramnios and fetal macrosomia may be the consequence of a diabetes concomitantly with pregnancy (gestational or not).

### Management:

With a confirmed diagnosis of multiple pregnancy the pregnant woman must be referred for their further control at high-risk care and childbirth should be planned at a more complex level.



**OBJECTIVE** *Detect abnormal fetal presentations*

**ACTIVITY** *Diagnosis of fetal presentation.*

The presentation is defined as the part of the fetus in contact with the mother's pelvis, which is capable of playing a role in the mechanism of delivery. It may be the fetal head, (head presentation) or the lower limbs or breech (pelvic or breech presentation). In the transverse lie, the part offered to the pelvis is the fetus's shoulder, which is incapable of spontaneously ending in vaginal delivery.

### **Pelvic or breech presentation**

The frequency of pelvic presentation in term pregnant women with a single fetus weighing  $\geq 2500$  g. ranges from 2.5 to 3% of all childbirths.

Breech delivery associates with a higher perinatal morbimortality.

Circumstances that increase the frequency of the breech presentation:

- Preterm childbirth.
- Multiple pregnancy
- Polyhydramnios.
- Placenta previa.
- Fetal malformations (anencephalia, hydrocephalia, etc.).
- Uterine malformations.

### **Transversal Lie**

Its frequency is lower than 1 in 200 childbirths. It is linked to the same circumstances that favor breech presentation. If left to proceed spontaneously, it will end up in rupture of the uterus, and even maternal and fetal death.

### **Diagnosis of breech presentation or transverse lie**

#### **Clinical:**

Diagnosing the fetus's position in uterus requires familiarity with Leopold's maneuvers.

**First maneuver:** palpating the fundus permits to identify the fetal pole that occupies it. If the pole is hard, round and regular, if it bounces and it presents the neck crease and both palpation and bouncing hurt, one can assume that the fundus of the uterus is occupied by the head. If the head is confirmed to be in the fundus the case is diagnosed as a breech presentation.



Figure 53. Leopold's first maneuver

**Second maneuver:** palpation of the flanks helps to determine the situation and location of the fetal back. Normally, when the fetus is in longitudinal position, the fetus's spine is palpated on one side and the belly on the other. Conversely, in the transverse lie, both fetal poles are located at both sides of the mother's womb.



Figure 54. Leopold's second maneuver

**Third maneuver:** this maneuver permits to palpate the pole offered to the pelvis. In breech presentations it is possible to find a pole that may be large (full or complete breech) or small (incomplete breech), but whatever the modality, the pole is irregular, soft, not very resistant and it is difficult to make it bounce. The fetal forehead and neck crease are not recognizable. In the transverse lie the pelvis is empty.

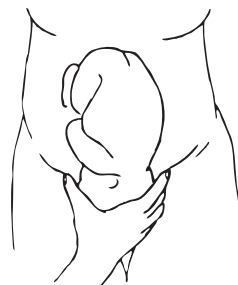


Figure 56. Third Leopold's maneuver

**Fourth maneuver:** this permits to evaluate the degree of flexion and engagement of the presentation in the pelvis. A transverse lie should be suspected when the fingers are introduced into an empty excavation.

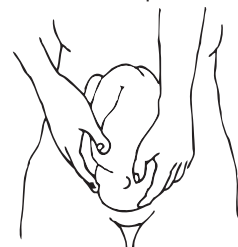


Figure 56. Fourth Leopold's maneuver

### Laboratory:

If any doubts about the fetal location persist after the clinical examination, ultrasound is the method of choice to establish the diagnosis. When ultrasound is not available, then radiology (X-rays) may be the appropriate choice.

### Management of breech presentation and transverse lie:

After the 28th week, the fetal situation and presentation must be determined at every visit.

Evidence available to date suggests that a planned cesarean section has a lower perinatal mortality and less neonatal respiratory depression, regardless of the woman's parity and the health care provider's training, as compared with vaginal delivery.

The elective cesarean section is recommended in cases of breech presentation and transverse lie at term.

In order to reduce the frequency of cesarean sections in pregnancies presenting with breech presentations or abnormal fetal situation, the case should be assessed, to determine the feasibility of accommodating the fetus with external maneuvers before the onset of labor.

**External cephalic version** should be limited to patients with no contraindications; it should be performed by staff competent in that specific procedure and in an environment with the resources needed to solve the complications that may arise as a result of the maneuver (acute fetal distress, detachment of the placenta). These resources are the operation room and instruments needed for resuscitation of mother and child.

### Contraindications for external version

- Gestational age under 38 weeks.
- Feto-pelvic disproportion.
- Previous surgery involving the uterus (cesarean sections, myomectomies, etc.).
- Increased uterine tone.
- Presence of malformations and/or myomata in uterus

- Multiple pregnancy.
- Demised fetus.
- Major fetal malformations (hydro or anencephaly, etc.).
- Placenta previa.
- Oligoamnios.
- Maternal obesity.
- There is no infrastructure for an emergency cesarean section

**OBJECTIVE**      *Detect potential pelvic dystocias to define the appropriate level of delivery care.*

**ACTIVITY**      *Gyneco-obstetric examination. Evaluating the pelvis.*

### **Anamnesis**

Collect data on previous deliveries and on the existence of conditions and trauma that may have affected the pelvis, (especially nutrition disorders, such as rickets). In multiparas, the history of live newborns weighing more than 3000 g in the past suggests the existence of a good bony pelvic cavity as a birth canal. Conversely, any abnormalities in the course of a previous delivery, with a newborn weighing less than 3,000 grams should lead to the suspicion of a pelvic abnormality.

### **Diagnosis of presentation engagement:**

The presentation is engaged when the plane of the biparietal diameter is below the plane of the pelvis inlet (promontory – innominate line – upper rim of pubis). The diagnosis is made through abdominal palpation and digital examination. On abdominal palpation, using Leopold's fourth maneuver, the presentation is considered to be engaged when the pole presenting to the pelvis inlet cannot be raised and/or bounced. Digital examination provides the diagnosis by relating the presenting part of the fetal head to the ischial spines; when these points are on the same plane, the head is usually engaged. It is estimated that if the head presentation is engaged, changes of the pelvic inlet are unlikely.

The confirmation of an engaged presentation is an evidence of pelvic sufficiency of the superior and middle inlets.

### **Inner Pelvimetry and Digital Pelvigraphy:**

When there is no history of pelvic capacity available by week 34, it is advisable to conduct an examination of the canal with a pelvimetry and digital pelvigraphy. Radiology-guided pelvigraphy has not shown to be effective and it may put the fetus's future in jeopardy, as a result of the cumulative effect of radiations.

### **Technique for digital pelvigraphy:**

- Pregnant woman with an empty bladder, lying down in an obstetric position.
- Sacrum leaning on the horizontal plane (ante- or retroversion alter results).

- Two-finger digital examination.
- Try to touch the promontory (difficult to reach during pregnancy).
  - \* If the promontory is not touched, the diagonal conjugate diameter is considered normal.
  - \* If you cannot touch the promontory, measure the promonto subpubian or conjugate diagonal diameter (usually 12 cm) figures 70 and 71 (PAG 155). The measurement obtained is subtracted 1.5 cm to obtain the minimum promonto pubic or obstetric conjugate or useful diameter (normal 10.5 cm).
- Slide finger along the pelvic walls.
- Touch the ischial spines.

#### Suspect a narrow pelvis when:

- There are changes in the symmetry of the pelvis, or changes in the woman's body stance or gait.
- In term nulliparas the presentation remains high.
- The promontory can be reached too easily

#### The diagnosis of a narrow pelvis is confirmed when:

- The diagonal conjugate diameter is smaller than 12 cm and consequently the obstetric conjugate is smaller than 10.5 cm.
- There is evidence of obstacles that reduce the lumen of the canal or that disrupt transit

### Management

In cases where a narrow pelvis is suspected, the health provider must plan the patient's timely referral for high-risk childbirth care. If a narrow pelvis is confirmed, he/she must plan the proper time and place to perform elective cesarean section.

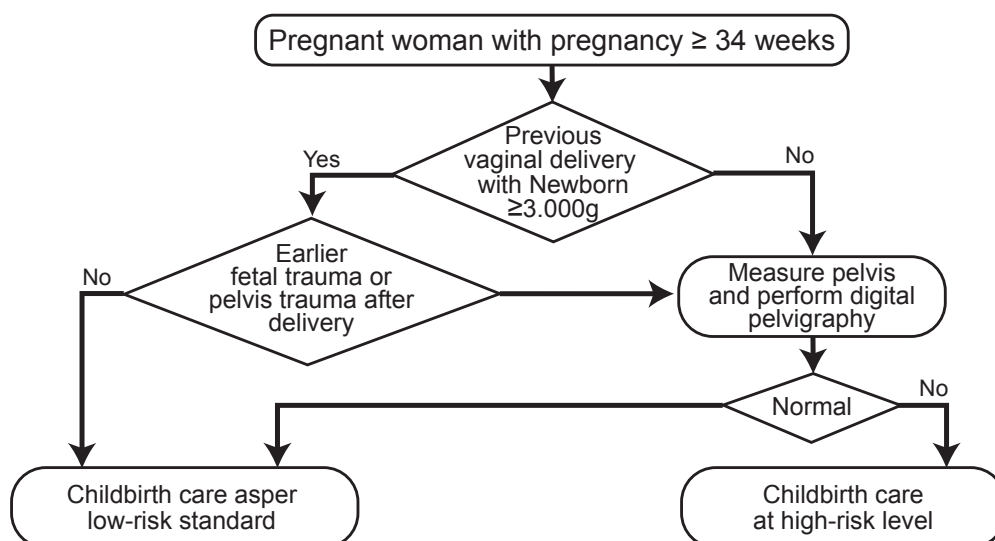


Figure 57. Decision tree for pelvic assessment

## References

- Abalos E, Duley L, Steyn DW, Henderson-Smart DJ. Antihypertensive drug therapy for mild to moderate hypertension during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 1.
- Ábalos E, Gulmezoglu AM, Carroli G. Assessing the scientific value of screening for antenatal infections. In: Newell ML, McIntyre J. *Congenital and Perinatal Infections*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000. pp. 64-79.
- American Academy of Pediatrics. Committee on Substance Abuse and Committee on Children With Disabilities. Fetal alcohol syndrome and alcohol-related neurodevelopmental disorders. *Pediatrics*. 2000 Aug;106(2 Pt 1):358-61.
- ACOG educational bulletin. Smoking cessation during pregnancy. Number 260, September 2000. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 2001 Dec;75(3):345-348. Review.
- ACOG committee opinion. Number 316, October 2005. Smoking cessation during pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2005 Oct;106(4):883-888.
- ACOG committee opinion. Number 316, October 2005. Smoking cessation during pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2005 Oct;106(4):883-8.
- ACOG. Gestational diabetes. ACOG Practice Bulletin no. 30. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. *Obstet Gynecol* September 2001;98:525-538.
- ACOG practice bulletin. Antepartum fetal surveillance. Number 9, October 1999 (replaces Technical Bulletin Number 188, January 1994). Clinical management guidelines for obstetrician-gynecologists. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 2000 Feb;68(2):175-185.
- AIDS info 2006. Perinatal Guidelines. Public Health Service Task Force Recommendations for Use of Antiretroviral Drugs in Pregnant HIV-1-Infected Women for Maternal Health and Interventions to Reduce Perinatal HIV-1 Transmission in the United States - October 12, 2006
- <http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov/Guidelines/GuidelineDetail.aspx?MenuItem=Guidelines&Search=Off&GuidelineID=9&ClassID=2> (Último acceso 3 de Mayo de 2007)
- American Diabetes Association: Gestational diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Care* 23(Suppl. 1):S77–S79, 2000
- American Diabetes Association. Gestational diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Care*. 2002; 25 (Suppl 1):S94-96.
- Anotayanonth S, Subhedar NV, Neilson JP, Harigopal S. Betamimetics for inhibiting preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 4.
- ASJOG 2004. Prevention and management of preterm labor. <http://www.asjog.org/Journal/Issue%203%20Final/175%20tailored%20Guidelines.pdf>(último acceso 10 de Julio 2007)
- Bada, H.S., et al. Gestational Cocaine Exposure and Intrauterine Growth: Maternal Lifestyle Study. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2002 Nov;100(5):916-924.
- Bassani DG, Olinto MTA, Kreiger N. Periodontal disease and perinatal outcomes: a case-control study. *J Clin Periodontol*. 2007;34(1):31-39
- Berger H, Crane J, Farine D, Armson A, De la Ronde S, Keenan-Lindsay L, Reid G, Van Aerde J. Screening for gestational diabetes mellitus. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can*. 2002;24(11):894-912.
- Britton C, McCormick FM, Renfrew MJ, Wade A, King SE. Support for breastfeeding mothers. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 1.
- Boggess KA, Lief S, Murtha AP, Moss K, Beck J, Offenbacher S. Maternal periodontal disease is associated with an increased risk for preeclampsia. *Obstet Gynecol* 2003;101:227–231.
- Boog G. Maternal determination of fetal movements. A sure and simple method of monitoring the pregnancy. *Rev Fr Gynecol Obstet*. 1988 Nov;83(11):693-695. Review.
- Bower P, Rowland N. Effectiveness and cost effectiveness of counselling in primary care. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.
- Brocklehurst P. Interventions for reducing the risk of mother-to-child transmission of HIV infection. *Cochrane*

Database of Systematic Reviews 2002, Issue 1.

Broening HW, Morford LL, Inman-Wood SL, Fukumura M, Vorhees CV. 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (ecstasy)-induced learning and memory impairments depend on the age of exposure during early development. *J Neurosci*. 2001 May 1;21(9):3228-3235.

Calvo E, López LB. Anemias en la etapa perinatal y nutrición de la embarazada. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 392-396.

Carlier Y, Torrico F. 2003. Congenital infection with *Tripanosoma cruzi*: from mechanisms of transmisión to strategies for diagnosis and control: conclusions of round tables and sinopsis o fan interntional colloquium. Cochabamba, Bolivia, 6-8 Novembre 2002. *Revista da Sociedade Brasileira de medicina Tropical* 36(6): 767-771

Carroli G, Ábalos E. Enfermedades del aparato urinario. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp, 370-376.

Carroli G, Rooney C, Villar J. How effective is antenatal care in preventing maternal mortality and serious morbidity? An overview of evidence. *Pediatric Perinat Epidemiol*. 2001;15 Suppl 1:1-42

CDC 2006. Achievements in public health: Reduction in perinatal transmission of HIV infection --- United States, 1985 - 2005. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, volume 55, number 21, June 2, 2006, pages 592-597

CDC 2002. Alcohol use among women of childbearing age—United States, 1991-1999. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, volume 51, number 13, April 5, 2002, pages 273-276.

CDC 2006. Preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis among adults: use of tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoide and acellular pertussis vaccines. Recommendations

of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) and Recommendation of ACIP, supported by the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee

(HICPAC), for Use of Tdap Among Health-Care Personnel. *MMWR* 2006;55(No. RR-17):1–33.

CDC 2006. Sexually Transmitted Diseases Treatment Guidelines. *MMWR Recommendations and reports* August 4, 2006 / 55(RR11);1-94. <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5511a1.htm> (Último acceso 12 de Julio de 2007)

CDC 2001. Revised Guidelines for HIV counseling, testing and referral and Revised recommendations for HIV Screening of Pregnant Women. *MMWR* 50(RR-19)

CDC 2006. Intimate Partner Violence During Pregnancy: A guide for Clinicians. [www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/drh/violence/ipvdp.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/drh/violence/ipvdp.htm). Último acceso 4 Jun 2006.

CDC 2004. A Strategic Framework for Malaria Prevention and Control During Pregnancy in the African Region. [http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/pdf/strategic\\_framework\\_mip\\_04.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/malaria/pdf/strategic_framework_mip_04.pdf) (Último acceso 15 de Julio de 2007)

Conférence de consensus. Grossesse et tabac, 7 et 8 octobre 2004, Lille (Grand Palais)

Texte de recommandations.

[http://www.has-sante.fr/portail/upload/docs/application/pdf/Grossesse\\_tabac\\_long.pdf](http://www.has-sante.fr/portail/upload/docs/application/pdf/Grossesse_tabac_long.pdf) Último acceso 4 de Junio de 2007

Cram LF, Zapata M, Toy E, Baker B 3er d. Genitourinary infections and their association with preterm labor. *Am Fam Physician*. 2002;65(2):241-248.

Crowther CA. Hospitalisation and bed rest for multiple pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2001, Issue 1.

Crowther CA, Harding JE. Repeat doses of prenatal corticosteroids for women at risk of preterm birth for preventing neonatal respiratory disease. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Crowther CA, Hiller JE, Doyle LW. Magnesium sulphate for preventing preterm birth in threatened preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Crowther CA, Hiller JE, Moss JR, McPhee AJ, Jeffries WS, Robinson JS. Effect of treatment of gestational diabetes mellitus on pregnancy outcomes. *N Engl J Med*. 2005;352(24):2477-2486.



Crowther CA, Middleton P. Anti-D administration in pregnancy for preventing Rhesus alloimmunisation. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 1999, Issue 2.

Crowther CA, Thomas N, Middleton P, Chua M, Esposito M. Treating periodontal disease for preventing preterm birth in pregnant women. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 2.

Cuervo LG, Mahomed K. Treatments for iron deficiency anaemia in pregnancy *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 1.

Dare MR, Middleton P, Crowther CA, Flenady VJ, Varatharaju B. Planned early birth versus expectant management (waiting) for prelabour rupture of membranes at term (37 weeks or more). *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 1.

Demicheli V, Barale A, Rivetti A. Vaccines for women to prevent neonatal tetanus. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 4.

De Veciana M, Major CA, Morgan MA, Asrat T, Toohey JS, Lien JM, Evans AT. Postprandial versus preprandial blood glucose monitoring in women with gestational diabetes mellitus requiring insulin therapy. *N Engl J Med.* 1995;333(19):1237-1241.

Díaz AG, Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. Control prenatal. *Publ. Científica CLAP* N° 1071, 1986.

Di Mario S, Basevi V, Gagliotti C, Spettoli D, Gori G, D'Amico R, Magrini N. Prenatal education for congenital toxoplasmosis. (Protocol) *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 4.

Dodd JM, Crowther CA. Specialised antenatal clinics for women with a multiple pregnancy to improve maternal and infant outcomes. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Dodd JM, Crowther CA, Dare MR, Middleton P. Oral betamimetics for maintenance therapy after threatened preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 1.

Dodd JM, Flenady V, Cincotta R, Crowther CA. Prenatal administration of progesterone for preventing preterm birth. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 1.

Doyle LW, Crowther CA, Middleton P, Marret S. Magnesium sulphate for women at risk of preterm birth for neuroprotection of the fetus. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Drakeley AJ, Roberts D, Alfirevic Z. Cervical stitch (cerclage) for preventing pregnancy loss in women. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 1.

Duckitt K, Thornton S. Nitric oxide donors for the treatment of preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2002, Issue 3.

Duley L, Henderson-Smart DJ. Magnesium sulphate versus phenytoin for eclampsia. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 4.

Duley L, Henderson-Smart DJ, Meher S. Drugs for treatment of very high blood pressure during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.

Duley L, Henderson-Smart DJ, Meher S, King JF. Antiplatelet agents for preventing pre-eclampsia and its complications. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Duley L, Gülmezoglu AM, Henderson-Smart DJ. Magnesium sulphate and other anticonvulsants for women with pre-eclampsia. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 2.

Dyson L, McCormick F, Renfrew MJ. Interventions for Promoting the initiation of breastfeeding. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005.

Ebrahim SH, Gfroerer J. Pregnancy-related substance use in the United States during 1996-1998. *Obstet Gynecol.* 2003 Feb;101(2):374-379.

Enkin M, Keirse MJ, Neilson J, Crowther C, Duley L, Hodnett E, Hofmeyr GJ. Effective care in pregnancy and childbirth: a synopsis. *Birth* 2001 Mar;28(1):41-51.

Frank DA, Jacobs RR, Beeghly M, Augustyn M, Bellinger D, Cabral H, Heeren T. Level of prenatal cocaine exposure and scores on the Bayley Scales of Infant Development: modifying effects of caregiver, early intervention, and birth weight. *Pediatrics.* 2002 Dec;110(6):1143-1152.

Fescina RH, Quevedo C, Martell M, Nieto F, Schwarcz R. Uterine height as a method of predicting fetal growth. *Bol Oficina Sanit Panam*. 1984 May;96(5):377-386.

Fescina RH, Martell M. Intrauterine and extrauterine growth of cranial perimeter in term and preterm infants. A longitudinal study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1983 Dec 15;147(8):928-932.

Fescina RH. Weight increase during pregnancy. Method for its calculation when the normal weight is unknown. *Bol Oficina Sanit Panam*. 1983 Aug;95(2):156-162.

Fescina RH, Ucieda FJ, Cordano MC, Nieto F, Tenzer SM, Lopez R. Ultrasonic patterns of intrauterine fetal growth in a Latin American country. *Early Hum Dev*. 1982 Jul;6(3):239-248.

Fescina RH, Ucieda FJ. Reliability of fetal anthropometry by ultrasound. *J Perinat Med*. 1980;8(2):93-99.

Fescina RH, Lastra L, Sugo M, Parreño J, García A, Schwarcz R. Evaluación de diferentes métodos para estimar la edad gestacional. *Obstet Ginecol Latinoam* 1984;42:237-242.

Fescina RH, Schwarcz R, Díaz AG. Vigilancia del crecimiento fetal. Manual de autoinstrucción. Montevideo, CLAP 1992; Publ. Cient. CLAP N° 1261.

Gagnon AJ, Sandall J. Individual or group antenatal education for childbirth or parenthood, or both. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Gamble C, Ekwari JP, ter Kuile FO. Insecticide-treated nets for preventing malaria in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 2.

Gantes M, Schy DS, Bartasius VM, Roberts J. The use of daily fetal movement records in a clinical setting. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*. 1986 Sep-Oct;15(5):390-393.

Garner P, Gülmezoglu AM. Drugs for preventing malaria in pregnant women. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 3.

Garner P, Okun N, Keely E, Wells G, Perkins S, Sylvain J, Belcher J. A randomized controlled trial of strict glycemic control and tertiary level obstetric care versus routine obstetric care in the management of gestational diabetes: a pilot study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1997;177(1):190-195.

Gaunekar NN, Crowther CA. Maintenance therapy with calcium channel blockers for preventing preterm birth after threatened preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 4.

Gibbs RS. The relationship between infections and adverse pregnancy outcomes: an overview. *Ann Periodontol* 2001;6:153-163.

Gómez JE, Castaño JC, Montoya MT. 1995. Toxoplasmosis congénita en Colombia: un problema subestimado de salud pública. <http://colombiamedica.univalle.edu.co/VOL26NO2/toxoplasmosis.html>. Último acceso 4 de Junio 2007

Grant A, Elbourne D, Valentin L, Alexander S. Routine formal fetal movement counting and risk of antepartum late death in normally formed singletons. *Lancet*. 1989;2(8659):345-349.

Grosse S, Boyle C, Kenneson A, Khoury M, Wilfond B (2005) From Public Health Emergency to Public Health Service: The Implications of Evolving Criteria for Newborn Screening Panels. <http://www.cdc.gov/genomics/activities/publications/newborn.htm> Último acceso 23 de Octubre 2006.

Gülmezoglu AM. Interventions for trichomoniasis in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2002, Issue 3.

Haider BA, Bhutta ZA. Multiple-micronutrient supplementation for women during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 4.

Hamza H, Berkowitz LB, Khattak F. Bacterial infections and pregnancy. *eMedicine*, last updated: October 28, 2004. Disponible en: <http://www.emedicine.com/med/topic3269.htm> (Última consulta 28 de Febrero de 2007)

Hannah ME, Hannah WJ, Hewson SA, Hodnett ED, Saigal S, Willan AR. Planned caesarean section versus planned vaginal birth for breech presentation at term: a randomised multicentre trial. Term Breech Trial Collaborative Group. *Lancet*. 2000 Oct 21;356(9239):1375-83.

Hannah ME, Hannah WJ, Hodnett ED, Chalmers B, Kung R, Willan A, Amankwah K, Cheng M, Helewa M, Hewson S, Saigal S, Whyte H, Gafni A; Term Breech Trial 3-Month Follow-up Collaborative Group.



Outcomes at 3 months after planned cesarean vs planned vaginal delivery for breech presentation at term: the international randomized Term Breech Trial. *JAMA*. 2002 Apr 10;287(14):1822-31.

Harper RG, Greenberg M, Faharian G, et al. Fetal movement, biochemical and biophysical parameters, and the outcome of pregnancy. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1981;141(1):39-42.

Hill-Smith I. Professional and patient perspectives of NICE guidelines to abandon maternal monitoring of fetal movements. *Br J Gen Pract*. 2004 Nov;54(508):858-861. Review.

Hodnett ED, Gates S, Hofmeyr G J, Sakala C. Continuous support for women during childbirth. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 3.

Hofmeyr GJ, Atallah AN, Duley L. Calcium supplementation during pregnancy for preventing hypertensive disorders and related problems. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.

Hofmeyr GJ. Corticoesteroides antes del parto prematuro: Comentario de la BSR (última revisión: 26 de Agosto de 2003). Biblioteca de Salud Reproductiva de la OMS, N° 9, Update Software Ltd, Oxford, 2006.

Huntington J, Connell FA. For every dollar spent—the cost-savings argument for prenatal care. *N Engl J Med*. 1994 Nov 10;331(19):1303-1307.

ICSI 2005. Health Care Guideline: Routine Prenatal Care. Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement. Ninth Edition, August 2005. Último acceso 4 de Junio de 2007. [http://www.icsi.org/prenatal\\_care\\_4/prenatal\\_care\\_routine\\_full\\_version\\_2.html](http://www.icsi.org/prenatal_care_4/prenatal_care_routine_full_version_2.html)

Institute of Medicine 1996. Fetal alcohol syndrome: Diagnosis, epidemiology, prevention, and treatment. Washington, D.C., National Academy Press, 1996.

Jamieson DJ, Theiler RN, Rasmussen SA. Emerging infections and pregnancy. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2006 Nov;12(11):1638-43. Review.

Jeffcoat MK, Geurs NC, Reddy MS, Cliver SP, Goldenberg RL, Hauth JC. Periodontal infection and preterm birth: results of a prospective study. *J Am Dent Assoc* 2001;132:875–880.

Jeffcoat MK, Hauth JC, Geurs NC, Reddy MS, Cliver SP, Hodgkins PM, et al. Periodontal disease and preterm birth: results of a pilot intervention study. *J Periodontol* 2003;74:1214–1218.

Jewell D, Young G. Interventions for nausea and vomiting in early pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 4.

Johns Hopkins University Press. National Toxicology Program. Marijuana. Shepard's Catalog of Teratogenic Agents. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/index.cfm?objectid=E87E5E94-BDB5-82F8-FDCBD97D0C1CE4BC>. Last updated on 04/03/2006. Último acceso 2 de Julio de 2007

Kenyon S, Boulvain M, Neilson J. Antibiotics for preterm rupture of membranes. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 2.

Kesmodel, U., et al. Moderate alcohol intake during pregnancy and the risk of stillbirth and death in the first year of life. *Am J Epidemiol*. 2002 Feb;155(4):305-312.

Kinney RB. Asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. *Am Fam Physician*. 1993;47(5):1232-1238.

King JF, Flenady VJ, Cole S, Thornton S. Cyclo-oxygenase (COX) inhibitors for treating preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 2.

King JF, Flenady VJ, Papatsonis DNM, Dekker GA, Carbonne B. Calcium channel blockers for inhibiting preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 1.

Kourtis AP, Lee FK, Abrams EJ, Jamieson DJ, Bulterys M. Mother-to-child transmission of HIV-1: timing and implications for prevention. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2006 Nov;6(11):726-732. Review.

Kravetz JD, Federman DG. Toxoplasmosis in pregnancy. *Am J Med*. 2005 Mar;118(3):212-6. Review.

Kuzuya T. Early diagnosis, early treatment and the new diagnostic criteria of diabetes mellitus. *Br J Nutr*. 2000 Dec;84 Suppl 2:S177-181.

Kuzuya T, Nakazawa S, Satoh J, et al. Report of the Committee on the classification and diagnostic criteria of diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. 2002 Jan;55(1):65-85.

Liabsuetrakul T, Choobun T, Peeyanjanjarassri K, Islam QM. Prophylactic use of ergot alkaloids in the third

stage of labour. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 2

Liljestrand J. Políticas de episiotomía en partos vaginales: Comentario de la BSR (última revisión: 20 de Octubre de 2003). Biblioteca de Salud Reproductiva de la OMS, N° 9, Update Software Ltd, Oxford, 2006

Lopez NJ, Smith PC, Gutierrez J. Higher risk of preterm birth and low birth weight in women with periodontal disease. *J Dent Res* 2002;81: 58–63.

Lopez NJ, Smith PC, Gutierrez J. Periodontal therapy may reduce the risk of preterm low birth weight in women with periodontal disease: a randomized controlled trial. *J Periodontol* 2002;73:911–924.

Lumley J, Oliver SS, Chamberlain C, Oakley L. Interventions for promoting smoking cessation during pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2004, Issue 4.

.Magee LA, Duley L. Oral beta-blockers for mild to moderate hypertension during pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2003, Issue 3

Mahomed K. Iron and folate supplementation in pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2006, Issue 1.

Mahomed K. Iron supplementation in pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2006, Issue 1.

Mangesi L, Hofmeyr GJ. Fetal movement counting for assessment of fetal wellbeing. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 1.

McDonald HM, Brocklehurst P, Gordon A. Antibiotics for treating bacterial vaginosis in pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 1.

McDonald S, Abbott JM, Higgins SP. Prophylactic ergometrine-oxytocin versus oxytocin for the third stage of labour. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2004, Issue 1

McDonald HM, Brocklehurst P, Gordon A. Antibiotics for treating bacterial vaginosis in pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 1.

Meher S, Abalos E, Carroli G. Bed rest or without hospitalization for hypertension during pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 2.

Meher S, Duley L. Rest during pregnancy for preventing pre-eclampsia and its complications in women with normal blood pressure. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2006, Issue 2.

Montoya JG, Liesenfeld O. Toxoplasmosis. *Lancet*. 2004 Jun 12;363(9425):1965-76. Review.

Michalowicz BS, Hodges JS, DiAngelis AJ, Lupo VR, Novak MJ, Ferguson JE, Buchanan W, Bofill J, Papapanou PN, Mitchell DA, Matseoane S, Tschida PA; OPT Study. Treatment of periodontal disease and the risk of preterm birth. *N Engl J Med*. 2006 Nov 2;355(18):1885-94.

Moore S, Randhawa M, Ide M. A case-control study to investigate an association between adverse pregnancy outcome and periodontal disease. *J Clin Periodontol* 2005;32:1–5.

Moore S, Ide M, Coward PY, Randhawa M, Borkowska E, Baylis R, et al. A prospective study to investigate the relationship between periodontal disease and adverse pregnancy outcome. *Br Dent J* 2004;197:251–258; discussion 247.

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism 2000. Fetal alcohol exposure and the brain. *Alcohol Alert*, number 50, December 2000.

Neilson JP. Symphysis-fundal height measurement in pregnancy. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 1998, Issue 1.

NICE 2003. Antenatal care Routine care for the healthy pregnant woman. Clinical Guideline 6. National Institute for Clinical Excellence, October 2003. <http://guidance.nice.org.uk/CG6/niceguidance/pdf/English/download.dsp> Último acceso 4 de Junio de 2007.

NIDA Research Report - Heroin Abuse and Addiction: NIH Publication No. 05-4165, Printed October 1997, Reprinted September, 2000, Revised May 2005. <http://www.nida.nih.gov/ResearchReports/Heroin/Heroin.html> Último acceso 2 de Julio de 2007.

Offenbacher S, Katz V, Fertik G, Collins J, Boyd D, Maynor G, et al. Periodontal infection as a possible risk factor for preterm low birth weight. *J Periodontol* 1996;67(10 Suppl):1103–1113.

Offenbacher S, Boggess KA, Murtha AP, et al. Progressive periodontal disease and risk of very preterm delivery. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2006;107(1):29-36.

Offenbacher S, Beck J. Has Periodontal Treatment Failed to Reduce Adverse Pregnancy Outcomes? The Answer May Be Premature. *J Periodontol*. 2007;78(2):195-197

OPS 2005. Boletín de Inmunización. Organización Panamericana de la Salud. Volumen XXVIII, Número 4. Agosto de 2006 <http://www.ops-oms.org/spanish/ad/fch/im/sns2804.pdf> Último acceso 4 de Junio de 2007.

OPS 2004. Consulta sobre Enfermedad de Chagas Congénito, su epidemiología y manejo (OPS/DPC/CD/301/04). Unidad de Enfermedades Transmisibles Área de Prevención y Control de Enfermedades (OPS/AD/DPC/CD) y CLAP

OPS 2005. Eliminación del tétanos neonatal: guía práctica. Washington, D.C.: OPS; © 2005. (Publicación Científica y Técnica No. 602). [http://www.paho.org/spanish/ad/fch/im/GuiaPractica\\_TetanosNeonatal.pdf](http://www.paho.org/spanish/ad/fch/im/GuiaPractica_TetanosNeonatal.pdf) (Último acceso 4 de Agosto de 2007).

OPS 2003. Grupo Étnico y Salud. 37 sesión del subcomité de planificación y programación del comité ejecutivo (SPP37/10).

OMS 2005. Infecciones de transmisión sexual y otras infecciones del tracto reproductivo. Una guía para la práctica básica. Departamento de Salud Reproductiva e Investigación.

OPS 2006. Inmunización en las Américas. Resumen 2006 [http://www.ops-oms.org/Spanish/AD/FCH/IM/IMBrochure\\_2006.pdf](http://www.ops-oms.org/Spanish/AD/FCH/IM/IMBrochure_2006.pdf) Último acceso 2 de Junio de 2007.

OPS 2004. Informe final (Conclusiones y recomendaciones). La cultura de la prevención: un modelo de control para las enfermedades prevenibles por vacunación. XVI Reunión del grupo técnico asesor de la OPS sobre enfermedades prevenibles por vacunación. Washington, D.C.: OPS; 2004.

OPS 2005. Plan Regional de VIH/ITS para el sector salud 2006-2015. Unidad de VIH/Sida.

Ostlund I, Hanson U. Repeated random blood glucose measurements as universal screening test for gestational diabetes mellitus. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand*. 2004 Jan;83(1):46-51.

Orton L, Garner P. Drugs for treating uncomplicated malaria in pregnant women. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 3.

Pacqué M. Como prevenir y tratar la malaria durante el embarazo. INFO Project Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health. 2005. <http://www.maqweb.org/techbriefs/stb18malpreg.pdf> (Último acceso 22 de Junio de 2007)

Papatsonis D, Flenady V, Cole S, Liley H. Oxytocin receptor antagonists for inhibiting preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 3.

Pattinson RC, Farrell E. Pelvimetry for fetal cephalic presentations at or near term (Cochrane Review). *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 1.

Pena-Rosas JP, Viteri FE. Effects of routine oral iron supplementation with or without folic acid for women during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.

Penzo SM. Diagnóstico de vitalidad fetal. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 121-142.

Peyron F, Wallon M, Liou C, Garner P. Treatments for toxoplasmosis in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 1999, Issue 3.

Preboth M. ACOG guidelines on antepartum fetal surveillance. *American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Am Fam Physician*. 2000;62(5):1184, 1187-1188.

Puolakka J, Janne O, Pakarinen A. Serum ferritin as a measure of iron stores during and after normal pregnancy with or without iron supplements. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand Suppl* 1980;95:43-51

Revez L, Gyte GML, Cuervo LG. Treatments for iron-deficiency anaemia in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Roberts D, Dalziel S. Antenatal corticosteroids for accelerating fetal lung maturation for women at risk of preterm birth. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.

Rizzi RG. Diabetes y embarazo. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 358-367.

Scannapieco FA, Bush RB, Paju S. Periodontal disease as a risk factor for adverse pregnancy outcomes. *Annals of Periodontology* 2003;8(1):70-8.

Scott DA, Loveman E, McIntyre L, Waugh N. Screening for gestational diabetes: a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technology Assessment* 2002; Vol. 6: No. 11

Schkolink S, Del Popolo F. Los censos y los pueblos indígenas en América Latina: Una mitología Regional. Seminario Internacional Pueblos indígenas y afro-descendientes de América Latina y el Caribe: relevancia y pertinencia de la información sociodemográfica para políticas y programas. CEPAL, Santiago de Chile, 27 al 29 de Abril de 2005

Schrag S, Gorwitz R, Fultz-Butts K, Schuchat A. Prevention of Perinatal Group B Streptococcal Disease. (Revised Guidelines from CDC). Division of Bacterial and Mycotic Diseases National Center for Infectious Diseases August 16, 2002 / 51(RR11):1-22

Schwarcz R, Gonzalo Diaz A, Fescina RH, Diaz Rossello JL, Martell M, Tenzer SM. Historia Clínica Perinatal Simplificada. Propuesta de un modelo para la atención primaria de baja complejidad. *Bol Oficina Sanit Panam*. 1983 Aug;95(2):163-172.

Schwarcz R. Norms of perinatal care: proposal of a program of standard information for the management of perinatal prematurity. *Bol Oficina Sanit Panam*. 1979 Oct;87(4):361-365.

Schwarcz R, Uranga A, Lomuto C, Martínez I, Galimberti D, García O, Etcheverry ME, Queiruga M. El cuidado prenatal. Guía para la práctica del cuidado preconcepcional y del control prenatal. <http://www.msal.gov.ar/html/site/promin/UCMISALUD/CONTROLPERINATAL.PDF> (Último acceso 14 de Junio de 2007).

Schwarcz R, Gonzalo Diaz A, Fescina RH. The Perinatal Information System I: The Simplified Perinatal Clinical Record. *J Perinat Med* 1987;15 (Suppl. 1):9.

Schwarcz R, Fescina RH, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª ed. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005.

Signorell LM, Seitz D, Merkel S, Berger R, Rudin C. Cord blood screening for congenital toxoplasmosis in northwestern Switzerland, 1982-1999. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. 2006 Feb;25(2):123-8.

Simini F, Díaz AG, López R, Schwarcz R. The Perinatal Information System: development of a software package for perinatal care analysis. *J Perinat Med* 1987; 15 (Suppl. 1):131.

Smaill F. Intrapartum antibiotics for Group B streptococcal colonisation. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 1996, Issue 1.

Smaill F, Vazquez JC. Antibiotics for asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Smith CA, Collins CT, Cyna AM, Crowther CA. Complementary and alternative therapies for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 4.

Smith N, Packer L, Kevany S, Doolan K, Horvath T, Grossman-Kahn R, Kennedy GE. Routine vs. voluntary HIV testing for increasing HIV testing rates. (Protocol) *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Sosa C, Althabe F, Belizán J, Bergel E. Bed rest in singleton pregnancies for preventing preterm birth. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 1.

Stan C, Boulvain M, Hirsbrunner-Amagbaly P, Pfister R. Hydration for treatment of preterm labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2002, Issue 2.

Stead LF, Lancaster T. Group behaviour therapy programmes for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 2.

Stead LF, Perera R, Lancaster T. Telephone counselling for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2006, Issue 3.

Stephenson MJ. Screening for gestational diabetes mellitus: a critical review. *J Fam Pract*. 1993;37(3):277-83. Review.

Teppa RJ, Roberts JM. The uriscreen test to detect significant asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy.

J Soc Gynecol Investig. 2005;12(1):50-53.

The Internacional Nutricional Anemia Consultative Group (INACG). 2004. Report of the 2004 Symposium: Iron deficiency in early life: Challenges and progress. Lima-Perú.

Rush D. 2000. Nutrition and Maternal mortality in ten developing countries. *Am J Clin Nutr* 72(suppl): 212S-240S

Thiébaud R, Leroy V, Alioum A, Binquet C, Poizat G, Salmi LR, Gras L, Salamon R, Gilbert R, Chêne G. Biases in observational studies of the effect of prenatal treatment for congenital toxoplasmosis. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol*. 2006 Jan 1;124(1):3-9. Epub 2005 Sep 2. Review.

Tuffnell DJ, West J, Walkinshaw SA. Treatments for gestational diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 3

Uncu Y, Uncu G, Esmer A, Bilgel N. Should asymptomatic bacteriuria be screened in pregnancy? *Clin Exp Obstet Gynecol*. 2002;29(4):281-285.

UNICEF. El Paludismo. [http://www.unicef.org/spanish/health/index\\_malaria.html](http://www.unicef.org/spanish/health/index_malaria.html) (Último acceso 12 de Junio de 2007)

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services 2004. The Health Consequences of Smoking: A Report of the Surgeon General—2004. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Office on Smoking and Health, Atlanta Georgia, May 2004.

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for bacterial vaginosis in pregnancy: recommendations and rationale. *Am J Prev Med*. 2001 Apr;20(3 Suppl):59-61.

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for gestational diabetes mellitus: recommendations and rationale. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2003;101(2):393-5.

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for Rh (D) Incompatibility: Recommendation Statement. February 2004. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD. <http://www.ahrq.gov/clinic/3rduspstf/rh/rhrs.htm> (Último acceso 24 de Julio de 2007)

Vazquez JC, Villar J. Treatments for symptomatic urinary tract infections during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 4.

Villar J, Ba'aqeel H, Piaggio G, Lumbiganon P, Miguel Belizán J, Farnot U, Al-Mazrou Y, Carroli G, Pinol A, Donner A, Langer A, Nigenda G, Mugford M, Fox-Rushby J, Hutton G, Bergsjø P, Bakketeig L, Berendes H, Garcia J; WHO Antenatal Care Trial Research Group. WHO antenatal care randomised trial for the evaluation of a new model of routine antenatal care. *Lancet*. 2001 May 19;357(9268):1551-1564.

Villar J, Carroli G, Khan-Neelofur D, Piaggio G, Gülmezoglu M. Patterns of routine antenatal care for low-risk pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2001, Issue 4.

Villar J, Widmer M, Lydon-Rochelle MT, Gülmezoglu AM, Roganti A. Duration of treatment for asymptomatic bacteriuria during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2000, Issue 2.

Volmink J, Siegfried NL, van der Merwe L, Brocklehurst P. Antiretrovirals for reducing the risk of mother-to-child transmission of HIV infection. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 1.

Walker GJA. Antibiotics for syphilis diagnosed during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2001, Issue 3.

WHO 1993. Breastfeeding Counseling: A training course. WHO/CDR/93.4 UNICEF/NUT/93.2

WHO 2006. Comprehensive cervical cancer control: A guide to essential practice. Organización Mundial de la Salud. RHR Salud reproductiva e investigaciones conexas, 2006. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/cervical\\_cancer\\_gcp/index.htm](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/cervical_cancer_gcp/index.htm) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007)

WHO 1999. Consultation report: Definition, diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus and its complications. Part I: Geneva, WHO/NCD/NCS/99.2, World Health Org., 1999.

WHO 2001. Dept. of Nutrition for Health and Development. Iron deficiency anaemia: assessment, prevention and control: a guide for programme managers. [Internet]. Geneva: 2001. Disponible en: [http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2001/WHO\\_NHD\\_01.3.pdf](http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2001/WHO_NHD_01.3.pdf) Última consulta 28 Abril de 2007



WHO 2003. Ensayo clínico aleatorizado de control prenatal de la OMS: Manual para la puesta en práctica del nuevo modelo de control prenatal. WHO/RHR/01.30. Organización Mundial de la Salud, Ginebra, 2003.

WHO 1999. Field manual for neonatal tetanus elimination. Geneva: WHO; 1999. (Document WHO/V&B/99.14.)

WHO 2003. HIV and Infant feeding: framework for priority action. World Health Organization

WHO 2005. Infecciones de transmisión sexual y otras infecciones del tracto reproductivo: una guía para la práctica básica. Organización Mundial de la Salud. RHR Salud reproductiva e investigaciones conexas, 2005. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/es/stis\\_gep/index.htm](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/es/stis_gep/index.htm) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007)

WHO/UNICEF 2001. Joint integral workshop on maternal and neonatal tetanus elimination. Geneva: WHO; 2001.

WHO 2002. Manejo de las complicaciones del embarazo y el parto: Guía par obstetrices y médicos. Organización Mundial de la Salud. RHR Salud reproductiva e investigaciones conexas, 2002. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/mcpc/index\\_sp.html](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/mcpc/index_sp.html) (Último acceso 20 de Junio de 2007)

WHO 2006. Pregnancy, Childbirth Postpartum and Newborne Care: A guide for essential practice. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. [http://www.who.int/making\\_pregnancy\\_safer/publications/PCPNC\\_2006\\_03b.pdf](http://www.who.int/making_pregnancy_safer/publications/PCPNC_2006_03b.pdf) (Último acceso 4 de Julio de 2007).

WHO 2005. Report of a WHO Technical Consultation on Birth Spacing Geneva, Switzerland

13–15 June 2005 Department of Making Pregnancy Safer (MPS) Department of Reproductive Health and Research (RHR).

WHO 2006. Standards for Maternal and Neonatal Care. Department of Making Pregnancy Safer. 2006. [http://www.who.int/making\\_pregnancy\\_safer/publications/standards/en/index.html](http://www.who.int/making_pregnancy_safer/publications/standards/en/index.html) (Último acceso 4 de Julio de 2007).

WHO 1996. The “high-risk” approach: the WHO-recommended strategy to accelerate elimination of neonatal tetanus. *Wlky Epidemiol Rec* 1996;71:33–36.

WHO 2002. WHO antenatal Care Randomized Trial: Manual for the Implementation of the new model. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/RHR\\_01\\_30/index.html](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/RHR_01_30/index.html) (Último acceso 20 de Junio de 2007)

Xiong X, Buekens P, Fraser WD, Beck J, Offenbacher S. Periodontal disease and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a systematic review. *BJOG*. 2006 Feb;113(2):135-143.

# IV

## CHAPTER IV

### Care of the Low Risk Delivery

#### General Objectives

*Provide quality evidence-based care during:*

- Admission.
- The dilation period (first period).
- Expulsive period (second period).
- Placental delivery and post-placental delivery period (third period).

#### CARE DURING ADMISSION

**OBJECTIVE** *Diagnose labor and identify the degree of risk.*

**ACTIVITY** *Consultation at the reception.*

The pregnant woman consults because she presents, or thinks she presents, symptoms of labor:

- Perception of painful uterine contractions.
- Loss of mucus, fluid or blood through the genitalia.

The end of pregnancy is a continuation of phenomena, and many of its causal links have not been established yet. Hence, as it is impossible to determine the exact time of the onset of labor, it has been defined arbitrarily as:

- The presence of uterine contractions that become periodic and regular, being perceived by the mother or an observer for at least 2 hours.
- Contractions should occur with a frequency  $\geq 2$  contractions every 10 minutes.
- The cervix is at least partially effaced.
- The dilation is greater than 2 cm in nulliparous women, or in progress in multiparous women.

Labor is divided into three stages according to the dilation and descent of the presentation:

- Dilation period or first period.
- Expulsive period or second period.
- Placental delivery or third period.

The dilation period is preceded by a variable duration phase that has received several names: pre partum, prodromal period, etc. The pregnant woman may seek care at any time; she must be adequately assessed, and the degree of risk should be determined at that visit.

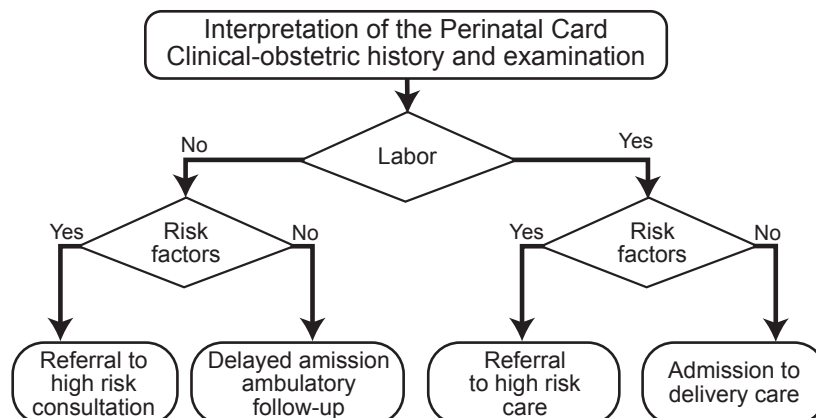


Figure 58. Stepwise decision-making algorithm for the reception of pregnant women

## COMPONENTS OF THE CONSULTATION AT RECEPTION

- Questionnaire.
- Interpretation of the Perinatal Book.
- General clinical examination.
- Obstetric examination.

### Questionnaire:

Questions are designed to identify why the pregnant woman is seeking care and to assess her risk. The information obtained complements the data available in the Perinatal Card.

It enables providers to assess the symptoms of labor, the woman's history, detect any data missing from the prenatal controls, or new events occurring since her last visit.

If the pregnant woman has not controlled her pregnancy or comes to the visit without the Perinatal Book she must be questioned following "the road map" suggested by the Perinatal Clinical Record.

### Identification:

Most socio-economic and educational risk factors would not imply altering the management of delivery if both the mother and her baby are healthy by the end of pregnancy. At this stage, those factors are important when monitoring the post-natal risk factors with which they may be associated.

### Family, personal and obstetric history:

Certain conditions are associated with a higher maternal, fetal or neonatal risk during childbirth. Their presence at the onset of labor determines whether a specific pregnancy will be classified as "high risk".

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| • History of other newborns with LBW.                              | • Endocrine-metabolic disease.         |
| • Age < 15 or > 40 years.  | • Urinary and other infections.        |
| • Intergestational period less than one year.                      | • HIV/AIDS                             |
| • Low pregestational maternal weight and insufficient weight gain. | • HPV Vulvovaginal condylomatosis      |
| • Smoking habit.   | • Vulvovaginal virus.                  |
| • Consumption of alcohol and other illegal drugs.                  | • Pregnancy-related bleeding.          |
| • Multiple pregnancy.  | • Chronic anemia.                      |
| • Hypertension and preeclampsia.                                   | • Lack of inadequate prenatal control. |
| • Heart disease.   | • Rectovaginal colonization by GBS.    |
|  | • Uterine surgery.                     |



The following chart includes an analysis of probable risks produced by some of these conditions and the frequencies with which they generally appear during pregnancy.

Chart 27. Risk during delivery associated with maternal disorders				
	Diabetes	Chronic Hypertension	Uterine Surgery	Cardiopathy
	0.3% - 1%	0.3% - 2%	2% - 30%	1%-2%
<b>Maternal risk at child-birth</b>	Obstetric trauma Metabolic decompensation	PANIP (4%) of hypertensive mothers. Stroke. Added preeclampsia.	Uterine rupture. Higher frequency of obstetric interventions	Heart failure Acute lung edema. Thromboembolic disease. Bacterial endocarditis
<b>Fetus-neonatal risk</b>	Malformations Macrosomia Neonatal infection Hypoglycemia	IUGR Acute fetal distress	Obstetric trauma related to maternal risk	IUGR Prematurity Acute fetal distress Neonatal depression

### General clinical examination:

This examination assesses the mother's general (physical and psychological) status, her vital functions and it rules out any risk-enhancing disorders.

The clinical examination needs to be carried out by well trained staff capable of evaluating the main signs of conditions that increase risk such as:

- Hypertensive syndrome.
- Severe infection.
- Severe anemia.
- Heart disease, etc.

A proper assessment requires focusing on the issues below; their presence may also suggest other possible disorders:

### Skin and mucosae

Check normal color, temperature and moisture of skin and mucosae. Occasionally there may be signs suggesting various abnormal conditions, as summarized in the following chart.

Chart 28. Skin and mucosae changes and their relation with certain pathological conditions	
Sign	Disorder suggested
Pallor	Anemia – Shock
Cyanosis	Cardiovascular or respiratory disorders – Shock.
Dry mucosae	Dehydration – Acute abdomen – Decompensated diabetes
Edema	Preeclampsia – Heart failure – Kidney disorders.
Skin lesions	Genital herpes – Human papilloma virus – Syphilis

### Blood pressure

Hypertensive syndromes detected at the onset of term deliveries, are due to chronic hypertension and/or pregnancy-induced hypertension (preeclampsia/eclampsia). They are potentially harmful for the mother and fetus; they are frequently not detected by her, but their severity is associated with symptoms of central nervous system (CNS) irritability, as well as renal and/or liver impairment.

The presence of hypertension warrants asking about the following:

- Headaches.
- Dizziness or vertigo.
- Loss of consciousness.
- Seizures.
- Visual disorders (scotomas, amaurosis).
- Hearing disorders.
- Oliguria or anuria.
- Abdominal pain (particularly upper abdominal cramps)

The following must also be examined especially:

- Osteotendinous reflexes (patellar)
- Abdominal palpation (pain in the upper right quadrant or hepatomegaly, are signs of severity).

The presence of any of these signs or symptoms indicates severity of the hypertensive syndrome.

Hypotension at the end of pregnancy is less frequent. It may occasionally be a sign of shock. Obstetric-related shock is usually secondary to bleeding; more rarely it may be due to sepsis, amniotic fluid embolism, salt depletion or some other severe medical condition (heart disease, diabetes). In case of hypotension the following must be sought:

- Genital bleeding.
- Uterine hypertonia.
- Pallor and/or cyanosis.
- Increased pulse rate and/or weak or fine pulse.
- Cold and sweaty skin.

The presence of any of these symptoms should alert about the potential occurrence of shock.

The technique recommended to measure and interpret blood pressure values is described in the prenatal section.

Mild hypertension may worsen and become severe at any time; it is advisable to refer all patients with hypertensive syndromes to the high risk group, whatever their severity.

### **Pulse**

The normal pulse rate in a pregnant woman at term varies between 60 and 100 beats per minute. It is checked by palpating the radial artery on the subject's wrist for 1 minute.

#### **Interpretation**

- Normal 60 to 100 beats per minute.
- Bradycardia < 60 beats per minute.
- Tachycardia > 100 beats per minute.

#### **Management**

Changes should be assessed in the context of the other findings obtained in the physical examination.

### **Temperature**

The presence of fever may be a sign of severe infection or unimportant disorders with no impact on childbirth risk. Hence, there are other signs and symptoms that should be investigated to detect the cause of fever, such as:

- Loss of amniotic fluid due to rupture of membranes.
- Abdominal pain (must be differentiated from pain caused by contractions).
- Dysuria, bladder straining and tenesmus.
- Edema, pain and redness of the lower limbs.

Any of the above signs suggests a potentially severe infection, egg infection, pyelonephritis, pneumonia, acute abdomen or sepsis (if fever is associated with other signs of shock), thrombophlebitis.

Record temperature.

Place the thermometer in the axilla, mouth or rectum, for at least 1 minute.

Interpretation. Normal – up to 37° C axillary.  
– up to 37.5° C rectal or oral.

Management.

- Refer to high-risk care if any signs and symptoms of severe infection are detected.
- When findings suggest irrelevant conditions, the patient may be admitted to low-risk care, monitoring temperature, pulse and other signs and symptoms every 2 hours. The pregnant woman shall be offered fluids per os to keep her well hydrated. Specific (etiological) treatment must be implemented if the cause is identified. Anti-thermal agents are recommended if the temperature cannot be corrected with physical measures such as a tepid shower, light clothes and hydration.

## Weight

The present weight must be evaluated using a weight gain table correlating a pregnant woman's weight gain and gestational age. Insufficient maternal weight and a poor weight gain during pregnancy are related with Intrauterine Growth Restriction (IUGR). A sudden and exaggerated increase in maternal weight may be due to water retention, preeclampsia and/or diabetes, and should be assessed together with other signs and symptoms in order to define the etiology.

Clinical examination according by systems

Apply the standard examining techniques typically used by qualified staff.

Management

If the woman presents signs and symptoms suggesting a severe medical condition (heart disease, severe anemia, etc.) she must be referred to high-risk care.

## Obstetric examination

Enables us to:

- Confirm the diagnosis of labor.
- Evaluate the maternal-fetal risk during delivery and risk for the newborn.

## Abdominal palpation

Our objectives are to determine:

- Uterine volume.
- Number of fetuses.
- Fetal condition.
- Fetal presentation.
- Fetal size and position.
- Amount of amniotic fluid.
- Height of presentation.
- Presence of uterine contractions.

Multiple pregnancy, dystocic presentation, fetal-pelvic disproportion or changes in the

amniotic fluid are all significant risk factors for delivery. Although in most cases these conditions would have been ruled out during the prenatal control, it is absolutely essential to rule these conditions in or out on admission in the case of uncontrolled or misdiagnosed mothers, or women presenting changes occurring after their last control visit.

This examination should be complemented measuring the fundal height following Leopold's maneuvers, as described in the prenatal section.

Suspected fetal-pelvic disproportion should be confirmed with the genital examination as detailed in the prenatal pages.

### **Fundal Height**

Allows the assessment of fetal size and growth, as indicated in the prenatal chapter. Management

Suspected intrauterine growth restriction (IUGR), macrosomia, multiple pregnancy, dystocic presentation and polyhydramnios warrant delivery care at high-risk level facilities

### **Auscultation of fetal heart rate (FHR)**

This information confirms fetal vitality and degree of wellbeing.

Auscultation of the fetal heart beats assures us that the fetus is alive. The assessment of the fetal heart rate (FHR) (before, during and after contractions), allows us to appreciate the fetus' health status, but only to a certain degree. The presence of severe changes of the FHR indicates a high level of presumption of fetal hypoxia with the ensuing risk of:

- Fetal death.
- Neonatal morbidity.
- Depression at birth.
- Neonatal death.

Under normal conditions the fetus tolerates well the reduction of the partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood (PaO<sub>2</sub>) produced by uterine contractions. There are certain risk conditions that affect the fetal-placental reserve and produce a PaO<sub>2</sub> below the critical level. This translates clinically as tachycardia (due to the increased sympathetic tone), transient post-contraction bradycardia (DIP II) or sustained bradycardia (due to the increased sympathetic tone). The isolated and sustained tachycardia may be the first sign of fetal distress.

During delivery we frequently observe decrease in FHR coinciding with the contraction (DIP I), especially with ruptured membranes, and/or if the fetus' head is engaged in the pelvis. This sign does not respond to systemic fetal ischemia, but rather to a vagal stimulation due to compression. DIPS I is generally not associated with fetal death or neonatal hypoxia.

III-defined DIPS may occur on other occasions, and it is hard to tell if they correspond to types I or II, because they seem to alternate. These variable or umbilical DIPS are produced by a transient occlusion of the umbilical vessels during the contraction of the uterus. When the occlusion is brief (less than 30 or 40 seconds) only a vagal stimulation occurs. Fetal hypoxia also occurs during longer occlusions (more than 40 seconds). In this latter case, the variable DIP will be a synonym of fetal distress

## Chart 29. Interpretation of the fetal heart rate

**FHR between contractions**

(baseline FHR)

**Normal**

Between 120-160 beats/min

**Alert (Mild hypoxia)**

Between 100-119 beats/min (bradycardia)

Over 160 beats/min (tachycardia)

**Abnormal**

(Severe hypoxia or congenital heart block) FCF &lt; 100 lat/min (bradycardia)

**FHR associated with contractions****Normal**

- **Without significant** variation compared with the baseline, transient accelerations
- **Dips I or early deceleration** synchronous with the uterine contractions (UC)

**Warning**

- **Variable or umbilical Dips**, of variable duration, amplitude at time of initiation in relation with the UC. (Possible funicular disorder)

**Abnormal**

- **Dips II or late deceleration.** Late onset in relation with the UC and recovery after the UC has ended. Reaches its lowest value 20 to 60 seconds after the peak of the UC.
- **Sustained bradycardia** (< 100 beats/min) Onset of deceleration together with the UC, and lack of recovery after the latter has ended.

If there are risk factors, extreme care must be taken during fetal auscultation.

Extreme care must be taken during fetal auscultation in the presence of risk factors. The following method should be used during the auscultation technique described (in page 104) to detect decelerations in FHR. The baseline FHR is determined between contractions. Count the number of beats during 30 seconds and multiply by 2.

Variations should be examined during the contraction, and immediately afterwards. Auscultate from the onset of the contraction, until 30 seconds after it ends, and in 15-second periods. Multiply that rate by 4, compare them with each other and with FHR at baseline

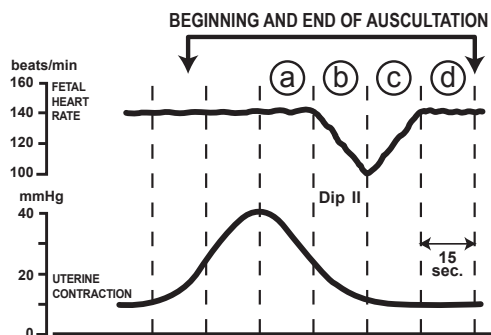


Figure 59.

Method to detect decelerations in FHR during and following contractions by clinical auscultation with the obstetric stethoscope

**Management**

When sustained bradycardia or DIPS II are recorded, delivery should be considered high risk. Tachycardia and variable DIPS are alarming conditions and warrant a careful surveillance of FHR, with the mother in the left lateral recumbent position.

# Uterine contractility pattern

The uterine tone must be recorded together with the frequency, duration and intensity of contractions indicating when the pregnant woman notes an intensification of any of the aforementioned parameters.

An appropriate pattern of uterine contractions is necessary for the occurrence of effacement, cervical dilation and descent of the presentation. A normal contraction produces transient physiological modifications of the uterine-placental circulation and fetal oxygenation. Uterine hyperactivity (tachysystolia and/or hypertonia) may produce fetal hypoxia. It may likewise produce uterine rupture if predisposing factors are present (uterine scars, malformations, fetal-pelvic disproportion, etc.).

The parameters taken into account to establish the uterine contractility pattern are:

- Tone (lower pressure between contractions)
- Frequency or rate (number of contractions in 10 minutes).
- Duration (time elapsed from onset to end of contraction).
- Intensity (the difference between the maximum pressure reached by the contraction and the tone).

Contractions are not perceived unless their intensity exceeds a certain value (perception threshold during palpation). Under normal conditions, the average value of the perception threshold is 10 mmHg above the normal amniotic fluid tone. (chart 28)

RECORDING METHOD

Chart 30. Uterine contractility parameters					
		Tone	Frequency (contract./10 min)	Duration (seconds)	Intensity
INTRA-UTERINE PRESSURE	Normal	8-12 mmHg	2 to 5 (alert 6-7)	30-60	30-70 mmHg
	Abnormal	> 12 mmHg	< 2 > 7	< 30 > 60	> 70 mmHg (hypersystolia)
CLINICAL	Normal	Fetal part may be palpated. The uterus is depressed between contractions	2 to 5	20 to 50	The uterus is not depressed at the peak of the contraction
	Abnormal	Hypertonia Impossible to palpate fetal parts Pain	> 7 (tachysistolia)	> 50	Hypersystolia. The uterus is not depressed at any time during the contraction

Note: For the purpose of simplicity, hypotonia and hyposystolia were not included in the chart

The first and last parts of the uterine contraction cannot be perceived through abdominal palpation; the duration estimated clinically using this method is less than the actual duration measured by registering intrauterine pressure.

The greater the intensity of the contraction the harder the uterine wall will become. When the amniotic pressure increases above 50 mmHg, the uterine wall will become so hard that it will not be possible to depress it with a finger.

An increase of any of these parameters above physiological values may jeopardize utero-placental circulation resulting in fetal hypoxia.

The reduction of uterine activity may result in a slow progress of delivery or even its detention.

### Technique to assess contractility

The clinical control of uterine contractions should be carried out during periods of not less than 10 minutes, placing the extended hand over the mother's abdomen without stimulating the uterine body.

### Management

Chart 29. Recommended management in case of:		
Normal Contractility	Primitive Hyperdynamia (hypertonia, tachy o hypersystolia) Secondary Hyperdynamia	Primitive Hypodinamia (brady or polysystolia)
Admission at low risk care level.	Place the woman in labor in the left lateral recumbent position.	Admission at the low risk care level.
		Observe progress of delivery
Observe progress of delivery	Initiate uteroinhibition with intravenous betamimetic agents. Explore the cause. If these measures are not effective refer the pregnant woman	If there is no progress of delivery apply intravenous oxytocin

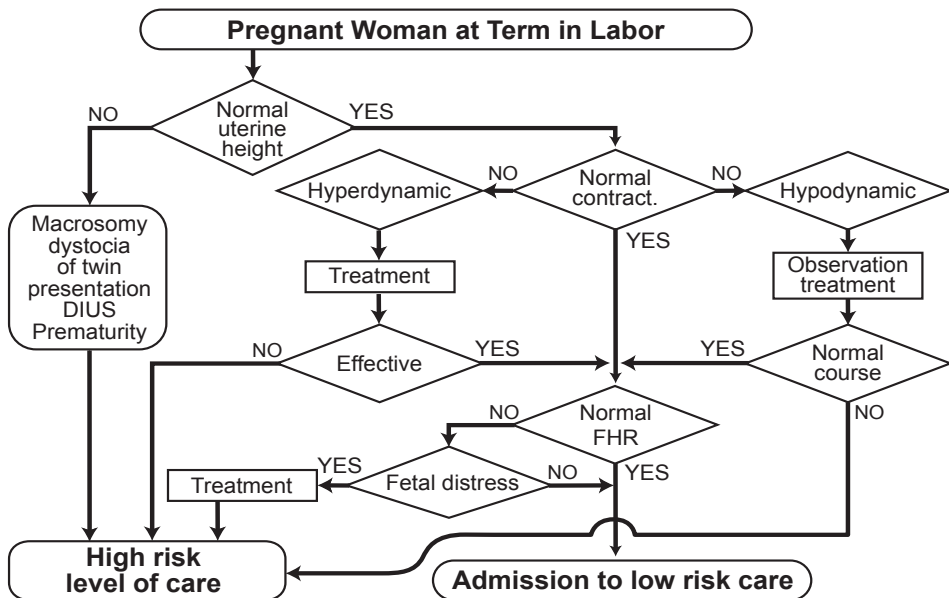


Figure 60. Decision-making algorithm based on the obstetric examination of the pregnant woman in labor.



## Genital Examination

### Vaginal digital examination

Allows the assessment of:

- Stretching and elasticity of the soft tissues.
- Dilation, effacement and position of the cervix.
- Condition of egg membranes.
- Presentation, variety of position and height of the presentation.
- Degree of engagement.
- Evaluation of the pelvis structure and diameters (subpubic angle, bi-ischiatic diameter).
- Fetal-pelvic proportions.

### Vaginal digital examination technique

The genital examination should be carried out with an empty bladder through spontaneous micturition, with the pregnant woman in gynecological position, her sacrum firmly fixed against the table.

#### Procedure:

- Inspection of the external genitalia (lesions, varices, blood loss, secretions or presence of tumors).
- Cleansing of genitalia with disinfecting solution.
- Sterile gloves.
- Separate the labia minora with the index finger and thumb of the least dexterous hand
- Inspect the introitus.
- In case of discharge of fluid or blood through the genitalia, its origin and magnitude must be assessed through speculoscropy before carrying out the vaginal digital examination.
- Introduce the index and middle finger of the dexterous hand horizontally in the direction of the vaginal axis, leaving the ring-finger and little fingers flexed and the thumb stretched.
- Palpate with the palmar surface of the fingers.
- Keep the forearm in the horizontal position.
- Hold the uterine fundus with the external hand.
- Do not remove the fingers from the vagina until the exam has been completed.
- When removing the fingers, explore to check if the rectum is empty.
- Control the possible presence of mucus, blood or fluid in the glove.



Figure 61. Technique for vaginal examination

### Speculoscropy

- Separate the labia minora.
- Delicately introduce the closed speculum, directing it backwards and obliquely, lightly depressing the perineum.
- Open the speculum and observe the uterine cervix, and the characteristics of the secretions that might be present (mucus, blood, fluid).

Evaluation of the width and elasticity of the birth canal.

It generally does not act as an obstacle for delivery, but the lack of elasticity and amplitude may prolong its duration.

Amplitude and elasticity of the birth canal are often impaired in the following conditions::

- Adolescent or elderly primigravida.
- Hypertrophy of the perineal muscles.
- Narrowing scars (plasties, caustic injuries).
- Uterine, cervical, vaginal or vulvar tumors (massive condilomatosis, cysts, prior tumors, etc.).
- Transverse vaginal septa.
- Persistence of the hymen.

### **Cervical dilation, effacement and position.**

Cervical dilatation and effacement result from contractions and biochemical changes in the uterine cervix towards the end of pregnancy.

The term effacement implies the reduction of cervical length. When effacement is completed, the outer cervical os blends with the inner os. Effacement is usually complete in primigravidas before dilation starts, while in multiparous women both processes tend to occur simultaneously.

Effacement is described indicating the length of the endocervical canal, be it in absolute values (1 to 4 cm), or as a percentage of effacement (0 to 100%).

Dilation is the widening of the uterine cervix, and may range from a few millimeters up to 10 cm. It occurs through a double mechanism, i.e., the myometrial fiber pulling from the connective tissue of the cervix during the contraction, and pressure exerted by the amniotic sac or the fetal presentation on the inner cervical os. Dilation is measured by introducing the exploring fingers into the inner cervical os and separating them until they touch the edges of the cervix.

In the immature cervix the outer os is generally in the posterior cul-de-sac; with maturation the position changes and becomes central.

Even with normal contractions, some conditions may hinder dilation and effacement:

- Cervical agglutination (due to endocervicitis or other disorders)
- Cervical scars (conization, tears).
- Edema of the cervix.

These are infrequent conditions that may arrest the progression of delivery. A posterior cervical position may prolong labor, since the anterior labia may become edematous if it gets compressed between the presentation and the pubis.

Loss of blood and secretions through the genitalia

When the woman seeks care because of some discharge through the genitalia, the following should be ruled out:

- The mucous plug
- Amniotic fluid.
- Urine.
- Blood.
- Purulent secretions.

Ask about the time of onset, amount and some characteristics such as appearance, color, odor, etc. It is also necessary to ask about the perception of the fetal movements, and whether they have varied or disappeared.

Mucous plug.	A thick, sometimes bloody, discharge expelled as a result of cervical effacement and dilation.
Amniotic fluid	<p>The egg membranes in front of the presentation form the amniotic sac. A very prominent amniotic sac or hourglass shaped suggest:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fetal-pelvic disproportion.</li> <li>• Deflected cephalic presentation.</li> <li>• Dystocic situation or presentation.</li> </ul>

Under normal conditions the membranes remain intact until dilation is complete (75% of cases).

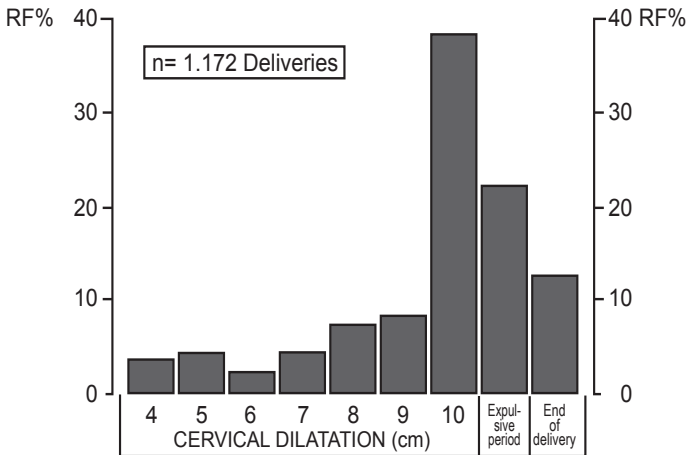


Figure 62  
Stage of delivery at which the spontaneous rupture of the ovular membranes is accompanied by a conservative attitude

Rupture of membranes is usually accompanied by the discharge of a transparent fluid that smells like semen or bleach. On occasions, it may be yellowish or green (meconium), or purulent, if there is egg infection.

The diagnosis of rupture of membranes is generally simple. The woman reports the sudden loss of fluid through the genitalia. In 85% of cases it is confirmed with a simple genital inspection, if there is fluid coming out through the vulva.

As a differential diagnosis, we must rule out involuntary passing of urine, something relatively frequent at the end of pregnancy, and easily recognized by its characteristic odor.

The term Premature Rupture of Membranes (PROM) refers to the spontaneous rupture of the membranes from one hour before labor starts.

When the PROM occurs in term pregnancies, the onset of labor usually occurs spontaneous within 24 hours in over 80% of the cases.

The time elapsed between the rupture of membranes and delivery is known as the latency period. When it exceeds 24 hours it is considered a prolonged rupture of membranes, and its frequency is estimated to be close to 5%

The main complications of pregnancies with PMR are:

- Egg infection: 6% with PROM < 24 hours and 30% with PROM > 24 hours.
- Fetal/neonatal infection with GBS with PROM > 18 hours.
- Prematurity.

Patients presenting with hydorrhea (fluid loss) must be evaluated immediately, to allow for a timely referral to the appropriate level of care.

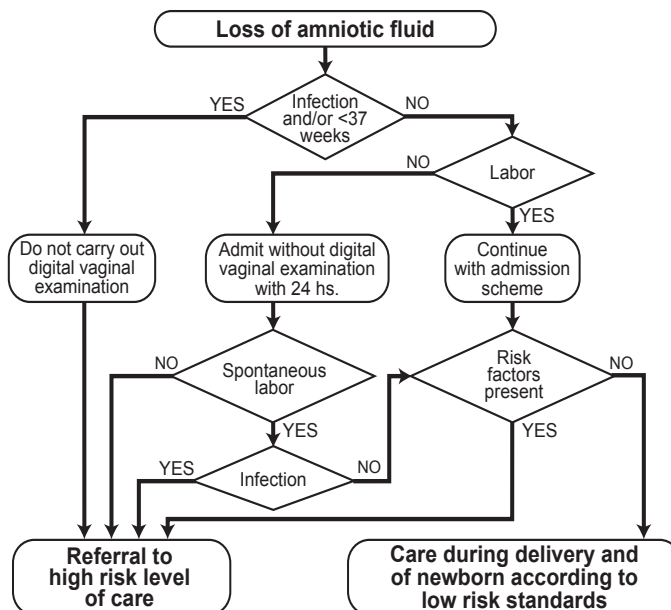


Fig. 63 – Decision-making algorithm with proven loss of amniotic fluid

## Blood

It is common to find spotting (minor bleeding) in association with cervical dilation. However, all blood (and especially heavy) losses through the genitalia warrant an adequate assessment.

Severe hemorrhages are a high risk situation, and usually demand fetal extraction using the fastest procedure.

Approximately half the hemorrhages at term are due to:

- placenta previa.
- premature abruption of normally implanted placenta (PANIP)

## Placenta previa

Frequency varies between 0.25 to 0.8% of all pregnancies, and 20% of them are completely occlusive (total or partial). In 80% of cases the placenta previa is associated with multiparity.

## Premature abruption of normally implanted placenta (PANIP)

The frequency ranges from 0.5 to 1.3% of pregnancies.

Nearly 40% of them are fatal for the fetus.

May be associated with hypertension (40%), short umbilical cord and a history of PANIP in previous pregnancies.

## Other causes of bleeding

Less frequent causes of bleeding are cervical conditions including cervico-uterine cancer and uterine rupture.

The presence of hemorrhage demands a fast evaluation to allow a timely referral to the appropriate level of care.

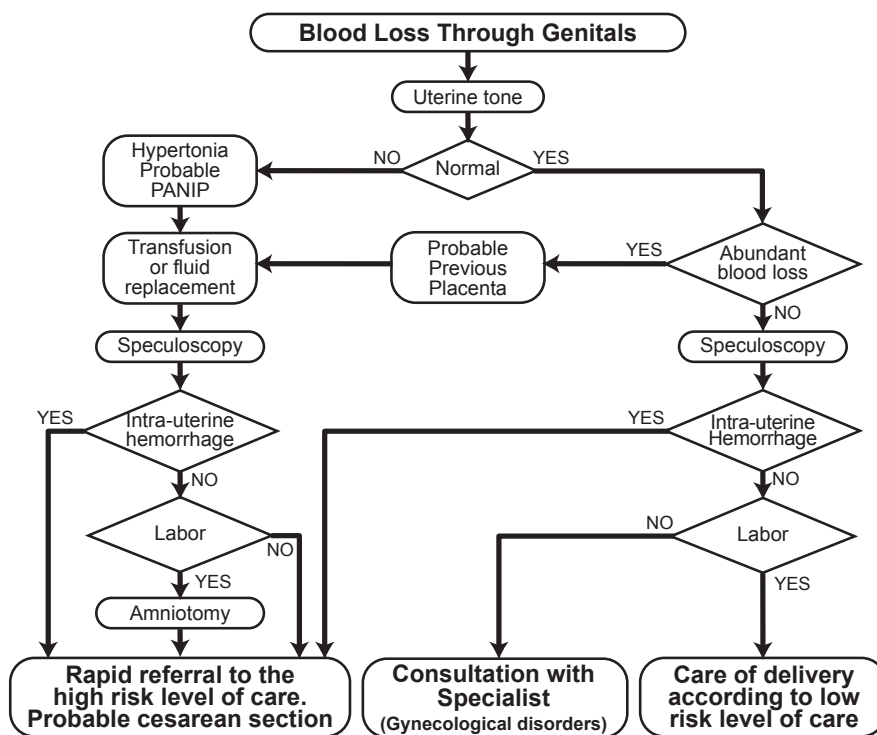


Fig 64 – Decision-making algorithm with proven blood loss through the genitals

### Purulent discharges

They are generally related with infectious processes in the vulva, vagina or cervix, or may originate in an egg infection.

Vulvar and vaginal infections may infect the fetus during its passage through the birth canal. Membranes must be checked to confirm they remain intact, and the origin of the secretions should be specified through speculoscopy.

### Evaluation of the presentation

Presentation types are identified through the digital vaginal examination. A hard and regular pole suggests a cephalic presentation. An empty basin or a large, soft and irregular pole, and a rebound of the uterine fundus or the flanks at abdominal palpation suggest a breech presentation or transverse lie, and the delivery will correspondingly be considered as high risk.

### Height and variety of position of the vertex presentation.

Progress of delivery is evaluated according to the degree of engagement of the presentation, together with cervical contractility and dilation. Nulliparas usually initiate labor with the fetus's head engaged, and show an accelerated descent towards the end of the dilation period. On the other hand, dilation in multiparas usually starts with the fetal head insinuated or fixed at the time of complete dilation, which occurs during the expulsive period following engagement and rotation.

Two methods that relate the lowest point of the presentation with the pelvis are commonly used to assess the height of the presentation, they are generally known as the Hodge

planes (for the European school) and the De Lee stations (for the American school).

Chart 30. Pelvic planes and their relationships with the height of the presentation		
	Hodge Planes (European School)	De Lee Stations (North American School)
Upper rim of the puberal bone and promontory	I Plane	Station – 4
Lower rim of the puberal bone	II Plane	Station -2
Ischial spines	III Plane	Station 0
Ischial spines	IV Plane	Station + 4
Vertex of the coxal bone	Paralell planes	Planes perpendicular to the delivery canal

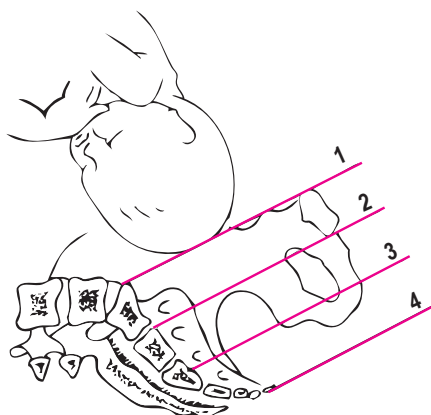


Fig. 65. Hodge Planes

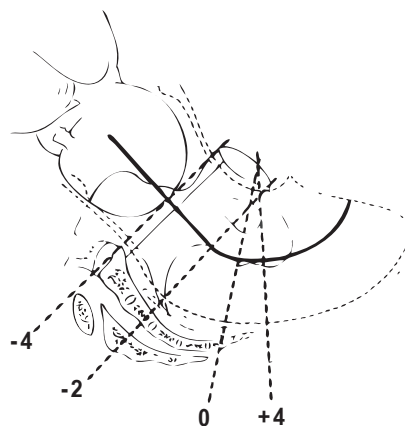


Fig. 66. De Lee Stations

To diagnose the vertex modality of the cephalic presentation, the interparietal suture must be identified with the finger, which then slides until it reaches the posterior fontanel (minor occipital or lambda), which may be recognized because of its triangular shape and its smaller size compared to the anterior fontanel, (fronto-parietal or bregma), which is square and larger.

It may produce a delay in the fetal head descent in the posterior varieties, deflections and borderline degrees of fetal-pelvic disproportion. The variety of the position is defined according to the relationship between a fetal reference point (occipital in the case of the vertex modalities) and the mother's pelvis. Figure 67

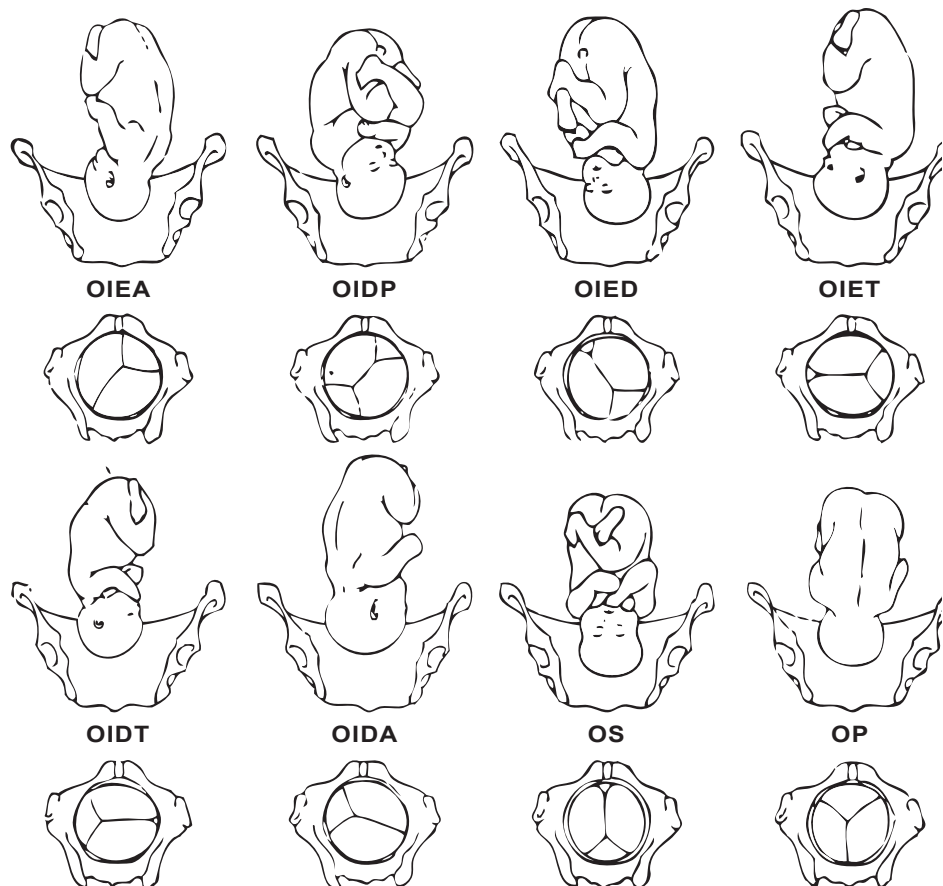


Figure 67. Varieties of positions in the vertex presentation. (O = Occipital, A = Anterior, P = Posterior, T = Transverse, I = Iliac, L = Left, R = Right)

Identification of the posterior fontanel allows the assessment of the degree of flexion, as it will be more eccentric with greater deflections. Figure 68

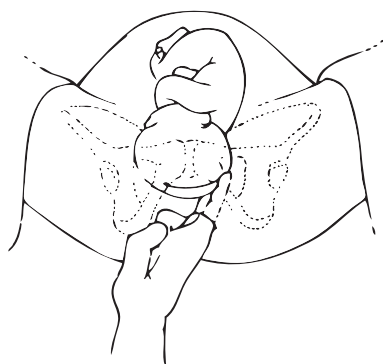


Fig. 68. Identification of the posterior fontanel

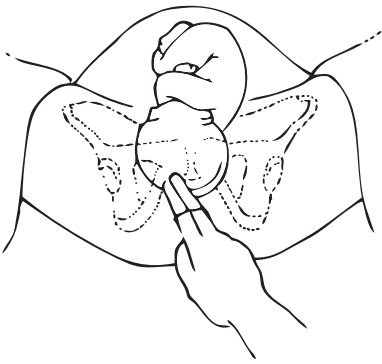


Fig. 69. Identification of the anterior fontanel.

When it is impossible to identify the posterior fontanel while it is possible to feel the anterior fontanel, it may be due to an extreme deflection in a cephalic presentation with the face mode. This is a high risk condition that requires referral to the appropriate level of care. Figure 69



In the face-first modality of the cephalic presentation it is possible to recognize the orbital arches, the eyes and nose. The diameter offered is mento-occipital, and measures 13.5 cm; this is the largest diameter of the cephalic pole, and consequently delivery (when successful) is extremely laborious and traumatic.

The face-first cephalic presentation is the maximal degree of deflection. It is associated with a flat pelvis and fetal malformations. It is diagnosed when the ciliary arches, eyes, nose, mouth and chin are identified during the digital vaginal examination.

Both presentations show the “axe-cut” sign during abdominal palpation.

### Management

Dystocic presentations should be referred to high risk levels of care.

### Assessment of the fetal-pelvic match and the mother's pelvic capacity

Before birth, the size of the fetal head can only be estimated clinically in an approximate manner by evaluating the funal height, fetal size and the ratio between the fetal head and the upper inlet plane. The type of pelvis and its diameters may be assessed through the vaginal digital exam.

An engaged presentation is an indicator of compatibility for that specific fetus

If the proportion is slightly tight and does not constitute an obstacle for delivery, engagement will occur, but the course of labor will be slow and there will be a higher rate of deflection and asynclitism (borderline pelvis).

A pelvic disproportion is a contra-indication for vaginal delivery, and it may associate with a bulky amniotic sac and the corresponding risk of umbilical cord prolapse.

The digital exam permits an appraisal of the pelvis, trying to touch the promontory with the middle finger. When it is possible to feel the promontory, the radial aspect of the index is fixed against the symphysis pubis, indicating the point of contact. The distance between this point and the vertex of the middle finger is the conjugate diagonal or promonto-subpubic diameter; (fig. 70) it is 1.5 cm longer than the obstetric or promonto-retropubic conjugate, that measures 10.5 cm. As the fetal biparietal diameter (BPD) at term is approximately 9.5 cm, a conjugate greater than 9.5 cm clearly shows that the vaginal delivery at term is feasible. Touching the promontory is difficult or impossible in the normal pelvis. The amplitude of the vagina and vulva, perineal relaxation and the length of the examiner's fingers must be taken into account in the exam.

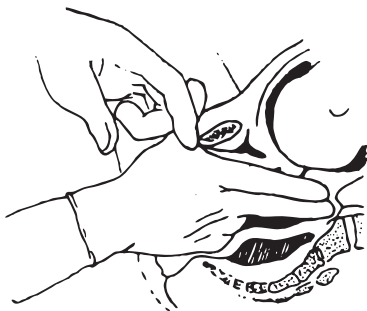


Fig. 70. Internal pelvimetry measuring the diagonal conjugate or diameter

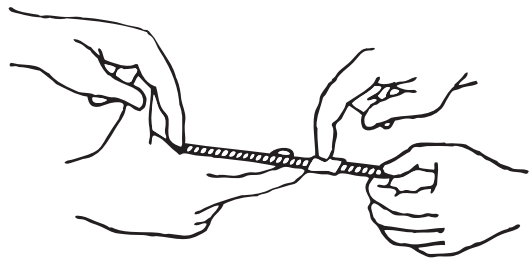


Fig. 71. Confirmation of the measure of the diagonal conjugate

The fact that the promontory can be felt suggests a narrow pelvis; this must be confirmed with the measurements above.

After completing the genital exam, the appraisal of all the data allows:

- To diagnose labor.
- To assess risk, deciding whether it is high or low.
- Admission or referral, based on the woman's specific conditions.

### Management

If the genital exam does not show any pathological findings, the pregnant woman shall be admitted to receive standard low-risk care.

If the pregnant woman presents one of the following, she shall be referred to the high-risk level of care:

- Narrow or asymmetric pelvis.
- Clear or suspected fetal-pelvic disproportion.
- PROM > 12 hours or with signs of infection.
- Pregnancy < 37 weeks of amenorrhea.
- Hemorrhage.
- Vaginal septa (transverse, stenotic).
- Other soft birth canal obstacles (previous tumor, large cysts, vaginal narrowing).

The following figure summarizes the decisions that must be taken during the complete el examination from admission to delivery.

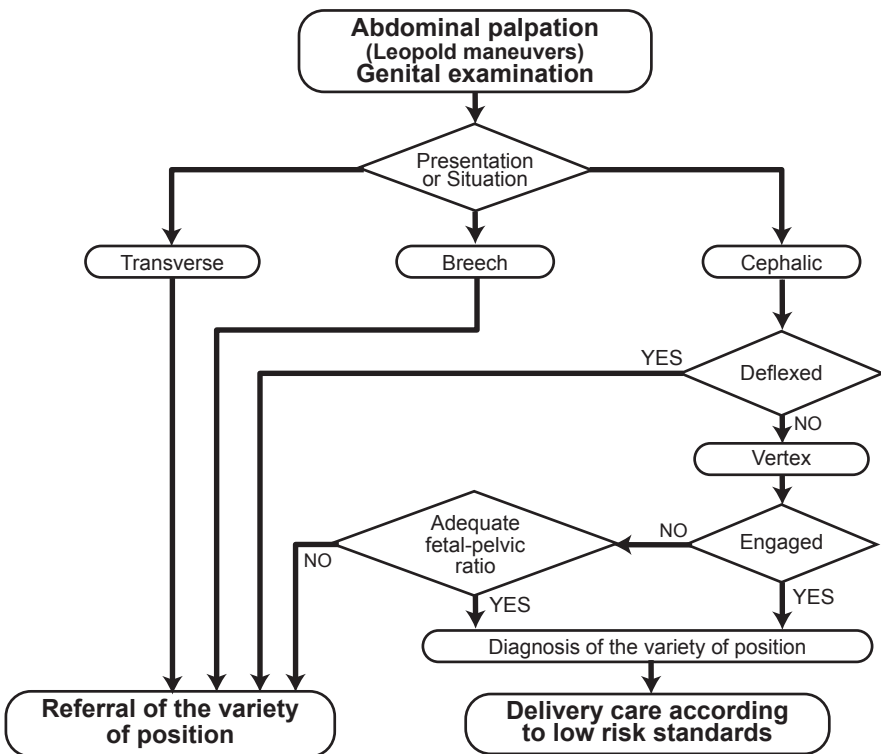


Figure 72. Decision-making algorithm according to diagnosis and height of the presentation, type of position and fetal-pelvic proportion.

**Preparation of pregnant women at reception**

Even with intact ovular membranes, prolonged labor increases the risk of infection.

The appropriate hygienic measures for the physical preparation of pregnant women reduce the risk of infection.

Women are recommended to take a shower on admission, and then to put on loose and clean clothes. Routine enemas and perineal shaving are not required at labor.

Delivery may be associated with a higher risk of infection under the following conditions:

- Poor maternal hygiene.
- Poor hygiene at the health-care facilities.
- Excessive vaginal exams or exams carried out with an inadequate technique.
- Episiotomy, tears.
- Prolonged labor.
- Prolonged rupture of membranes.

## CARE DURING THE DILATION PERIOD (FIRST PERIOD)

**OBJECTIVE** *Control maternal and fetal wellbeing  
To detect and evaluate deviations from the physiological limits  
(progress of delivery)  
Risk assessment and referral to the appropriate level.  
Apply corrective maneuvers*

**ACTIVITY** *Information for pregnant women  
Maternal controls  
Obstetric controls  
Record controls in birth chart with warning curves*

### Conservative care of normal deliveries seeks:

- To survey progression.
- Not to interfere with physiological and psychological aspects, avoiding unnecessary procedures.
- To promote the mother's active participation of the mother and accompanying family group.
- To promote an early mother-child contact.

### Information for pregnant women

This should start at the preconception or prenatal visit, reinforcing it at every subsequent contact with the pregnant woman, who must also be reassured, avoiding shrillness or anxiety. Involvement of the spouse or other members of the family group during delivery should also be encouraged. The following contents should be stressed with the onset of labor:

- Information regarding labor.
- Recommendations regarding the mother's and her family's active participation.
- Importance of the vertical position and perambulation during the dilation period.
- Importance of hydration during labor.

The information provided to the mother should be true and contribute to make her expect delivery without anxiety. Language should be adapted to her cultural level.

The active participation of the pregnant woman should be encouraged, making her aware of the changes she experiences, and urging her family to provide the adequate psycho-physical support required.

Free intake of fluids (preferably with sugar) should be recommended to reduce the risk of dehydration associated with the mother's increased physical activity and frequent hyperventilation.

**Conservative management of delivery** is the term used to describe the type of care that allows childbirth to occur naturally, avoiding any unjustified interventions.

**Accompanying the mother during labor**, most traditions include the presence of one or more persons accompanying the pregnant woman during labor and delivery.

The institutional care of childbirth poses certain constraints that have not yet been overcome. The woman tends to be assisted exclusively by health-care personnel, and very often she has to stay alone during most of the dilation period. When the woman is not allowed to perambulate, she may feel more anxious; this is reflected in a higher requirement of pain-killers, sedatives and obstetric interventions such as oxytocin infusion, use of forceps, spatulas, vacuum or even cesarean section. Multiple controlled clinical trials have been conducted to measure the positive impact of accompaniment of labor and delivery by people outside the health team. In that respect, some specific studies have measured the positive impact of having a female companion from outside the family and the health team. Some investigators have proposed the name “Doula”, the Greek term applied to female servants that accompanied the parturient during labor in ancient Greece. All these studies conclude that the presence of a companion reduces the use of unnecessary interventions and results in better maternal and neonatal outcomes, and may even prolong breastfeeding. As a WHO/PAHO agency, CLAP/MRH recommends a number of practices that have proven to be beneficial for the woman and her future child; only two will be cited in this section:

- Emotional support by the health providers during labor and delivery.
- Respecting the woman’s choice of company.

Recent randomized clinical research indicates that in the services marked by strong obstetric interventions the companion cannot impact on the obstetric outcomes.

### **Maternal controls**

Make sure the parameters below are monitored to prevent the occurrence of hemodynamic unbalance:

- The woman’s pulse
- Blood pressure
- Axillary temperature

These controls shall be carried out between contractions every 4 hours. If symptoms such as:

- Dyspnea
- Photopsias
- Fainting
- Acuphens, etc.
- Headache

Make sure the conditions below are met during controls:

- Place the parturient in the left lateral recumbent position
- Strict FHR surveillance
- Repeat the control every 30 minutes.
- If there is hypotension, consider infusing a saline solution.

If there are signs or symptoms suggesting severe preeclampsia, shock, cardiovascular disorder or high fever, the patient’s risk must be considered as high. In this case, the course of delivery will be evaluated with a view to eventually referring the woman to the appropriate level of care. Referral will also be required if the procedures recommended fail to correct the situation, or if FHR disorders or uterine hypertonia were associated. Spontaneous micturition will be encouraged to avoid bladder catheterization.

# Obstetric Controls

Labor is a dynamic process and its normal course may be altered at any time. This requires the assessments below:

**Uterine Contractility** should be checked during 10-minute periods at 30- to 60-minute intervals, according to the criteria detailed in the admission chapter.

**Fetal Heart Rate** should be controlled every 30 to 45 minutes.

**Duration of delivery:** Table 9 shows the duration of the cervical dilation period in minutes, going from 4 or 5 cm up to 10 cm in a population of low-risk healthy mothers giving birth to singletons at term. All cases had cephalic presentation, had no cephalo-pelvic disproportion, and all deliveries started and ended spontaneously and with no medication; the mother's position, parity and egg membranes status were considered.

Table 9. Duration of labor in minutes, according to maternal position, parity and membrane status

	Ruptured membranes at 4 - 5 cms			Preserved membranes up to 10 cm					
	Horizontal position			Horizontal position			Vertical position		
	P 2.5	P 50	P 97.5	P 2.5	P 50	P 97.5	P 2.5	P 50	P 97.5
Nulliparas	40	165	550	60	225	600	40	147	468
All parities	25	130	520	45	180	540	25	135	435

Significant evidence suggests that labor is more physiological when the mother is allowed to freely adopt the vertical position during the dilation period, and the advantage seems to be reside in the fact that:

- the angle between the fetal axis and the pelvic inlet favors engagement;
- contractions are more intense and effective;
- the woman is more comfortable and feels less pain;
- duration of labor is shortened.

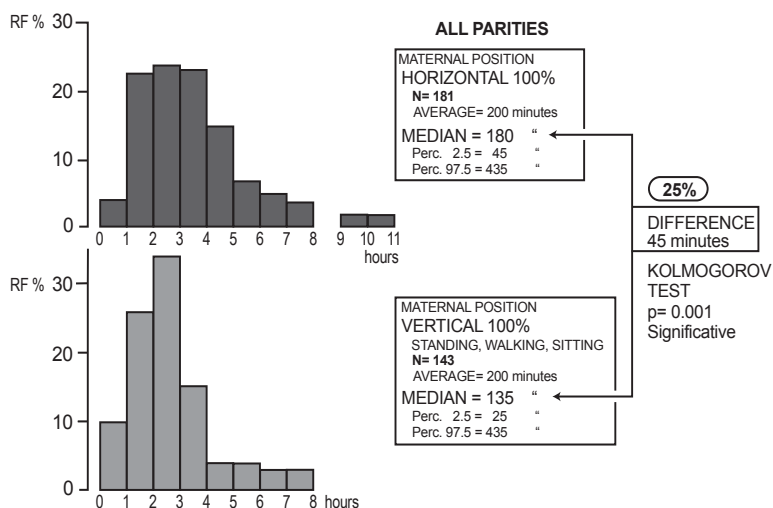


Fig. 73. Duration of the dilation period (between 4-5 cm and 10 cm dilation)

The vertical position in itself, with no further maneuvers, shortens the duration of labor by 25% (Figure 46). This has no impact on the time of spontaneous rupture of membranes or on the frequency of the cephalic modeling (particularly on the serohematic sac when the membranes are intact) and promotes the internal rotation of the head.

If the mother chooses the horizontal position, it must be lateral recumbent, preferably left, to prevent the possible occurrence of maternal hypotension, which would increase the risk of fetal hypoxia

Amniotomy shortens the duration of labor, but is associated with a number of risks for mother and child.

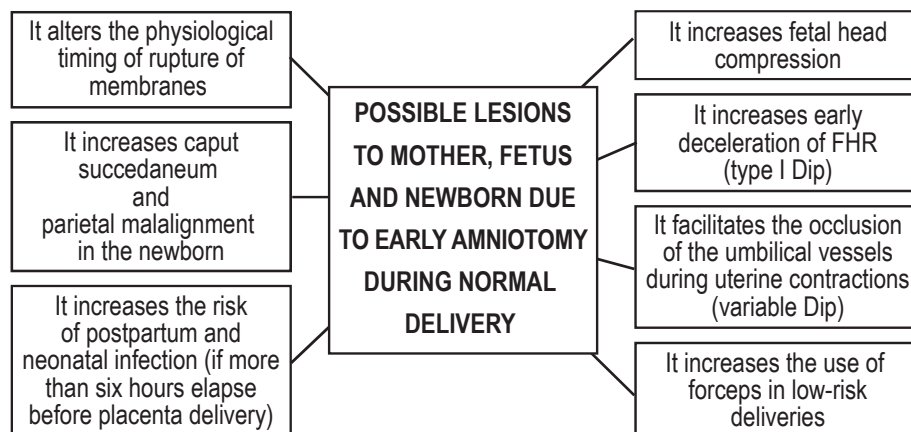


Figure 74. Early amniotomy during normal delivery

The duration of labor may be shortened by staying in vertical position. Amniotomy is not indicated as a routine procedure in normal labor.

It should only be prescribed if the following complications appear:



- Prolonged labor (after ruling out fetal-pelvic disproportion and hypodynamia).
- Need to shorten labor due to maternal-fetal disorders not amenable for referral to high-risk level care.
- Polyhydramnios.
- Hemorrhage due to marginal placenta previa.
- Placental abruption of normally inserted placenta.
- Dead fetus or fetal malformation not amenable for referral

### Progress of dilation and descent of the presentation

Progress is assessed through the genital exam. The examination of the vaginal route must be carried out with all due care to rupturing the membranes.

The progress of dilation is not a linear function, and it does not occur at a constant pace. Four to 5 cm are effaced in two thirds of the total dilation time, and the complete dilation is reached in the remaining third (figure 78). This normal pattern may be accelerated or prolonged.

The descent of the presentation is also a progressive phenomenon that is accelerated towards the end of the dilation period. It may be influenced by the:

- Variety of position;
- degree of fetal head flexion;
- degree of fetal-pelvic match;
- parity;
- maternal position;
- egg membrane status

Dilation and descent are intimately related processes that should be assessed simultaneously.

The CLAP/MRH has developed the Partogram (figure 78), a form designed to plot the course of labor that complements the PCR. The values previously recorded in the PCR are transferred to this page.

The Partogram is an instrument that facilitates a rapid assessment of the course of delivery, and is therefore much appreciated for teaching and supervision of the quality of care.

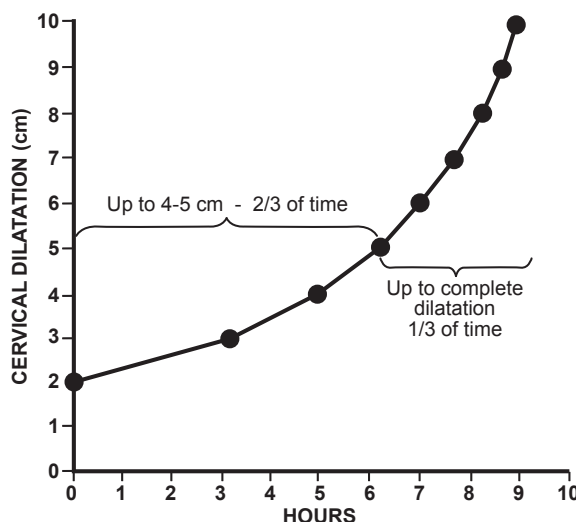


Figure 75. Dilation of the cervix as a function of labor time

Partogram with warning curves

This is a surveillance system for the prevention of protracted delivery and the prevention of interventions that may not always be timely, such as oxytocin stimulation or cesarean section. It is one of the indispensable instruments to evaluate the quality of care during childbirth, and at the same time, a practical tool to survey the progress of delivery in individual cases.

The curves show the course of cervical dilation as a function of time, marking a limit (percentile 10) that includes 90% of all normal deliveries. They serve as an early warning in cases where a certain limit is exceeded, indicating a slowing down that requires further surveillance to rule out a potential dystocia. Therefore, they provide enough time to either correct the anomaly on site or to allow a timely referral.

The warning curves present the period between cervical dilation from 4 – 5 cm up to the end of delivery. The values were obtained from two prospective studies conducted by CLAP/MRH, including 1188 low-risk, medication-free deliveries with spontaneous initiation and ending, with normal and vigorous newborns.

To establish the normal curve pattern, some characteristics of the population that could impact on the course of dilation were analyzed previously. The sample was subdivided according to parity, maternal position during labor and condition of the egg membrane. Parities were: nulliparae (no previous delivery) and multiparae (one or more previous deliveries). The position during the dilation period was vertical (90% to 100% of the time sitting, standing or walking) or horizontal (100% in bed). According to the status of the membranes, with a cervical dilation of 4-5 cm, the group was divided into ruptured and intact membranes.

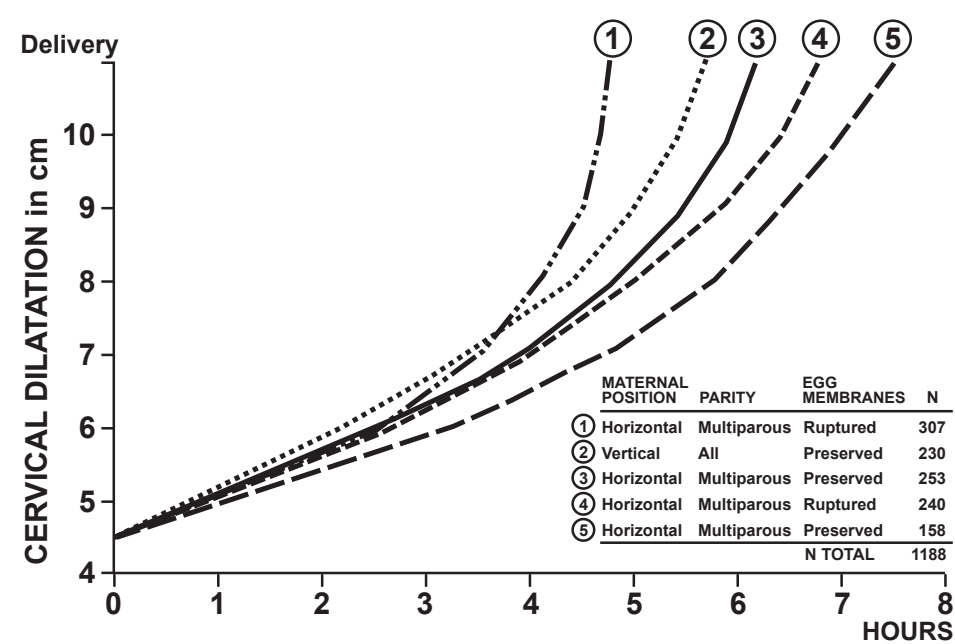


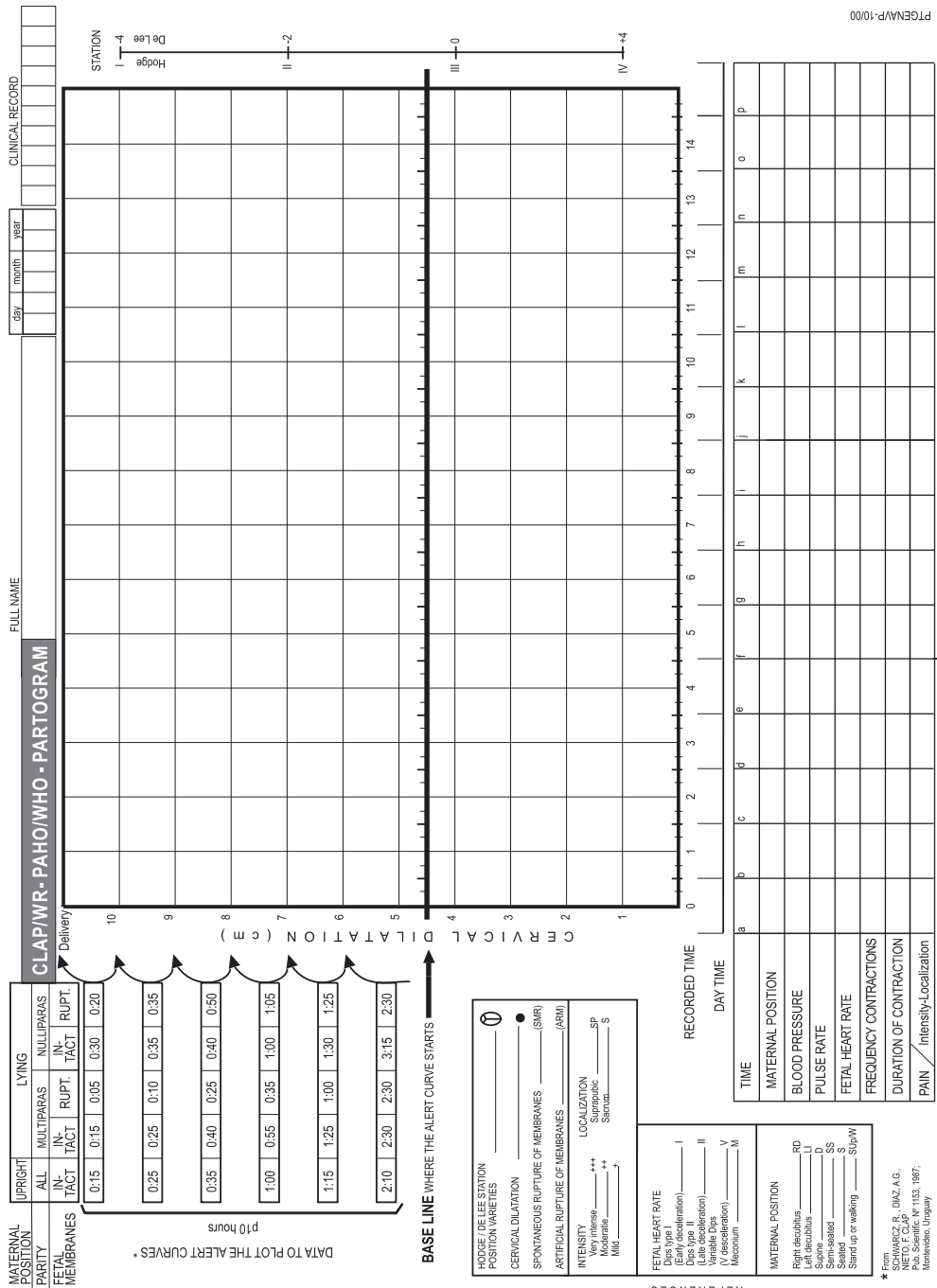
Figure 76. Patterns of cervical dilation as a function of time (P10).

In a population of African women, Philpot described only one warning curve. However, the advantage of developing several warning curves based on those five groups is that it increases the chances of locating the individual case within a normal pattern that reflects that individual's expected behavior as faithfully as possible (figure 77).

This Partogram form with values (P10) is used to draw the warning curves according to each situation. (figure 78)

MATERNAL POSITION	UPRIGHT		LYING		
	ALL		MULTIPARAS	NULLIPARAS	
	IN-TACT	IN-TACT	RUPT.	IN-TACT	RUPT.
DATA TO PLOT THE ALERT CURVES * p10 hours	0:15	0:15	0:05	0:30	0:20
	0:25	0:25	0:10	0:35	0:35
	0:35	0:40	0:25	0:40	0:50
	1:00	0:55	0:35	1:00	1:05
	1:15	1:25	1:00	1:30	1:25
	2:10	2:30	2:30	3:15	2:30

Figure 77. Values used to build the warning curves (P10).



### Partogram with alarm curve CLAP/WR

### Procedure used to plot cervical dilation and the warning curves

The data used to build the standard warning curves was obtained after 4 – 5 cm of cervical dilation (first reliable starting point for measurement with the vaginal digital exam). Hence, the curve chosen for each labor will be plotted after reaching or surpassing 4-5 cm of cervical dilation (baseline).

The left upper part of the Partogram shows a table with values corresponding to percentile 10 of the time during which each of the 5 previously mentioned subgroups increased dilation from 4-5 cm to 6, from 6 to 7, from 7 to 8, from 8 to 9, from 9 to 10 and from 10 to delivery.

Drawing of the warning curve is started when the dilation curve crosses the baseline. This intersection between both curves will be the starting point of the warning curve. The observer may then use the tables printed in the partogram to choose the values corresponding to those obstetric situations. After selecting the alternative best suited to each individual case, the values of the chosen pattern are marked starting from the baseline, at the point where it is crossed by the corresponding dilation curve.

### Early Admission

In the example, recording of the data obtained in a nullipara with intact membranes and in horizontal position was started at 14:30, real time. The digital exam at that time showed a 3-cm cervical dilation. The point corresponding to this first observation was marked at the start of the recording. Spontaneous rupture of membranes was observed at 16:00 hs, real time, and the digital exam found a 4-cm dilation. A new point was marked in the intersection of the x-axis in the real time 16:00 (1:30 hour since recording was started) with the y-axis at 4-cm dilation (figure 54)

The line joining the points at 3 cm and 4 cm shows the progress of cervical dilation.

In the subsequent obstetric examination carried out at 18:00 hs real time, at 3:30 hs since the onset of recording in the Partogram, cervical dilation reached 6 cm.

It is clear that the intersection between the dilation curve and baseline occurred 2:00 hs after the Partogram recording was started. This is the starting point for drawing the warning curve at 4,5 cm of cervical dilation. (fig. 79)

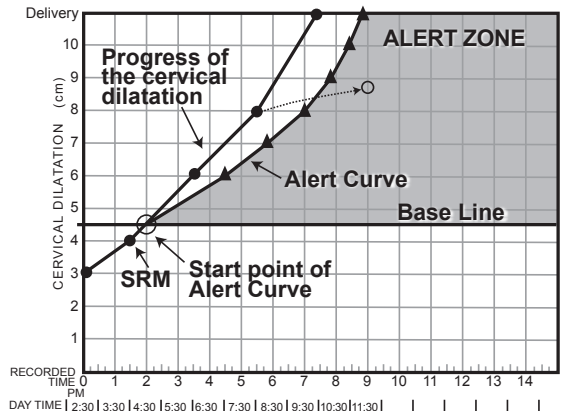


Figure 79. Example with early admission

The values corresponding to this case will be extracted from the table (horizontal position, nullipara, ruptured membranes). To start drawing the warning curves in the present case, mark a point corresponding to 6 cm of dilation, 2:30 hours after the point of departure. From this new point, mark the point corresponding to 7 cm 1:25 hs later. From there, mark the one corresponding to 8 cm 1:05 hs later, and proceed the same way until delivery is completed.

In the present case, both labor and delivery showed a normal course, and the cervical dilation curve remained to the left of the warning curve.

In the other case shown in figure 79, the dilation rate slowed down at 8 cm, and the plotted values intersect the warning curve (broken line). In this case, the conditions on admission were the same as in the previous case; at 23:30 hs real time and 9 hours after starting the recording in the Partogram, prolonging labor became apparent. Alerted by this surveillance system, the health team reviewed the case and managed to implement appropriate and timely measures.

## Late Entry

Figure 80 shows a nullipara with intact membranes in horizontal position, entered in the registry with a 5-cm dilation.

The warning curve was initiated after that first digital exam. The curve was drawn with the values found thereafter.

Contrary to the previous example, when dilation is  $\geq 5$  cm on admission, the starting point of the warning curve will always be the first value of cervical dilation marked in the warning curve

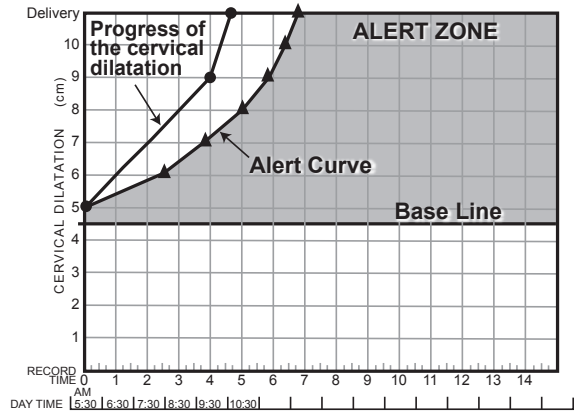


Figure 80. Example with late admission

## Changing conditions during labor

If the conditions observed during admission change during the course of labor, the initial warning curve will have to be updated.

Figure 81 shows the case of a multipara in horizontal position and intact membranes. She was entered in the Partogram registry at 9:00 hs. with 4 cm of cervical dilation and reached 6 cm two hours later.

The dilation graph cut the baseline 30 minutes after initiating the Partogram. This case's appropriate warning curve was drawn thereafter.

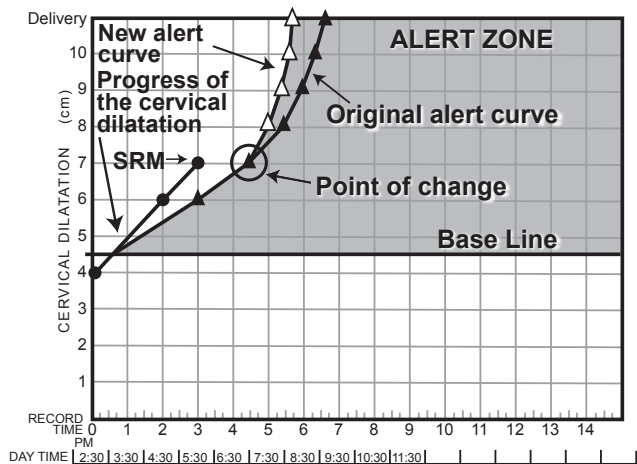


Figure 81. Example for changing conditions

As the membranes ruptured spontaneously at 7 cm, it was necessary to draw a new warning replacing the previous values for those of a multipara in horizontal position, but with ruptured membranes.

The drawing of the new warning curve was started at the 7cm level, where the rupture of membranes was confirmed. This last warning curve was the most suitable for the new situation.

To facilitate the construction of the warning curves, CLAP/MRH has designed a plastic template with 5 curved stencils for the abovementioned patterns. By placing this template over the Partogram form, the warning curve selected for the case can be drawn in a few seconds (figure 82).

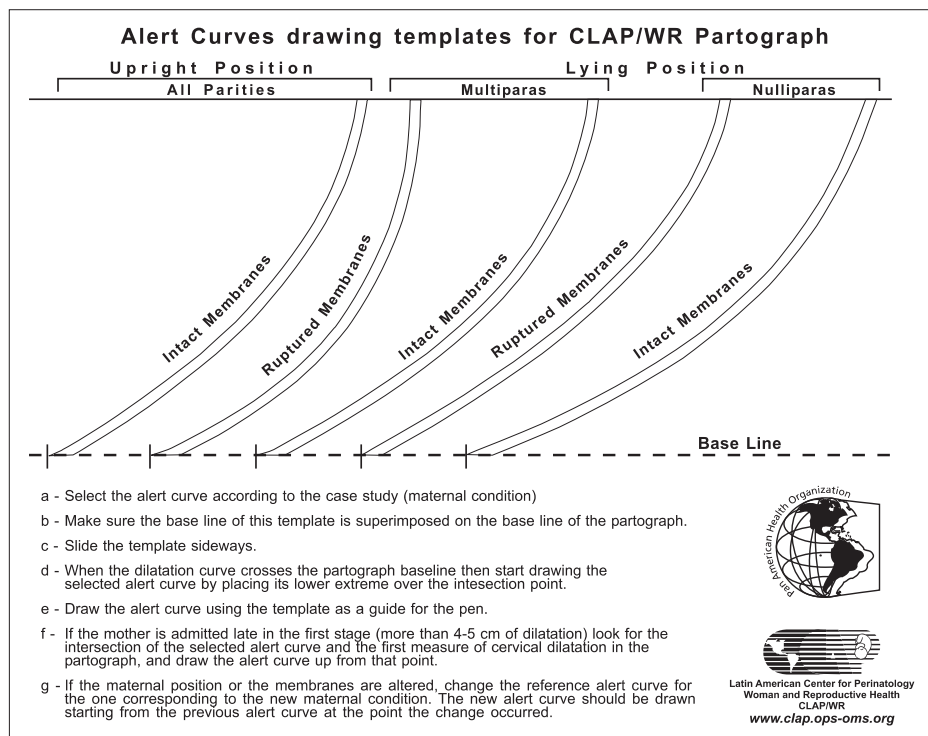


Figure 82. Slotted plastic template to draw the warning curves

### Other useful elements of the Partogram for surveillance of labor and maternal – fetal conditions.

In the central grid of the Partogram, and apart from the cervical dilation and its corresponding warning curve, one can record height of presentation, variety of position, condition of the membranes, uterine contraction frequency and fetal heart rate. (fig. 78)

The lower grid of the Partogram is used to record blood pressure, pulse and maternal position, contraction intensity and pain, etc.

### Prolonged labor

A prolonged labor causes physical exhaustion in the mother, increasing anxiety and the frequency of fetal distress and obstetric trauma (chart 33).

The protraction of labor is generally due to one or more of the following causes:

- Immature or pathological cervix
- Hypodynamia
- Iatrogeny (inadequate use of sedatives, pain-killers or conduction velocity anaesthetics).
- Presentation dystocias
- Fetal-pelvic disproportion

Chart 31. Management of the dilation period	
Condition	Management
Normal course	Observation without maneuvers or medication or transportation to the delivery room.
Hyperdynamia	Change in position and utero-inhibition. Referral to high risk care.
Hypodynamia	Stimulation with oxytocin
Fetal bradycardia Dips II	In utero treatment of fetal distress. Referral to high risk care.
Fetal tachycardia	Lateral recumbent
Variable Dips Dips I with intact membranes	More frequent control of FHR
Prolonged delivery (as per warning curve)	Reassess history of cervical abnormalities, fetal pelvis proportion and contractility; correct hypodynamia; control in one hour. If it fails to progress, amniotomy: refer to high-risk care
Genital hemorrhage	Follow specific standards, amniotomy. Referral to high risk.
Meconium-stained amniotic fluid	Increase frequency of control. Immediate suction of the NB

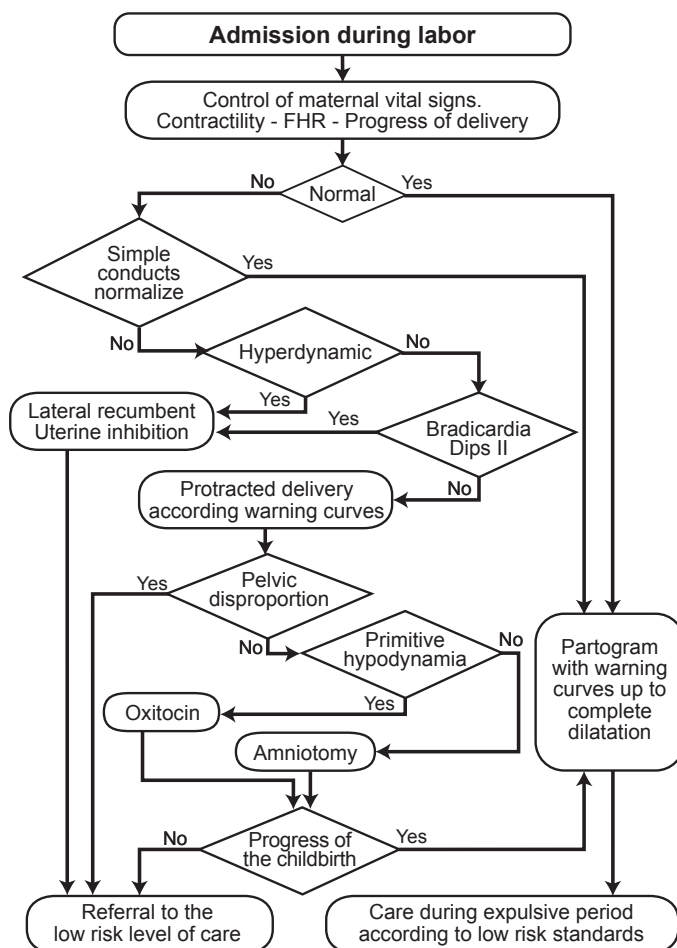


Figure 83. Decision-making algorithm during the dilation period



## CARE DURING THE EXPULSIVE PERIOD (SECOND PERIOD)

---

**OBJECTIVE** *Detect and assess deviations from the physiological limits of the expulsive period*  
*Prevent obstetric trauma*  
*Prevent fetal hypoxia*

**ACTIVITY** *Control FHR*  
*Control contractility*  
*Control the progress of the presentation and abruption*

Aseptic standards will be rigorously followed

During the expulsive period there are still hazardous situations that should be anticipated, and non physiological changes should be corrected, if they occur.

A prolonged expulsive period may be due to:

- a) Hypodynamia
- b) Mother bears down ineffectively
- c) Head rotation defects
- d) Undiagnosed fetal-pelvic disproportion

Obstetric trauma may produce in the mother:

- Vaginal-perineal tears
- Cervical and segmental tears
- Uterine rupture

Obstetric trauma in the fetus may cause:

- Fetal distress
- Marked cephalic (parieto-fronto-occipito) bone malalignment
- Cephalic bone overlap
- Sero-hematic mass or excessively large caput succedaneum
- Cephalohematoma
- Intracranial bleeding
- Fractures
- Paralysis
- Tegumentary lesions

Expulsive period

Some of the complications mentioned may be overcome in low-risk conditions, either preventing them or through the timely adoption of corrective measures. Others cannot be overcome without implementing maneuvers or interventions beyond the low risk standard, and must be carried out by a well-trained professional (cesarean section, forceps, etc.).

Timely diagnosis of the fetal-pelvic disproportion prevents:

- Detention of expulsion.
- Mother-fetal trauma.
- Fetal distress.

Mothers usually bear down spontaneously and adequately for fetal expulsion, when it is synchronic with the uterine contraction. Guided pushing should be avoided when it forces the mother to prolong the Valsalva maneuvers beyond the contraction, because it may lead to maternal exhaustion.

Adequate perineal protection prevents tears.

Routine episiotomy is not recommended as a rule, and its use should be limited to women in labor with a very resistant perineum that can get torn.

Controlled clinical trials have shown an increased number of anterior perineum tears when the use of episiotomy was restricted, as compared to liberal use. On the other hand, posterior perineal trauma was less frequent in the restricted group when compared with the liberal group. A three-month follow-up showed no significant differences in spontaneous pain, time of onset and pain during sexual intercourse, and urinary incontinence.

### **Preparation**

Asepsis standards shall be strictly followed during the expulsive period. An adequate preparation requires:

- Clean clothes.
- Sterile instruments to assist birth.
- Sterile gloves.
- Chemical hand-washing.
- Perineal asepsia.
- Sterile surgical field.

### **Position of the parturient**

Both the litotomy (lower limbs hanging and/or tied at the ankles) and the classical gynecological positions should be avoided. Choose among the following positions:

- Tilted (110 to 120° angle tilt between head and foot of delivery bed).
- Sitting (on the delivery bed with the back-support at right angles or on chair).
- Squatting (hinders fetal heart auscultation and perineal protection).

### **Controls to be carried out during the expulsive period:**

FHR every 5 minutes between contractions. Reductions of up to 100 to 110 fetal heart beats per minute are normal during the expulsive period due to head compression. A sustained FHR of less than 100 beats per minute between pushes suggests fetal distress. (figure 59)

### **Efficacy of uterine contractility and maternal bearing down**

Both contractility and bearing down should be monitored constantly. The progress of descent and head rotation indicates normality when there is progression.

## General management

- a) Primitive hypodynamia should be treated with oxytocin stimulation (Chart 29). In secondary hypodynamia, when indicated, use oxytocic agents (after ruling out contraindications).
- b) Encourage spontaneous maternal bearing down at the appropriate time (together with the contraction) and avoid exhaustion.
- c) Encourage adequate ventilation and relaxation between contractions.

## Amniotomy

Amniotomy is indicated if there is no descent and rotation 15 minutes after completing dilation in nulliparas, or 10 minutes in multiparas (in the presence of maternal bearing down), but only if the cephalic pole is occupying the whole pelvic cavity (fixed or engaged presentation).

## Amniotomy technique

Proceed as follows: with the strictest asepsis, introduce an instrument with a sawed tip (e.g., amniotome or one side of a Kocher clamp) between the index and the middle finger of the hand carrying out the palpation, up to the sac and open it with the serrated tip of the one arm of the clamp .

## Perineal protection

Perineal protection is the main preventive measure to avoid tears. (figure 85) The risk of tears depends on:

- parity;
- tissue elasticity;
- fetal size;
- expulsion rate.

When the assessment deems that these conditions increase the risk of tear, it is necessary to carry out a perineal infiltration with local anesthesia before the detachment starts in order to carry out the episiotomy later.

The episiotomy shall be done at the time of the perineal distension by the cephalic pole (when the mother bears down) diagonally towards the ischiatic tuberosity, including the section of all tissue of the labia majore. The section is deep and proportional to the extension of the vulva required. Mediolateral episiotomy is preferred.

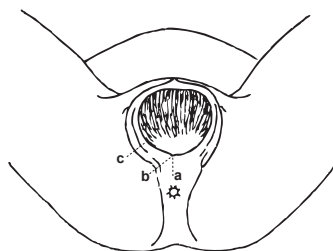


Figure 84. a) medial,  
b) mediolateral  
c) lateral

### Advance of the presentation and detachment

- Allow the progress of the presentation, maintaining the flexion until the suboccipito-bregmatic circumference has passed the distended vulvar ring.
- Instruct the mother to pant and not bear down right then.
- Slow down the detachment, placing the left hand to support the presentation so that the deflection occurs slowly, gradually distending the tissues to prevent tears. Later instruct the mother to push slowly.



Figure 85. Perineal protection

- Place a dressing with the right hand over the perineum, supporting it between the thumb and the remaining fingers of the hand. Support the presentation to prevent its sudden progress and deflection. Bring the lateral perineal tissues towards the perineal raphe, as if puckering them to reduce tension (figure 85).
- End the detachment slowly when the forehead, the face and chin come out. Instruct the mother again not to push.

Although the rest of the body often detaches spontaneously, the final exit is usually aided. To this aim, once the head has detached and rotated spontaneously towards its primitive position (external rotation of the head), it is necessary to check if the umbilical cord is not wrapped tight against the neck; if this is the case, slide it over the head or shoulder. If the tension of the cord does not allow this, immediately section the cord between two Kocher clamps.

Take the head with both hands holding the parietal bones in the anterior and posterior and gently pull downwards first to descend the shoulder in anterior position at the same time until it passes the pubis, and immediately reverse the direction of traction, now pulling upwards to detach the posterior shoulder. The rest of the body is easily expelled, as it is less bulky than the segments that are already detached; the fetus should be held back to avoid sudden movements.

The anterior shoulder must necessarily descend deeply before continuing with the traction; if this is not the case, it will be retained behind the pubis and cause fracture of the clavicle or elongation of the corresponding brachial plexus. (figure 86).

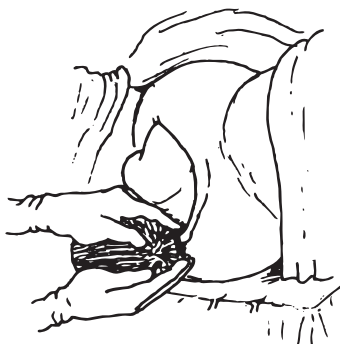


Figure 86. Manual aid to detach the shoulders

**SPECIAL SITUATIONS****Shoulder Dystocia  
Breech Delivery****Distocia de hombro**

This is a potentially severe condition characterized by the detention of childbirth after the head has exited.

Diagnosis:

The usual maneuvers used to release the anterior shoulder have failed.

The following maneuvers must be carried out when shoulder dystocia occurs, with the anterior shoulder impacted behind the symphysis pubis:

- If you have not done an episiotomy, do it now; if you did a small one, extend it.
- With the woman in labor is in the dorsal recumbent position, ask her to flex her legs firmly.
- Request an assistant to compress the supra pubic region trying to release the anterior shoulder and drive it towards the vagina.
- Always apply a firm and continuous traction pulling downwards (fig. 86).
- If you do it too energetically you may produce paralysis of the brachial plexus.
- If these maneuvers fail, attempt a careful rotation carrying the shoulder in the anterior position backwards (towards the back of the fetus), this usually manages to release it (figure 87). Applying pressure in the anterior shoulder of the fetus towards its chest may contribute to its rotation and detachment.

Failure of this maneuver forces the need to try to extract the arm in posterior position:

- Introduce the hand corresponding to the fetus' abdomen in the vagina.
- Press the antecubital fossa of the posterior arm; this will produce a descent of the forearm that should be held and carried through the child's chest until it exits. (fig. 88) This will reduce the fetal diameter presented to the pelvis and allow the release of the anterior shoulder.

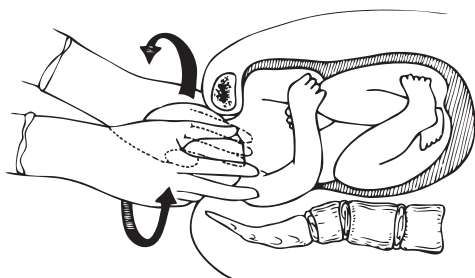


Figure 87. Rotation Maneuver  
in shoulder dystocia

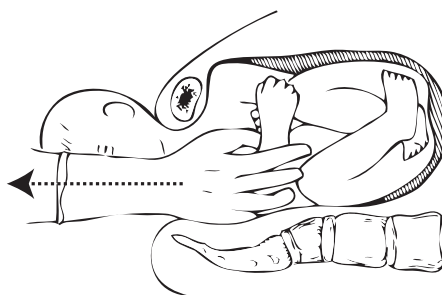


Figure 88. Posterior arm release

If all these maneuvers (carried out in barely 2 minutes) fail, proceed to fracture the fetal collarbone.

The fetal clavicle will sometimes be accidentally fractured during the traction maneuvers. This should be explained to the mother, and not be hidden from her, as it could contribute to save the life of the retained fetus.

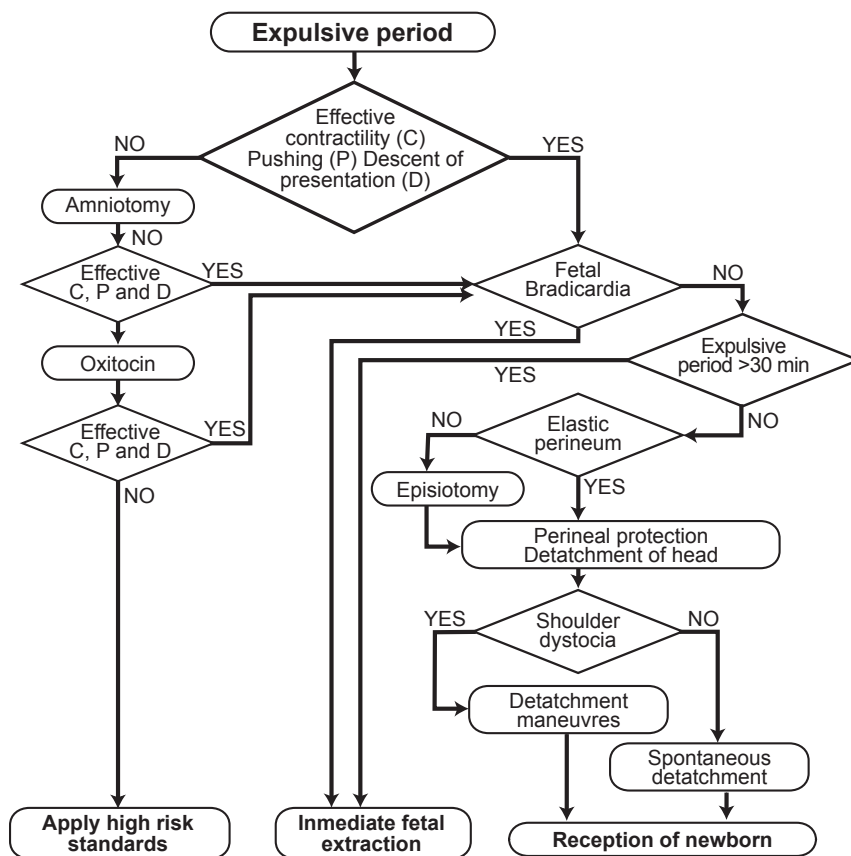


Figure 89. Decision-making flow chart during the expulsive period

### Assistance in breech presentations:

There is evidence stating that cesarean section is safer in the case of a breech presentation as compared to a vaginal delivery.

But sometimes there is no choice and we must assist childbirth with this presentation. The best outcomes will be obtained when the caregiver remains calm and intervenes when necessary with delicate and precise maneuvers. Before starting, systematically place a catheter in the bladder keep it empty during the procedure. If there is a forceps available, keep it ready at the delivery table, in case there is head retention.

It is important to try and preserve the membranes intact until dilation is complete; if the membranes rupture, check to make sure there is no cord prolapse; also assess the modality of presentation.

Maternal bearing down will be avoided until total cervical dilation is confirmed and the presentation enters the vagina.

### Detachment of the lower limbs:

- Try to avoid pulling the limbs; place one hand opposing resistance to the detachment of the presentation as soon as it reaches the perineum.
- Make a wide episiotomy and allow expulsion of the buttocks until the back appears.

- We recommend to avoid bearing down until the buttocks have been expelled spontaneously as a result of contractions.
- Once the buttocks have become detached, wrap the fetus' abdomen with a tepid gauze.
- The active phase of the obstetrician's participation commences when the fetal umbilicus appears; the obstetrician must then pull the cord and make a loop.
- If the legs do not exit spontaneously, extract one leg at a time delicately, flexing the knee and pulling from the ankle.

### **Detachment of the upper limbs:**

- When the angles of the shoulder blade appear the woman will be allowed to bear down. Occasionally maternal pushing will be enough to expel the shoulders. If the expected result is not obtained in two or three pushes, the Bracht maneuver should be used (this maneuver has the advantage of serving simultaneously for shoulder and head detachment, and does not require the introduction of the hand into the vagina). Meanwhile the assistant compresses the fetal head against the pelvis. The operator shall hold the fetus by the trunk and thighs, compressing the thighs over the trunk, lifting the fetus without pulling and making it swing around the maternal pubis in the direction of the mother's womb.

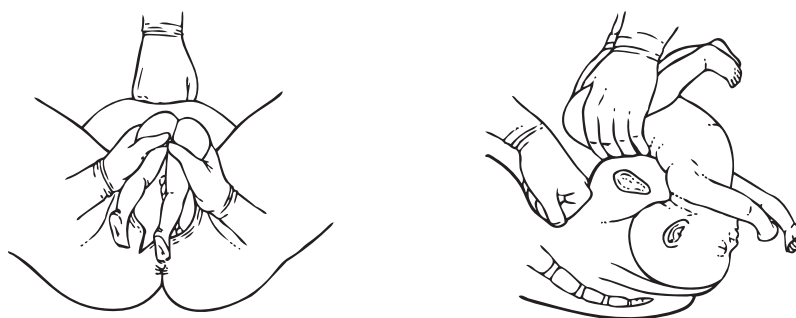


Figure 90. Bracht Maneuver

- If the Bracht maneuver fails to detach the shoulders, proceed to perform Rojas' maneuver: holding the fetus' thighs delicately and fixing the thumbs of the sacrum try to make the fetus rotate, apply a slightly descending traction to obtain the detachment of the posterior shoulder; once this has occurred, swing in the opposite direction to detach the anterior shoulder.



Fig. 91. Rojas Maneuver,  
1<sup>st</sup> part



Fig. 92. Rojas Maneuver,  
2<sup>nd</sup> part

- The Pajot Maneuver is also helpful to detach the shoulders; it requires raising both ankles, using two fingers to detach the posterior shoulder and then take the fetus down to detach the anterior shoulder.
- When the arms are raised behind the head of the fetus it is necessary to introduce the hand inside the vagina to flex the elbow and descend the arm in front of the face of the fetus towards the chest

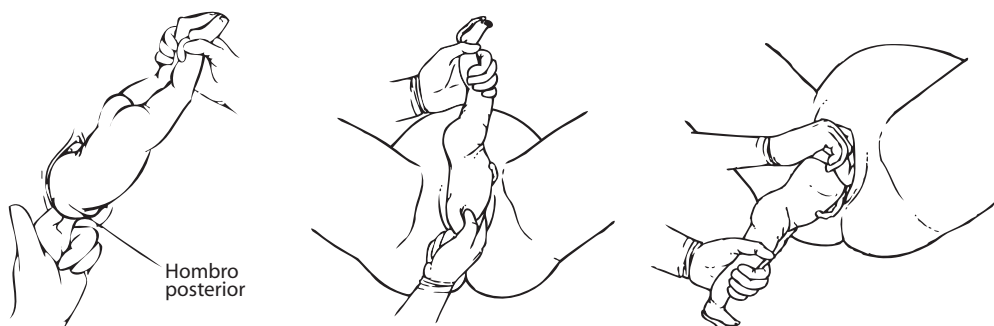


Figure 93. Detachment of the arms located over the presentation

### Detachment of the head:

- When the Bracht Maneuver is not effective to detach the head, the assistant must maintain pressure on the fetal head above the pubis towards the vagina, to aid in the descent of the head and prevent deflection.
- Support the fetus with the mouth looking down, riding on the forearm of the operator's most skillful hand (Morceau Maneuver).
- Place the index and middle finger of the hand holding the fetus inside the fetus' mouth, pulling the mandible towards the chest of the fetus to flex the head.
- The index and middle fingers of the other hand will rest like a "fork" against the fetus's shoulders, without pulling.
- Pull delicately while the fetus is raised towards the mother's abdomen.



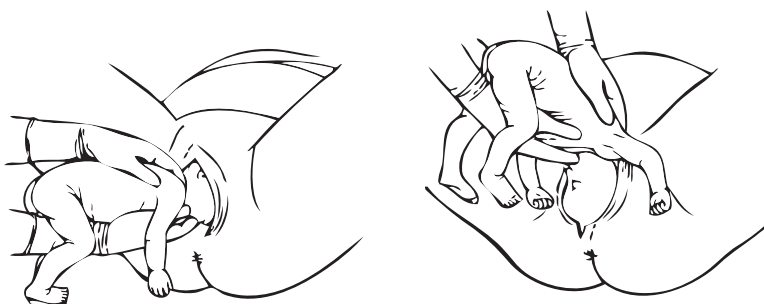


Figure 94. Moriceau Maneuver

- If these maneuvers fail we recommend applying a forceps to the head last. An assistant will raise the fetus holding it by the ankles; the operator shall apply both blades of the forceps from the ventral aspect of the fetus trying to do so symmetrically. Then he shall pull, first downwards to descend the head, and finally upwards to detach it. See figure 95

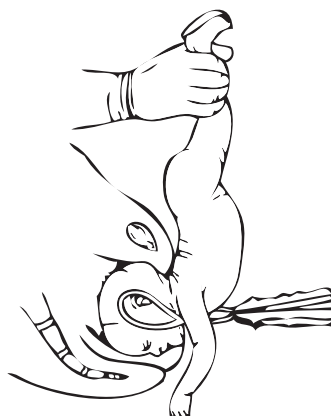


Figure 95. Applying the head forceps of head last

### Assisting the infant in the Delivery Room

We now summarize a series of steps for the immediate care of the normal newborn; all these issues and others may be found in further detail in chapter V (Caring for the Newborn).

- After delivery, place the infant on a surface covered with a soft cloth below the level of the mother, or on her thighs in a cesarean section.
- Dry the newborn's face and body, and cover it to prevent it from getting cold.
- Confirm it breathes normally.
- Suction only when there is meconium and the infant has not breathed yet; if it breathes before suction it will not be useful to do so.
- If everything is normal (there is no asphyxia), cut the umbilical cord only after checking it has stopped pulsating or does so almost imperceptibly and the cord is flaccid.
- Place a gauze soaked in alcohol around the cord stump to help it dry as fast as possible.

## **Cord ligation technique**

Aseptic standards shall be carefully followed. Place a clamp (e.g. a Kocher clamp) firmly at 2 or 3 cm from the fetal umbilical insertion and another clamp at the same distance but towards the placenta. Cut with scissors between both clamps. The fetal lasso clamp will be replaced by a plastic clamp or ligation with thick sterile thread (make sure the clamp is closed firmly, or tie the thread with a surgical knot and leave it tight).

Other interventions that should be carried out immediately after receiving the newborn are:

- Prevention of gonococcal ophtalmia, following the country's guidelines (different options are described in chapter V).
- Prevent the hemorrhagic disease of the newborn following the country's guidelines or the recommendations detailed in chapter V.

## Recommendations regarding the use of medication during low-risk childbirth

Childbirth is a natural physiological process, hence no medication should be routinely prescribed. Medication is only required for the prevention and treatment of complications.

The usual reasons for using medication are:

- a) intense pain and anxiety;
- b) uterine contractility disorders;
- c) acute fetal distress.

### a) Intense pain and anxiety

They can usually be managed through:

- the mother's adequate psycho-affective preparation during the prenatal period;
- the mother's interest in natural childbirth;
- the father's or any other relative's psycho-affective support during labor;
- the psycho-affective support provided by the health team;
- the mother's freedom to choose her position.

Nevertheless, some mothers with intense anxiety and pain may occasionally lose their self-control. This may interfere with uterine contractility and progress of normal delivery, with extreme consequences such as fetal hypoxia due to a reduction of the utero-placental irrigation. Furthermore, this may also be a rather unpleasant experience for the woman.

If the psycho-emotional support measures and the physical measures for treatment of pain (massage in the lumbo-sacral region or tepid showers) do not manage to reduce this considerably, it will be necessary to resort to medication.

### Analgesics.

- Meperidine 100 mg dissolved in 100 cc of saline solution, administered in a slow intravenous infusion.
- As a rule, it should not be used after 5 cm dilation.
- The dose administered must be the minimal dose needed to relieve the pregnant woman's pain.
- It is preferable to use drugs for which there are antidotes; make sure these are available.

Undesired side effects:

- Depression of the CNS (including the respiratory center) in the mother and child. Secondarily, maternal hypoventilation with hypoxemia and hypercapnia.
- Neonatal hypotonia, hyporeflexia and apnea.
- Reduction of the fetal defense mechanisms against hypoxia.
- Interferes with the mother's active participation in childbirth.
- Interferes with the early mother-child relation and breastfeeding.

**Regional anesthesia** (epidural, spinal). Regional anesthesia is a procedure that should only be carried out by very well trained medical staff.

The undesired side effects are:

- Maternal hypotension with reduction of placental perfusion and fetal hypoxia.
- Interferes with the mother's perambulation during labor.
- Interferes with maternal pushing during the expulsive period.
- Increases obstetric interventions.

**b) Uterine contractility disorders (dynamic dystocias)**

Hypodynamic or hyperdynamic contractility disorders may affect the progress of delivery and the mother and child's wellbeing. Both require correction.

**Hypodynamia (Includes hypodynamia caused by poor uterine coordination),**

The drug of choice is synthetic oxytocin, which increases the frequency and intensity of contractions. It is a dangerous drug when people are not very familiar with the dosage, route of administration and control.

When stimulating the uterus with oxytocin it is necessary to remember that the initial dose depends on the existing degree of contractility. We recommend starting with 1 mU/min i/v:

We will start infusing 5 IU of oxytocin in 1 liter of saline with 5% glucose at a rate of 4 drops per minute (0.2 ml per minute). If no changes are observed in 20 minutes, double the dose. The need for higher doses requires an exhaustive revision of the case under strict medical surveillance. The infusion, and therefore the mother and fetus, require constant monitoring.

Consider the following issues:

- The individual response to oxytocin is variable and unpredictable.
- An inadequate myometrial stimulation may cause: hypertonia, utero-placental hypoperfusion and fetal hypoxia.
- Uterine hypertonia produced by the inadequate administration of oxytocin may produce uterine rupture and other severe consequences such as acute fetal distress.
- It is necessary to rule out fetal distress, fetal-pelvic disproportion and inappropriate presentations. In case of previous cesarean section, uterine scars or malformation, the use of oxytocin should be carried out under strict surveillance; when surgery is not available, it is preferable to refer the woman to a higher complexity level.

**Hyperdynamia.** Beta-adrenergic agents should be preferred in the uterus is to be inhibited during delivery, due to:

- a) their rapid onset,
- b) their more potent uterine inhibition.

Fenoterol and ritodrine are generally chosen due to their less intense side effects. In Table 10, we detail the doses and utero-inhibitory effects during continuous intravenous infusion.

Side effects of beta-adrenergic agents.

The most important are cardiovascular: cardioacceleration; vasodilation and hypotension (Table 10).

They also produce increased lipolysis and glycogenolysis, nausea, vomiting and chills.

Contraindications for use:

- Maternal hypotension.
- History or signs of heart disease.
- Severe diabetes.
- Hyperthyroidism.

**Method of administration:** Place the mother in left lateral recumbent position. Adjust the rate of infusion according to the uterine inhibition effect and maternal heart rate. Tachycardia above 120 beats/min should be avoided

If the administration of these drugs does not correct the hyperdynamia in 30 minutes, the patient must be referred to the high risk level of care.

### c) Acute (intra partum) fetal distress

In-utero treatment of fetal distress procedures are those carried out prior to the fastest mode of extraction.

**Change position.** Left lateral recumbent.

**Correction of maternal hypotension.** If the maternal hypotension does not improve with the left lateral recumbent position, refer the mother to the high-risk level of care.

Other useful measures are the Trendelenburg position or raising of the mother's legs.

**Utero inhibition.** The bases for treatment with betamimetic agents are the possibility of improving utero placental circulation and fetal oxygenation through a reduction or suppression of uterine contractions.

Table 10. Utero inhibitory and cardiovascular effects in the mother caused by some betamimetic agents

Drug	I/V Infusion mg/min	Amplitude of contrac- tions	Fre- quency of contrac- tion	Instalation of maximal effects (min)	Duration of effects after discontinuation of drug (min)	MHR	Blood pressure	
							Syst	Diast
Ritodrine (Prepar)	0.2 - 0.3	↓	↓	10	30 to 90	↑	↓	
Fenoterol (Partusisten)	0.002 0.006	↓	↓	5 to 10 5 to 10	>30 >30	↑	↓	↓

↓ Reduces

↑ Increases “

Individual response is very variable

**Oxygen therapy.** Administer oxygen to the mother with a mask (2 a 5 l/min),

**Conduct:**

- The progress of delivery should be evaluated to decide if it is possible to refer to a high risk level of care; the referral may only be made if childbirth is not imminent;
- If the delivery will be carried out at the low risk level of care, it is necessary to be prepared for immediate fetal resuscitation.

## CARE DURING PLACENTA DELIVERY AND POST-PLACENTA DELIVERY (THIRD PERIOD)

**OBJECTIVE** *Detection and assessment of deviations from the physiological limits of placenta delivery and post placenta delivery*

**ACTIVITY** *Maternal control  
Examination of the placenta*

Placental delivery is the period that extends from the infant's exit to expulsion of the placenta. It is a high risk period because an important number of maternal deaths (especially those due to bleeding) are triggered during this period. Although the prevalence of post partum bleeding is variable, it is still the main cause of maternal death throughout the world.

The first minutes following childbirth there may be intense painless contractions that do not require any intervention; in most cases placental delivery will be produced spontaneously 5 to 10 minutes following childbirth, and may take up to 30 minutes without this necessarily entailing a greater risk.

### Symptoms and signs of placental detachment

- Reappearance of pain during contractions.
- Changes in the shape of the uterus that becomes globular, gets smaller and firm with the fundus located below the navel.
- A moderate volume of blood comes out through the genitals.
- The cord protrudes outside genitals, and when compressing the uterine fundus through the abdomen it will not ascend towards the inside of the uterus, indicating that the placenta is totally detached. This may be also confirmed when the uterine fundus is raised with one hand through the abdomen and no changes are felt by the hand that is gently pulling the cord (Fisherman's sign).

Under normal conditions once the placenta has exited the uterus bleeding is considerably reduced.

### Examination of the placenta and membranes

After expulsion, the placenta and membranes must be thoroughly examined. We recommend placing the placenta on a flat surface and observe the maternal aspect first, checking if all the cotyledons are present and intact. A bleeding gap suggests that a cotyledon fragment is missing.

The exam shall end with the exploration of the fetal aspect of the placenta, checking whether the vascular distribution ends at the edge of the placenta or extends further. Vessels extending beyond the disk suggest an aberrant cotyledon. If this is the case, check the presence of the cotyledon that corresponds to that vessel in the maternal aspect.

Examination of the membranes implies reconstructing the amniotic sac to make sure nothing is left behind.

### Controls during placental delivery

The parameters below must be monitored when events occur spontaneously:

- The mother's blood pressure and pulse.
- Blood loss through the genitals.
- Color and degree of moisture of the mucosae.
- Signs of placental detachment.

### ***Suture of the episiotomy***

After confirming uterine retraction following placental delivery, the birth canal should be examined to detect the occurrence of cervical or vaginal tears. If an episiotomy was performed, it must be sutured. Episioraphy may be carried out while waiting for placental delivery; this reduces bleeding and unnecessary interventions. If you choose to leave the episioraphy after the delivery of the placenta, we recommend ligation of the largest bleeding vessels to minimize blood loss.

### **Suture technique**

It is generally not necessary to re-infiltrate the tissues with local anesthetic. Confront the same type of perineal tissues on either side of the incision, i.e. mucosa with mucosa, muscle with muscle and skin with skin. Initiate the suture, starting at the upper angle of the vaginal mucosa, with interrupted or continuous stitches. Confront the muscular and subcutaneous layers trying not to leave "dead" spaces; use interrupted stitches of the same suture used in the vaginal mucosa and finish it by suturing the skin with interrupted stitches or continuous suture. Rigorous antisepsis of the region the following days will guarantee suture success.

Care must end with genital cleansing and assessing blood pressure, pulse, uterine retraction and blood loss.

### **Preventing the retention of egg remains**

An expectant attitude should be adopted to prevent the retention of placental or membrane remains, allowing the spontaneous development of phenomena during this period. All maneuvers should be carried out gently.

- Do not pull the cord or try to hasten placental delivery until you observe signs of detachment.
- After confirming placental detachment, pull softly and evenly.
- When placenta begins to show through the vulva, support it with one hand below the perineum and raise the uterus with the other.
- Membrane detachment may be facilitated by twisting the detached placenta.
- After the delivery of the placenta, confirm the presence of Pinard's balloon as an indicator of uterine retraction, and check the intactness of the placenta and membranes.

### **Prevention of Post Partum Hemorrhage (PPH)**

Different prophylactic treatment schemes such as utero tonic drugs, massage and uterine compression have been developed due to the important burden of disease and death involved in PPH, especially in relation with uterine atonia.

**Utero-tonic drugs**

The most commonly used drugs are Oxytocin, Methylergonovine, Misoprostol, and more recently Oxytocin-agonist drugs (Carbetocin).

Schemes vary according to the drug used, dose, route and timing of administration.

- Immediately after the anterior shoulder exits, the injection of 5 to 10 IU of Oxytocin during this period has proven to reduce bleeding and the number of transfusions. The downside is that it increases placental retention and reduces the blood transfusion from the placenta to the newborn. This increases the risk of anemia in the infant.
- Immediately following childbirth, the injection of 5 to 10 IU of oxytocin or 0.5 mg of Methylergonovine or Misoprostol, 0.4 to 0.8 mg per os or transrectal, showed similar effects. They have all increased the risk of placental retention and anemia in the newborn. Methylergonovine, produces side effects such as increase blood pressure and vomiting.
- After placental delivery, the three previously mentioned drugs have been used, at the dosage and routes indicated. The oxytocin agonists (Carbetocin) were added more recently and have proven to be more potent than Oxytocin. The major advantage of using any of these agents during this period (following placental delivery), is to eliminate the risk of placental retention and anemia in the infant.

**Traction of the cord**

“Controlled” traction of the cord after ligation has only been associated to the use of oxytocic agents and massage after expelling the placenta. There is no evidence that this maneuver is capable of reducing the risk of severe postpartum bleeding. On the contrary, its routine use increases the risk of neonatal anemia (when associated with early ligation) and uterine inversion.

**Uterine massage and compression**

Uterine massage and the action of compressing the body of the uterus through the abdominal wall stimulate uterine contractility together with the formation of the Pinard security balloon, and reduce post partum hemorrhage.



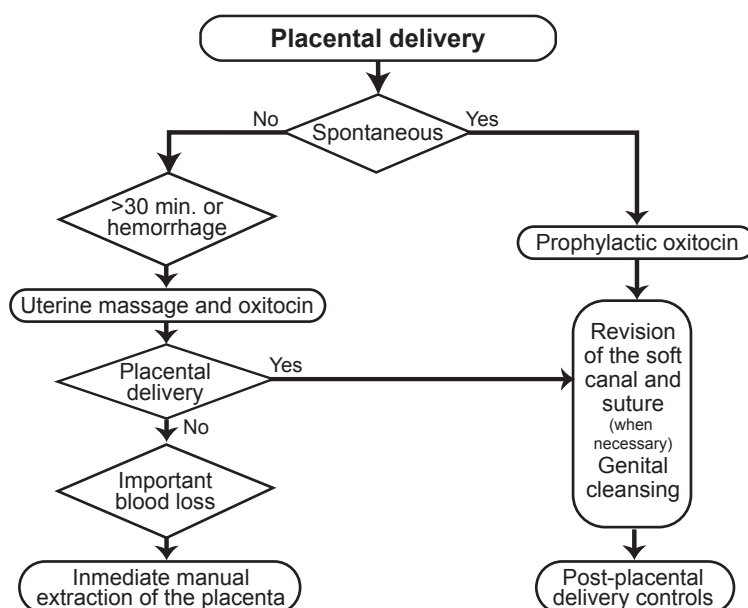


Figure 96. Management and decision-making algorithm during placenta delivery

### Period following the delivery of the placenta

The period following the delivery of the placenta includes the 2 hours following childbirth. During these 2 first hours the woman is exposed to a higher risk of hemorrhage and shock. The newborn may likewise present hemorrhage in case of inadvertently declamping the cord. For these reasons we recommend that the woman and infant remain in a sector that can guarantee nursing supervision during the first two hours.

We therefore recommend that the mother be accompanied at all times by a relative during the first 2 hours after leaving the delivery room, and that the health team survey the following every 30 minutes:

- The mother's blood pressure and pulse.
- The degree of uterine retraction.
- The Pinard security balloon.
- Genital bleeding.

If everything is normal after completing this observation period, the puerpera and her child may be sent to a more traditional rooming-in sector, with less frequent controls.

The stepwise decision-making algorithm below describes the necessary measures to be taken during placenta delivery according to its course.

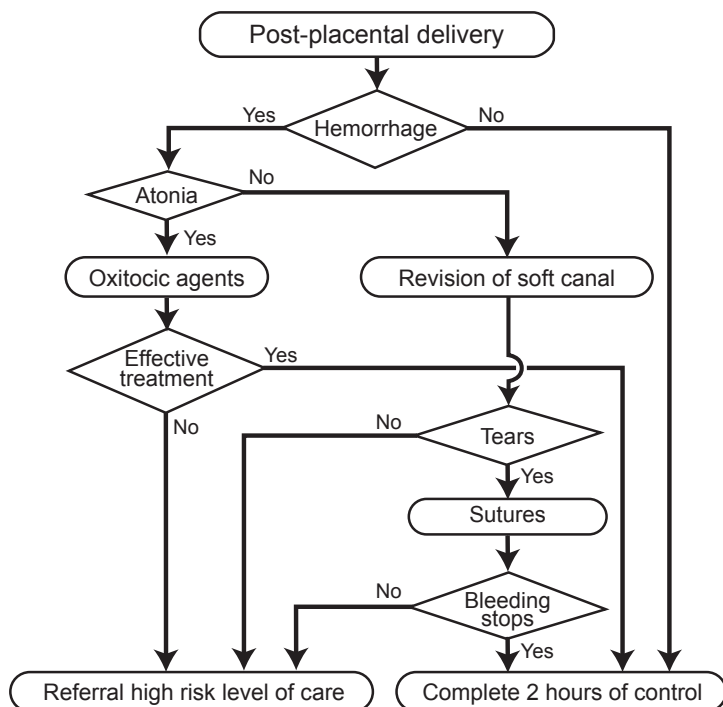


Figure 97. Decision-making scheme following placenta delivery

### Placenta delivery disorders

- Retention of the placenta.
- Post partum hemorrhage.
- **Retention of the placenta**, If the placenta has not been delivered after a 30-minute wait, and in the absence of hemorrhage, the uterus should be massaged. If the retention persists, infuse 5 international units (IU) of oxytocin i/m or i/v. If these maneuvers are ineffective, proceed to the manual extraction of the placenta.

Retention of the placenta may be total or partial.

**Total-all**, when all the placenta remains adhered to the uterus; this may be due to ineffective uterine contractions (atonia) or to an abnormal adhesiveness of the placenta in relation to the uterus (acretism).

**Partial-one**, or more placental cotyledons are retained; although cotyledon retention may be due to the same causes that generate total retention of the placenta, in this case it is more commonly produced by inadequate maneuvers during delivery of the placenta.

### Technique for the manual delivery of the placenta

The manual extraction should be carried out under general anesthesia, of surgical level. If there is no hemorrhage and referral to high risk care is easy and fast, refer the patient with a venoclysis, infusing saline with 5 IU of Oxytocin for every 500 ml of solution. Do not use Methylergonovine because it may worsen retention of the placenta.

- Hold the uterine fundus with one hand.

- Introduce the dexterous hand in the vagina and uterus until you reach the edge of the placenta.
- Slide the fingers between the placenta and the walls, tearing adhesions.
- After totally releasing it remove the hand together with the placenta.
- Slowly infuse 5 IU of intravenous Oxytocin (diluted in 10 ml).

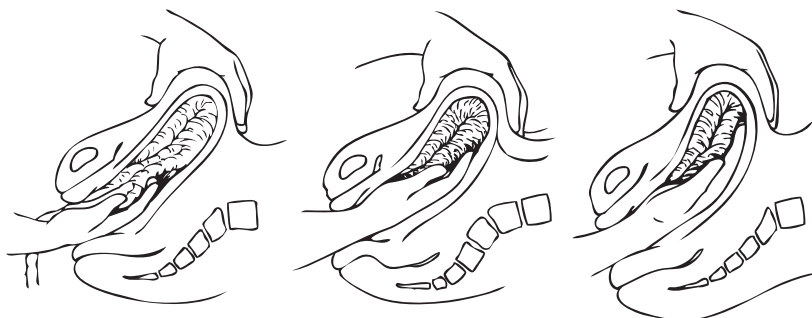


Figure 98. Manual placenta delivery technique

The maneuver is generally effective.

If it is impossible to detach the placenta, it may be due to accretism. This failure requires immediate referral of the puerpera to a level with surgical facilities.

Excessively firm pulling of the cord and an exaggerated compression of the uterine fundus may trigger intense pain, cord rupture, retention of placental remains or uterine inversion.

### **Intrauterine revision**

This should not be done routinely because the risk of infection is higher than its potential benefit.

If a retention of placental remains (partial retention) is suspected, carry out an intrauterine digital examination and, when possible, remove the remains manually. Curettage with Pinard's blunt curette is recommended unless there is certainty about completeness of evacuation.

Retained membranes may be removed using a long Kocher clamp; twist and pull the membranes out with slow and firm motion.

### **• Post Partum Hemorrhage**

The volume of blood lost under physiological conditions during this period following childbirth is generally not more than 500 ml, and must be less than 1000 ml following a cesarean section. Any bleeding exceeding those limits is considered a post partum hemorrhage (PPH).

### **Classification**

PPHs are generally classified depending on their time of onset

- Primary PPH (it occurs within 24 hours of childbirth).
- Secondary or late PPH (it occurs between 24 hours and 7 days).

This classification is important because it is usually related to its cause. While primary PPH is usually produced by uterine atonia, the secondary hemorrhage tends to be related to retention of egg remains.

**Risk factors for post partum hemorrhage**

Although PPH is unpredictable, there are certain risk factors that justify anticipation of safety measures such as ensuring that childbirth occurs at a level with enough safe blood available and surgical facilities; or, in the worst case scenario, ensuring conditions for immediate treatment.

The following are risk factors for PPH:

- Related to parity (primigravidae and great grand multiparity)
- Causes that distend the uterus (macrosomia, polyhydramnios, multiple pregnancy),
- protracted and/or induced delivery,
- ante partum hemorrhage,
- PPH in previous pregnancy,
- coagulation disorders
- operator delivery (forceps, vacuum).
- previous cesarean section,
- obesity,
- ovular infection,
- myomatosis.

**Causes of post partum hemorrhage**

The causes of PPH may be summarized in 4 main groups:

- Tone disorders (atonia or hypotonia), due to factors that over distend the uterus, or exhaust the uterine muscle fiber. They are usually the most frequent cause (frequency between 75 and 90% of all PPH).
- Retention of ovular remains (placenta or cotyledons) due to iatrogeny caused by traction, placentation anomalies (placenta with some degree of accretism, placenta previa) or of unknown cause. Placenta retention accounts for 20 to 10% of PPH).
- Traumatic, caused by cervical and/or vaginal tears, rupture or uterine inversion.
- Coagulation disorders, due to coagulopathies (HELLP, infections) or the use of anticoagulants.

**Conduct**

Even though the definition of PPH is related to volumes equal to or greater than 500 mL, the repercussion caused by bleeding is related to the mother's previous hemoglobin level. A woman with prior anemia will not tolerate hemorrhage as well as another woman with appropriate hemoglobin levels. Therefore, in a region where chronic anemia is present in more than one third of pregnant women, treatment of PPH starts during preconception and prenatal care, helping women reach childbirth with normal hemoglobin levels.

**Faced with any post partum hemorrhage:**

- Request collaboration from the rest of the personnel at the center where you are assisting the delivery.
- Ensure a peripheral venous line with an appropriate gauge needle (Nº 16 or greater).
- Commence replacement with saline solution or lactate Ringer at high speed. The solution's perfusion rate will depend on the detection of signs of shock.
- If the uterus is under involuted (above the navel and soft) massage it as required to evacuate blood and clots and obtain better contractility.

**In case of bleeding due to atonia**, if you confirm that the hemorrhage is due to uterine atonia:

- Continue massaging the uterine fundus,
- Administer 5 IU of oxytocin and one vial of Methylergonovine 0.2 mg i/v, followed by 20 IU of Oxytocin dissolved in 1000 ml of saline solution at a rate of 60 drops per minute. Another option is using Methylergonovine, 5 vials of 0.2 mg (total 1 mg), dissolved in 1000 ml of saline at a rate of 60 drops per minute.

If the hemorrhage has not been solved, the clinical situation is severe and you have the alternative of surgery carry out a **total or subtotal convenience hysterectomy**.

If surgery is not possible, continue replacement with the previously mentioned solutions and packed red blood cells or total blood, and refer the patient to a higher level of care.

Transfer with raised limbs and carrying out the bimanual compression of the uterus. Bimanual compression is done using sterile gloves, one fist inside the vagina pressing the anterior wall of the uterus, while the other hand compresses through the posterior wall of the uterus.

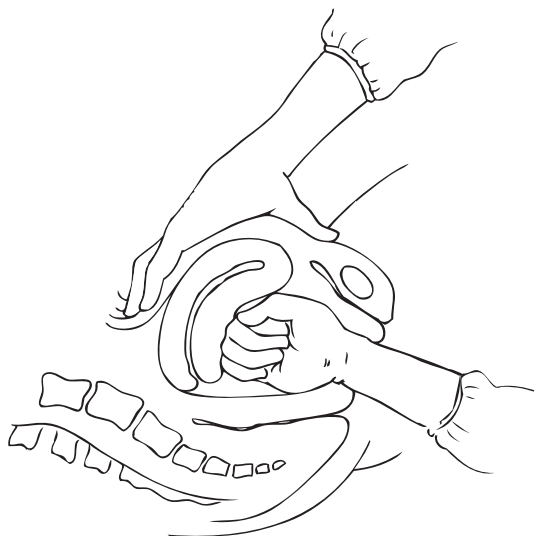


Figure 99. Bimanual compression of the uterus

**Bleeding is due to retention of placental remains.** If you confirm that the bleeding is due to the retention of placenta remains (placenta with some cotyledons missing), proceed to evacuate them with the Pinard curette, telling the mother that the procedure will be carried out using pain killers or anesthetics.

If there are still any doubts regarding the persistence of remains, an intra uterine exploration may be performed, paying careful attention to the asepsis and antisepsis measures.

On rare occasions the placenta or any of its fragments (cotyledons) may be difficult to separate from the uterus; this is called placental accretism.

In these cases it is convenient to refer the woman to a higher complexity level, as these procedures may be complicated with uterine perforation, or severe hemorrhage and may require hysterectomy.

**Presence of tears.** If the uterus is retracted and continues to bleed, examine the soft canal. If there are tears, suture them after applying local anesthetics. If there aren't any, or if the maneuvers fail, refer the mother to the high risk level of care, ensuring blood replacement or saline solutions if necessary.

**Presence of uterine inversion.** Uterine inversion may occur in exceptional cases, and is generally related with sudden maneuvers. Administer a potent analgesic agent (Meperidine, 1 vial of 100 mg, diluted in 20 cm of saline solution, slowly injecting 2 cm at a time, to test tolerance. If an anesthesiologist is available, the procedure should be carried out with general anesthesia.

Do not use oxytocic medication because it may worsen the situation.

Try to put back the uterine fundus in its right place with the manual procedure as shown in figure 100.

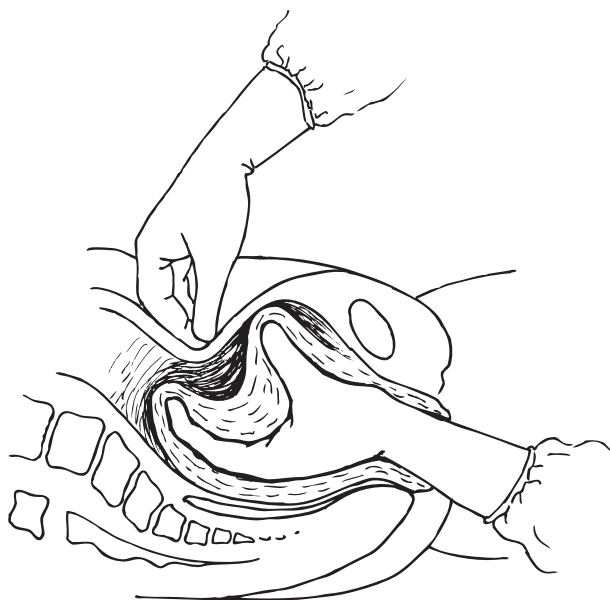


Figure 100. Correction of the uterine inversion

## Care during the immediate post partum period:

**Rooming-in:** the unjustified separation of the mother and her infant following childbirth and interference with breastfeeding on demand the first hours of life are poor practices frequently observed in institutions assisting childbirth, and should be discouraged.

Conversely, CLAP/MRH recommends encouraging early contact between mother and child during this period, while supporting early initiation of breastfeeding, within hours of delivery.

The relationship between the mother and her newborn is a complex biological and psycho-affective process of key importance for the child's survival and the wellbeing of both. Initiation of this relationship is the basis for development and the promotion of mental health.

Studies supporting this concept of psycho-affective care have evaluated the impact of an unjustified separation, which may reduce breastfeeding and increase the risk of negative maternal behaviors, ranging from child abuse to child neglect. Institutions that do not separate the mothers from their newborn children have created wards where both remain together all day and receive nursing care together, while benefitting from the time spent in hospital for health education activities. These wards are generally called "rooming-in facilities"; they still have not become universal in the Region.

In an attempt to improve the quality of care and the outcomes, we now present the different practices of care during delivery according to four categories.

In these categories we include practices that have proven to be useful and should be encouraged, and, in the other end, those that are unnecessary and entail risks.

### Category A

*Practices that have proven to be useful and should be encouraged:*

- A personal plan prepared together with the woman and her family during pregnancy determining who will assist in the delivery and where.
- Risk assessment during prenatal care, reassessing during each follow-up (at the time of the first contact during childbirth and throughout the whole process).
- Control of the mother's physical and emotional wellbeing during childbirth and at the end of the birth process.
- Offer fluids per os during labor.
- Respect maternal informed choices regarding the site chosen for childbirth.
- Provide labor care at the most peripheral level where the delivery is possible and safe, and where the woman may feel safe and reassured.
- Respect the woman's right to privacy at the site of delivery.
- Provide empathetic support during delivery and childbirth.
- Respect the woman's choice regarding the person who will accompany her during delivery.
- Give the women as many explanations and as much information as required.
- Use non-invasive and non-pharmacological pain-relief methods, such as massage and relaxation techniques.
- Fetal monitoring with intermittent auscultation.
- Only use disposable material, with appropriate sterilization of re-useable material during delivery.
- Use of gloves during the vaginal examination, when handling the newborn and during manipulation of the placenta.

- The woman should be free to move and to choose her posture during delivery.
- Encourage a non supine position during delivery.
- Careful monitoring of the progress of delivery, using the Partogram for example.
- Prophylactic administration of Oxytocin during the third period of delivery in women at risk for post partum hemorrhage or who have presented a small blood loss.
- Sterile conditions during umbilical cord section.
- Prevention of hypothermia in the newborn.
- Prevention of neonatal hemorrhage through the use of Vit. K.
- Prevention of gonococcal ophthalmia using silver nitrate or antibiotics.
- Early skin to skin contact between the mother and her newborn. Support placing the child at the breast following the WHO recommendations for breastfeeding.
- Rooming-in.
- Suppress breastfeeding in HIV-positive mothers.
- Routine examination of the placenta and membranes.

## Category B

*Practices that are clearly harmful or ineffective and should be banned:*

- Routine use of enemas.
- Routine use of pubic shaving.
- Routine use of intravenous infusions during childbirth.
- Routine use of a prophylactic intravenous line.
- Routine use of the supine position during labor.
- Rectal examination.
- Repeated or frequent vaginal examination, particularly when performed by more than one person.
- Use of radiological pelvimetry.
- Administration of oxytocic agents at any time prior to the expulsive period, when the effects can no longer be controlled.
- Routine use of the lithotomy position with or without “dangling” legs during childbirth.
- Protracted pushing (Valsalva maneuver) during the second period of delivery.
- Massaging and stretching the perineum during the second period of delivery.
- Liberal or routine use of the episiotomy.
- Use of Ergometrine tablets during the third period of delivery to prevent or control bleeding.
- Routine use of parenteral Ergometrine during the third period of delivery.
- Routine uterine lavage following the expulsive period.
- Routine examination (manual exploration) of the uterus after the expulsive period.
- Kristeller, or other similar maneuvers applying inadequate force to the uterine fundus during the expulsive period.
- Liberal use of the cesarean section.
- Routine nasopharyngeal suction in the normal newborn.
- Artificial cooler air in the delivery room during childbirth.
- Early clamping of the cord.



**Category C**

*Practices for which insufficient evidence does not allow a definite recommendation; they should be used cautiously until further research settles their benefit:*

- Non-pharmacological methods to relieve pain during childbirth such as herbs, immersion in water and nervous stimulation.
- Routine early amniotomy during the first period of childbirth.
- Maneuvers related with perineal protection and management of the fetal head at the time of delivery.
- Active manipulation of the fetus during the expulsive period.
- Routine Oxytocin-controlled cord traction or a combination of both during the third period of delivery.
- Nipple stimulation to increase uterine contractions during the third period of delivery.

**Category D**

*Practices frequently applied inappropriately:*

- Food and fluid restriction during childbirth.
- Pain control with systemic agents.
- Pain control with peridural analgesia.
- Electronic fetal monitoring.
- Use of sterile masks and gowns during assistance of childbirth.
- Routine use of Oxytocin during labor.
- Routine mobilization of the woman in labor to a different room at the start of the second period.
- Bladder catheterization.
- Encouraging the woman to bear down when complete dilation has been diagnosed, before she feels the urge to do so herself.
- Sticking too rigidly to the theoretically “normal” durations (e.g. the second period of delivery should not exceed one hour) when materno-fetal conditions are good and labor progresses.
- Instrumental delivery.
- Liberal or routine use of the episiotomy.
- Manual exploration of the uterus following childbirth.

## PUERPERAL CARE

**OBJECTIVE** *To try to control the puerperal woman's wellbeing.  
To detect and assess deviations from physiological values.  
Risk assessment and referral to the appropriate level of care.  
Apply corrective measures.*

**ACTIVITY** *Education of the puerperal woman.  
Clinical controls of the mother and child.  
Record controls in the perinatal clinical history*

### Definition:

Puerperium as such starts after the end of placenta delivery and lasts approximately six weeks. All the physiological changes produced during pregnancy will be reverted during this period, with the single exception of breast changes that will be intensified to maintain successful breastfeeding.

Immediate puerperium: encompasses the first 24 hours post partum, and includes the 2 first hours following placenta delivery. It is important because it is during this period that most severe complications occur, especially those related with bleeding disorders.

Due to the higher risk of hemorrhage and shock, the period following the delivery of the placenta (first 2 hours of puerperium) was already discussed together with delivery of the placenta.

Controls during the first 24 hours shall include:

- Facies, skin and mucosae should be well colored, unless the woman had an existing anemia.
- Consciousness, the woman in labor must be lucid and calm.
- Pulse must be strong and heart rate normal (ranging from 90 to 100 beats per minute at baseline conditions)
- Blood pressure should not differ substantially from previous values.  
Body temperature should be normal, not exceeding 37° C. Occurrence of chills after the delivery of the placenta is normal; they rarely last longer than 30 minutes.
- Uterine retraction (Pinard's security balloon), in the first 24 hours the fundus should not be beyond the navel and its consistency should be firm and elastic, becoming woody when stimulated and painless on palpation. Pain will only be present when the child is put to the mother's breast (afterpains). Common pain relievers and non-steroid anti-inflammatory agents are indicated if it hurts.
- Vaginal bleeding, if bleeding is heavy and the uterus is well contracted warrant a thorough inspection of the birth canal, to rule out vaginal and/or cervical lesions (tears).
- Regional changes- swollen hemorrhoids may be occasionally observed at the anus; they partially improve with local application of ice and creams containing topical anesthetic agents. Urinary tract infections are rather exceptional and should be managed with intermittent bladder catheterization. They usually resolve after a few hours.

PUERPERIUM						
day	hour	T°C	B P	pulse	uter. invol.	lochia

Figure 101. PBF. Controls during puerperium

#### Perineal hygiene:

With or without episiotomy, after childbirth, we recommend that each time the woman needs to change her dressing the area be cleansed with soap and clean water with an antiseptic agent. The washing will be done gravitationally, always from front to back (from the vulva towards the anus). Drying should be complemented with a clean cloth or gauze.

Underwear will be separated with a dressing (gauze-cotton wool-gauze) or with “night-time” protection pads usually available in the market.

Intra vaginal lavage is discouraged.

In case of episiotomy, care will be similar, trying to keep the area as dry as possible.

#### Caring for the nipples:

During pregnancy the woman should try to keep the nipple and areolar area as aired as possible, lubricating it with a drop of her own colostrums, and exposing them to the sun 10 to 15 minutes every day. While breastfeeding we recommend repeating the procedure substituting the colostrums with milk.

Guides for cord care and breastfeeding: will be developed in the neonatal chapter.

#### Mediate Puerperium:

- Extends from the second to the 10th day post partum.
- Vital signs (temperature, heart rate and arterial blood pressure). Any alteration of the vital signs will require a search for the etiological agent and if there are any doubts, they should be sent for assistance to a more complex level of care.
- Evaluation of lochia (amount, aspect, composition and odor). As it is hard to estimate the amount, we recommend looking at the mother to see if she has or doesn't have any anemia. At this stage of puerperium the color should be red or pink. A chocolate-brown color will lead us to suspect infection. They usually contain small tissue fragments and blood. The odor may be strong; if fetid, suspect infection.
- Control of uterine involution. Involution is extremely fast, approximately 2 centimeters per day, and is measured through palpation of the uterine fundus. At 6 days of puerperium it should be located between the navel and the upper rim of the pubis, and at 10 days it should be close to the pubis.
- Regional alterations: occasionally we may find inflamed and painful hemorrhoids that do not improve with medical treatment; in these cases it is necessary to rule out hemorrhoid thrombosis; this may be easily solved with a minimal surgical drainage using local anesthesia. At other times pain may indicate an anal fissure that may revert after a few weeks of medical treatment. As for the bladder and the containment mechanisms, urinary incontinence may be observed, and usually remits spontaneously after a few days or weeks.
- Milk secretion. During this period mature milk replaces colostrums.

#### Late puerperium:

This stage goes from the 11th to the 42nd day post partum. It is an appropriate period to monitor the course of lactation and prepare the woman to resume active sexuality. During this period recommend counseling on contraception and intergestational spacing.

The uterine involution continues and the pregravid state is recovered. Normal vaginal bleeding may be observed 25 days following delivery, and is generally due to an endometrial proliferation (exclusively related with estrogens). Only rarely is it due to estrogen–progesterone proliferation.

Resumption of sexual intercourse is recommended after the disappearance of the lochia, which usually occurs 30 to 40 days after puerperium.

In some cases this will be the woman's last control by the health team. We therefore recommend a general clinical and gynecological examination (if necessary), together with counseling on contraception, resuming sexual intercourse and breastfeeding.

**Late Puerperium:**

This period extends between day 42 and no further than a year. It is important because there are some morbid or even eventually lethal situations that may occur during this period.

**Discharge:**

We recommend discharging the woman 48 hours after childbirth, unless there are complications or if she is incapable of providing competent care to her newborn.

When an early discharge is required, home follow-up must be ensured; if possible, implement a telephone consultation system to allow the woman to reach reference members at the health center or in the community; remember that the first 24 hours are usually more life-threatening both for the woman and her child .

## References

Campbell DA, Lake MF, Falk M, Backstrand JR. A randomized control trial of continuous support in labor by a lay doula. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*. 2006;35(4):456-464.

Cotter A, Ness A, Tolosa J. Prophylactic oxytocin for the third stage of labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2001, Issue 4.

Dyson L, McCormick F, Renfrew MJ. Interventions for promoting the initiation of breastfeeding. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 2.

Hodnett ED, Lowe NK, Hannah ME, et al. Effectiveness of nurses as providers of birth labor support in North American hospitals: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2002; 288: 1373-1381.

Ekstrom A, Nissen E. A mother's feelings for her infant are strengthened by excellent breastfeeding counseling and continuity of care. *Pediatrics*. 2006;118(2):e309-314.

Escobar GJ, Braveman PA, Ackerson L, et al. A randomized comparison of home visits and hospital-based group follow-up visits after early postpartum discharge. *Pediatrics*. 2001;108(3):719-727.

Gülmezoglu AM, Forna F, Villar J, Hofmeyr GJ. Prostaglandins for preventing postpartum haemorrhage. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Hodnett ED. Caregiver support for women during childbirth. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2002, Issue 1.

Johnston RA, Sidall RS. Is the usual method of preparing patients for delivery beneficial or necessary? *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1992;4:645-650.

Kennell J, Klaus MH, McGrath S, Hinkley C. Continuous emotional support during labor in a US hospital. A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 1991;265(17):2197-2201

Kominiarek MA, Kilpatrick SJ. Postpartum hemorrhage: a recurring pregnancy complication. *Semin Perinatol*. 2007 Jun;31(3):159-66. Review.

Labarere J, Gelbert-Baudino N, Ayral AS, et al. Efficacy of breastfeeding support provided by trained clinicians during an early, routine, preventive visit: a prospective, randomized, open trial of 226 mother-infant pairs. *Pediatrics*. 2005;115(2):e139-146

Langer A, Campero L, García C, Reynoso S. Effects of psychosocial support during labour and childbirth on breastfeeding, medical interventions, and mothers' wellbeing in a Mexican public hospital: a randomised clinical trial. *Br J Obstet Gynaecol*. 1998;105(10):1056-1063.

Liabsuetrakul T, Choobun T, Peeyananjarassri K, Islam QM. Prophylactic use of ergot alkaloids in the third stage of labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2

Lomuto C, Albaizeta D. Lactancia Materna. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 515-519.

Madi BC, Sandall J, Bennett R, et al. Effects of female relative support in labor: a randomized controlled trial. *Birth*. 1999;26(1):4-8.

Maughan KL, Heim SW, Galazka SS. Preventing postpartum hemorrhage: managing the third stage of labor. *Am Fam Physician*. 2006 Mar 15;73(6):1025-1028.

McDonald S, Abbott JM, Higgins SP. Prophylactic ergometrine-oxytocin versus oxytocin for the third stage of labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 1.

PATH 2004. Prevención de la hemorragia post parto: herramientas para los proveedores de atención clínica. Versión condensada. Washington, D.C.: PATH. 2004.

Prendiville WJ, Elbourne D, McDonald S. Active versus expectant management in the third stage of labour. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2000, Issue 3.

Rabe H, Reynolds G, Diaz-Rossello J. Early versus delayed umbilical cord clamping in preterm infants. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2004, Issue 4.

Shaw E, Levitt C, Wong S, Kaczorowski J; The McMaster University Postpartum Research Group. Systematic review of the literature on postpartum care: effectiveness of postpartum support to improve maternal parenting, mental health, quality of life, and physical health. *Birth*. 2006 Sep;33(3):210-220. Review.

Schwarcz R. El parto patológico. Distocias del canal pelvigénital. En: Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª edición. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005. pp 392-396.

Schwarcz R, Diaz AG, Fescina R, De Mucio B, Belitzky R, Delgado L. Atención Prenatal y del Parto de Bajo Riesgo. Montevideo, CLAP 1995; Publ. Cient. CLAP N° 1321.01

Schwarcz R, Fescina RH, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. 6ª ed. Buenos Aires: El Ateneo, 2005.

Smith CA, Collins CT, Cyna AM, Crowther CA. Complementary and alternative therapies for pain management in labour. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2006, Issue 4.

Su LL, Chong YS, Samuel M. Oxytocin agonists for preventing postpartum haemorrhage. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2007, Issue 3.

Tessier V, Pierre F; College National des Gynecologues et Obstetriciens Francais; Agence Nationale d'Accreditation et d'Evaluation en Sante. Risk factors of postpartum hemorrhage during labor and clinical and pharmacological prevention] *J Gynecol Obstet Biol Reprod (Paris)*. 2004 Dec;33(8 Suppl):4S29-4S56. Review.

Yamazaki H, Uchida K. A mathematical approach to problems of cephalopelvic disproportion at the pelvic inlet. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*. 1983 Sep 1;147(1):25-37.

UNICEF. 10 pasos para la lactancia materna eficaz. [http://www.unicef.org/spanish/nutrition/23964\\_breastfeeding.html](http://www.unicef.org/spanish/nutrition/23964_breastfeeding.html) (Último acceso 28 de Febrero de 2007)

UNICEF/WHO. Baby Friendly Hospital Initiative, revised, updated and extended for integrated care, preliminary version, January 2006. <http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/bfhi/en/index.html> (Último acceso 28 de Febrero de 07)

Villar J, Gülmezoglu AM, Hofmeyr GJ, Forna F. Systematic review of randomized controlled trials of misoprostol to prevent postpartum hemorrhage. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2002 Dec;100(6):1301-1312

Winter C, Macfarlane A, Deneux-Tharaux C, Zhang WH, Alexander S, Brocklehurst P, Bouvier-Colle MH, Prendiville W, Cararach V, van Roosmalen J, Berbig I, Klein M, Ayres-de-Campos D, Erkkola R, Chiechi LM, Langhoff-Ross J, Stray-Pedersen B, Troeger C. Variations in policies for management of the third stage of labour and the immediate management of postpartum haemorrhage in Europe. *BJOG*. 2007 Jul;114(7):845-54.

WHO. Care in normal birth: A Practical Guide (WHO/FRH/MSM/96.24) [Internet]. Disponible en: [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/MSM\\_96\\_24/care\\_in\\_normal\\_birth\\_practical\\_guide.pdf](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/MSM_96_24/care_in_normal_birth_practical_guide.pdf) (consulta 28-2-07)

WHO 2002. Manejo de las complicaciones del embarazo y el parto: Guía par obstetrices y médicos. Organización Mundial de la Salud. RHR Salud reproductiva e investigaciones conexas, 2002. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/mcpc/index\\_sp.html](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/mcpc/index_sp.html) (Último acceso 20 de Junio de 2007)

WHO 2006. Pregnancy, Childbirth Postpartum and Newborne Care: A guide for essential practice. 2nd ed. [http://www.who.int/making\\_pregnancy\\_safer/publications/PCPNC\\_2006\\_03b.pdf](http://www.who.int/making_pregnancy_safer/publications/PCPNC_2006_03b.pdf) (Último acceso 4 de Julio de 2007).

# V

## CHAPTER V

### Neonatal Care

**OBJECTIVE** *Recieve the infant and assess the initiation of spontaneous breathing.*

**ACTIVITIES** *Observe if the infant breathes or not, if not consider if it is due to asphyxia or drug-induced central nervous system depression.*

The first spontaneous inspirations that trigger a newborn's regular breathing a few seconds after birth are the most relevant physiological event in adapting to life outside the mother's womb.

The newborn's failure to show any spontaneous respiratory movements is due to depression of the Central Nervous System. This depression may be caused by a severe fetal asphyxia or by the depressant action of sedatives administered to the mother either during labor or in the context of general anesthesia.

#### **Intrauterine Fetal Asphyxia:**

The characteristics of fetal heart rate are indicative of the severity of that asphyxia. Initially there is tachycardia (more than 160 beats per minute) and as the fetus's condition progressively worsens, there will be periods of bradycardia following each uterine contraction (DIPS II) or a maintained severe bradycardia. At birth there is a severe disruption of the child's hemodynamics; the newborn is bradycardic and shock may develop in the most severe cases. In the latter cases there is extreme pallor and the umbilical cord is flaccid as a result of a drop in arterial blood pressure and vein collapse. Fetal asphyxia tends to be more frequent in fetuses with intrauterine growth restriction or weight loss caused by placental failure.

#### **Drug-induced central depression:**

When depression is purely pharmacological, the fetus's intrauterine heart rate is not changed: at birth the cord is erectile, with normal pulsation rates, but the newborn does not to show any inspiratory movements. If the newborn fails to breathe within the minutes that follow, as the placental function ceases, it will develop asphyxia (hypoxemia, hypercapnia and acidosis), leading to progressive hemodynamic impairment.

#### **Receiving the newborn and assessing vitality at birth in the first seconds of life.**

- Hold the newborn exiting from the mother's womb and place it on a surface covered with a soft cloth at the same level as the mother's perineum or on her thighs in the case of a cesarean section

- Count the heart rate the first seconds after birth by watching or palpating the arterial pulses in the umbilical cord or by auscultating the heart beats. The normal umbilical cord is erectile, showing an ingurgitated vein and two arteries with visible pulses with a rate greater than 100 beats per minute. The presence of a flaccid cord or weak pulses and bradycardia is abnormal; those signs are frequently an expression of fetal asphyxia.
- Watch for the onset of respiratory movements.
- Avoid aspiration of the upper airways. Such procedures increase the vagal tone; they induce reflex bradycardia, hindering the raise in blood oxygen saturation the first minutes of life.
- There is no need to aspirate the amniotic fluid present in the nasopharyngeal cavity. In fact, the entire respiratory tract is full of amniotic fluid at birth, and it gets reabsorbed naturally through physiological mechanisms within the first minutes of life.
- Newborns presenting with meconial amniotic fluid should be managed by staff competent in the use of the laryngoscope. Under such circumstances, if the newborn fails to show any spontaneous inspirations immediately after birth, its prognosis will improve if the meconium in the upper airway is aspirated before the first inspiration. Aspiration must be performed under laryngoscope guidance, aspirating the meconium contained in the supra and subglottic airway before the newborn's lungs get filled with air. Aspiration will no longer be required if spontaneous breathing occurs before the procedures are performed.

***If the child is not breathing, start it on artificial ventilation by insufflating the airway with an AMBU<sup>1</sup> with a mask or mouth-to-mouth ventilation.***

- If the umbilical cord is flaccid and bradycardic and no respiratory movements are observed after 20 seconds, the child may be stimulated with a soft cloth, vigorously rubbing its trunk and limbs.
- If the newborn fails to respond to this skin stimulation right away, it must be placed lying on its back, adjusting a naso-oral mask and insufflating the airway with air (initially) exerting pressure at a rate of 40 cycles per minute with an AMBU equipped with a safety pressure valve. This support is maintained until the onset of regular spontaneous inspiratory movements.

### ***Expected course of the airway insufflation procedures***

- If lung insufflation is effective, the heart rate will soon recover; the newborn's color will then get better, its lips and tongue turning pink. With the onset of spontaneous breathing and crying, the insufflation procedures may be stopped.

1 AMBU (Artificial Manual Breathing Unit) is the usual name given to self-inflatable bags equipped with a valve system that permits insufflation of the newborn's lungs at pressures lower than 40 cm water thanks to a safety valve



- Persistence of bradycardia is the clearest sign of an ineffective pulmonary insufflation. When that happens, check whether the mask is correctly fitted, and if the AMBU ventilation pressure and rate are appropriate.
- Once resuscitation is started, air may be replaced by additional Oxygen ( $FiO_2 > 0.21$ ) to insufflate the lungs of newborns with gestational ages greater than 34 weeks. However, there are doubts as to whether resuscitation with additional Oxygen actually contributes to improve these children's prognosis.

**Assess Vitality at 1 and 5 minutes: APGAR Score:**

In 1953 Virginia Apgar, an American obstetric anesthesiologist, proposed a scoring system to ascertain the newborns' vitality.

This score is put together by watching 2 functions that are required for spontaneous breathing to occur:

- Regular inspiratory movements, and
- Hemodynamics (represented by heart rate and color)

and it is complemented with the observation of the central nervous system functions through:

- Reactiveness to stimuli and
- Muscular tone

Table 11. <b>APGAR SCORE</b>			
	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
HEART RATE	Absent	<100	100-140
RESPIRATORY EFFORT	Apneic	Irregular, shallow ventilation	Breathes and cries loudly
REFLEX IRRITABILITY	Absent	Weak response	Facial grimace sneeze/cough/ with gentle suction of the oropharynx
MUSCLE TONE	Flaccid	Weak tone	Good tone, flexed arms and legs
COLOR	All cyanotic	Peripheral cyanosis	Entire child is pink

Assessment of this score 1 and 5 minutes after birth has been used universally ever since.

**Interpreting the APGAR Score**

Although scoring may be influenced by the intervention of the person attending delivery in the first seconds of life, it is widely accepted that the score at the 1st minute expresses the child's condition at birth. A score of 3 or less is indicative of severe respiratory depression. The presence of bradycardia suggests that depression is due to a severe fetal asphyxia.

Score at the 5th minute summarizes the severity of initial depression and the outcome of the procedures performed. Persistence of bradycardia indicates that insufflation failed to get lung ventilation started, or that the condition is extremely severe. The newborn's prognosis improves when an initially low score (0-3) rises significantly within the first 5 minutes of life.

## Recording Activity

Before the baby leaves the Delivery Room, a thorough record must be kept of the Apgar score and the procedures performed. The PCR is designed so that procedures may be recorded in chronological order, as they are scaled up.

The boxes in yellow indicate the procedures that are not needed in a healthy newborn that starts to breathe spontaneously soon after birth.

APGAR (min)		RESUSCITATION		
1 <sup>st</sup>	5 <sup>th</sup>		no	yes
		stimul.	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		aspirat.	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		mask	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		oxygen	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		massage	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		tube	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 102.  
PCR fragment.  
Apgar and resuscitation

**OBJECTIVE** *Evaluate the newborn's growth*

**ACTIVITY** *Calculate gestational age and perform anthropometry.*

During antenatal control, fetal growth may be estimated using indirect measurements of fetal size: fundal height and ultrasonographic fetal anthropometry.

At birth, size can be determined with precision using three simple measurements, weight, length and head circumference or girth. The analysis of antenatal and postnatal measurements enables us to deduct the characteristics of fetal growth.

The newborn's growth is evaluated by comparing it with the growth of a normal population of the same gestational age.

## Calculating Gestational Age

Gestational age is calculated as the difference between the date of the last menstruation (DLM) and the day of the assessment. It must be calculated at birth or during neonatal care.

If there are any doubts as to the DLM, GA may be calculated on the basis of the earliest ultrasound. (See Calculating Gestational Age)

When birth occurs before week 27, the measurement of the Head Circumference at birth is just as valuable as an early obstetric ultrasound.

The Neonatal Tape developed by CLAP/WR provides the mean head circumference values for each gestational age.

When the DLM is unknown and there are no previous ultrasound measurements of the fetal head or femur available, the HC may be taken as a basis for calculating GA as of that date.

E.g.: If at birth the neonate's HC= 24cm, p50 of GA= 26 weeks, p10=24 weeks and p90=28 weeks. Thereafter, one can go on calculating GA or use Post Conceptional Age.

A rule of thumb for the estimation of Gestational Age is to add 2 to the head circumference value.

E.g.: The mean GA for newborns with a PC=27cm is 29 weeks.

# Estimating Gestational Age

Before the development of fetal ultrasound anthropometrics, the newborn's somatic characteristics were used to estimate gestational age. (Methods by Dubowitz, Ballard or Capurro)

These estimations vary broadly ( $\pm 2$  weeks), and the gaps are even greater in preterm infants and newborns with intrauterine growth restriction. Therefore, these methods are not useful in clinical settings, since they are not precise enough to guide in the care of those newborns.

## NEONATAL ANTHROPOMETRY

### BIRTH WEIGHT

This is the first weight recorded after cutting and clamping the umbilical cord with the neonate naked. The timeliness of the umbilical cord clamping affects neonatal weight. Early clamping of the cord, while it is still swollen and the placental side continues to pulse, prevents blood from flowing from the placenta to the newborn; the neonate's weight may be reduced by as much as 4% as compared to neonates in whom clamping was not performed early. Measurements are in grams

NEWBORN			
SEX	BIRTH WEIGHT	HEAD CIRC. cm	
f m			
not defined	<2500g ≥4000g	LENGTH cm	

Figura 103.  
Fragmento de HCP. Datos RN

### LENGTH

Crown-to-feet length is measured with a pedometer, with the newborn lying flat on its back, one of its lower limbs stretched. It is measured in centimeters, recording up to one digit after the comma.

### HEAD CIRCUMFERENCE

The head girth or head circumference is measured at the maximum occipital-frontal plane. The measuring tape is placed around the neonate's head while it is held against the forehead. At the maximum girth it should be possible to slide the tape tightened over the occipital bone.

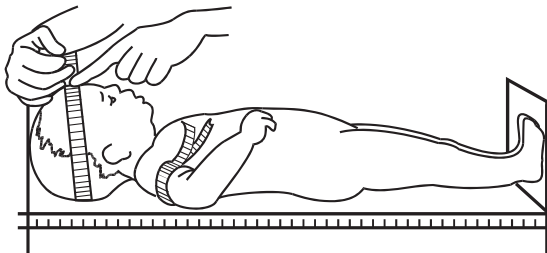


Figure 104.  
**MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUE**  
Head girth  
Arm girth  
Length

### WEIGHT FOR GESTATIONAL AGE

At birth children may be classified as Adequate, Small or Large for Gestational Age, based on their weight and GA. For this purpose the child's values are compared to the population's percentiles 10 and 90 for each week of gestation. Small-for-GA newborns (SGAs) are infants whose birth weight is under p10, Adequate are between p10 and p90, and LGAs have a weight higher than p90. These values can be found in the gestogram (Fig 2), the obstetric tape and the neonatal tape.

Growth control depends on two types of factors:

- o constitutional or genetic, irrespective of fetal nutrient supply, and
- o conditions restricting the child's potential growth rate or promoting it excessively.

**OBJECTIVE** *Detection of asymptomatic congenital defects and/or diseases*  
**ACTIVITY** *Systematic detection in the neonatal period using laboratory assays*

Childbirth provides a good opportunity to reduce the damage potentially caused by certain asymptomatic congenital diseases. Early detection requires the systematic work-up of newborns using specific diagnostic procedures.

Screening may be “universal” when it is indicated for all newborns, or “targeted”, when it is limited to conditions that only affect newborns presenting with risk factors that are rare in the general population.

NEONATAL SCREENING									
VDRL		Tx		TSH		Hbpaty	Billrub	Toxo IgM	
-	○	● yes	○ no	-	○	○	○	○	○
+	●	○ n/a	○ s/d	+	●	●	●	●	●
not done	○	○	○	not done	○	○	○	○	○

Figure 105.  
PCR fragment.  
Neonatal screening

Universal screening is applied to:

- Universal screening is applied to:
  - Vertically-transmitted infectious diseases:
    - o Syphilis
    - o Toxoplasmosis
  - Congenital hypothyroidism
  - Severe hearing deficit
  - Neonatal jaundice

Targeted screening is needed in:

- Vertically-transmitted diseases:
  - o Hepatitis B in HBV-positive mothers
  - o HIV in HIV-positive mothers
  - o Group B Streptococcus in women carrying the organism when bearing the child
  - o Tripanosoma Cruzii in mothers with Chagas Disease
- Rh typing if the mother is Rh negative, immunized or not.
- Sickle cell anemia, in parents of Afro-American descent
- Severe retinopathy of prematurity, if it is a Very-Low-Weight infant

## CONGENITAL SYPHILIS

*Screening, therapy and follow-up of congenital syphilis*

### Definition:

Congenital syphilis is defined as any of the 4 conditions below:

- All live newborns, stillbirths, or products of gestation (E.g.: abortions: spontaneous or other types) whose mothers show clinical evidence of syphilis (genital ulcer or lesions compatible with secondary syphilis) or
  - A reactive or positive treponemic test (including rapid tests) or
  - the mother has not been properly treated in spite of a positive non treponemic test during pregnancy, delivery or puerperium.
- Any newborn with VDRL or RPR values 4 or more times their mothers'. The antibody concentration observed in the newborn must be greater than the mother's in more than one dilution.

- Any newborn with one clinical manifestation or more suggesting syphilis in the physical examination or in the X-rays, or with positive treponemic and non treponemic results.
- Confirmation of *T. pallidum* in placenta or in existing lesions in any product of gestation

Given that the mother's VDRL is more sensitive than the newborn's, all mothers must be tested at the time of childbirth. Children born to syphilitic mothers that were not treated because their titres were low or because their infection was too recent may have negative neonatal VDRL.

Screening also includes VDRL of the newborn's blood, preferably from the umbilical cord.

The newborn's cord blood test is not needed when the mother's syphilis test at the time of childbirth is negative. However, it would not be advisable to abandon universal systematic detection of all newborns, since there is still a significant percentage of mothers that do not have a valid test and the repetition of the test at the time of delivery is not implemented as part of the standards of care.

If despite the mother's positive syphilis test she was not adequately treated, added to the newborn's VDRL test, the following below must be ruled out:

1. Clinical examination of the newborn. Signs ranked in order of specificity
  - Radiological signs showing osteitis and perichondritis.
    - Ragadies, hemorrhagic nasal discharge.
    - Condylomatosis.
    - Eczematous or bullous macular lesions (pemphigo) on palms and soles
    - Mucose patches
    - Hepato-splenomegaly
    - Jaundice
    - Hydrops fetalis
    - Generalized lymph node enlargement
    - Neumonitis
    - Increased size of the placenta
    - Intrauterine Growth Restriction.
2. Cerebrospinal Fluid Test
  - White blood cells (over 5/mm<sup>3</sup>) or increased protein levels
  - Positive VDRL (unless the CSF sample is contaminated with blood)

## CLINICAL MANAGEMENT:

- A)** Abnormal physical examination compatible with congenital syphilis or, quantitative VDRL/RPR with values 4-fold the mother's levels, or dark field or positive fluorescent antibodies in body fluids.

### Evaluation

- VDRL, cell count and proteins in cerebrospinal fluid
- Complete blood count w/ platelet count
- X-rays of long bones, chest, liver function, transfontanelar brain ultrasound (TBU), hearing evoked potentials, if appropriate

### Therapy

- Crystalline Penicillin G in aqueous solution 100,000–150,000 units/kg/day, administered 50,000 units/kg/dose IV every 12 hours the first 7 days and every 8 hours thereafter, completing a 10-day course or,
- Procaine Penicillin G 50,000 units/kg/dose IM once a day for 10 days.

If the subject misses more than 1 day of therapy, the complete therapy must be repeated.

In the settings below, also consider the mother's history of the disease and her therapy, to decide how to conduct the newborn's work-up and management.

**B)** Normal physical examination with quantitative VDRL/RPR values  $\leq 4$  times the mother's values.

If the mother:

received no therapy or inadequate therapy, or if there are doubts in that regard, or if she was treated with erythromycin and some other non penicillin course, or if she received therapy but less than 4 weeks before delivery

### **Evaluation**

- Lumbar tap
- Complete blood count with platelet count
- X-rays of long bones

Patients that receive 10 days of parenteral therapy do not require a thorough evaluation, but the lumbar puncture may show CSF abnormalities and hence demand a stricter follow-up.

### **Recommended therapy:**

Crystalline Penicillin G in aqueous solution 100,000–1 50,000 units/Kg/day, administered as 50,000 units/Kg/dose IV every 12 hours the first 7 days and every 8 hours thereafter; complete 10 days or,

Procaine Penicillin G 50,000 units/Kg/dose IM in a daily dose for 10 days or

Benzathine Penicillin G 50,000 units/Kg/dose IM in a single dose.

### **Monitoring:**

All VDRL positive newborns must be monitored and the VDRL should be repeated every 2 to 3 months until it turns negative or until it drops 4 fold. Titles should fall by 3 months and turn negative within 6 months.

**C)** Normal physical examinations and non treponemic tests equal to or 4 times lower than the mother's.

If the mother:

Was adequately treated during pregnancy for more than four weeks before delivery and there is no evidence of re-infection

### **Recommendations:**

Do not evaluate any further

Recommended regimen

Benzathine Penicillin G 50,000 units/Kg/ IM single dose

**D)** Normal physical examinations and non treponemic tests equal to or 4 times lower than the mother's.

If the mother:

Has been adequately treated before pregnancy and her VDRL titres are  $<1:2$ , RPR  $<1:4$ ,

She does not require any further work-up or therapy.

**CONGENITAL HYPOTHYROIDISM***Screening, therapy and monitoring of congenital hypothyroidism*

Congenital Hypothyroidism (CH) affects 1 in 3,000 newborns. When it is not diagnosed and treated immediately, it has devastating effects on the infant's psychomotor development.

Clinical signs of CH occur late, the first 3 months of life, when damage to the Central Nervous System is irreversible.

The diagnostic method used is the assessment of the TSH and/or T4 levels in blood obtained from the umbilical cord or after the first 24 hours of life. The physiological increase of TSH observed in the first 24 hours of life may lead to many false positives.

The ideal screening requires assessment of both hormones in all newborns.

When the approach applied chooses to determine TSH in everybody and T4 only when TSH is high, the CHs caused by a defect of the hypothalamus-pituitary axis will be missed. (<20% of cases)

When only T4 is screened, the mild forms of CH with normal T4 that maintain high levels of TSH are not diagnosed, and yet, they require therapy.

TSH values greater than 20mU/L should be re-assessed immediately. TSH values greater than 40mU/L with a low T4 (most CHs) must be treated immediately.

**Information provided to parents:**

Initially parents must be informed that therapy should NEVER be interrupted and it will probably be required for good.

The degree of normalcy of the child's intellectual development depends on how early the therapy is started and whether it is continued at sufficient dosages the first 3 years of life.

**Therapy:**

Start immediately with oral Levothyroxin, T4, at a dosage of 10-15 mcg/Kg/day, to be adjusted according to the levels of T4 and TSH. High dosages (15 mcg/Kg/day) succeed in normalizing T4 in 3 days and TSH in 2 weeks. The daily doses must be quickly adjusted as the child gains weight and in accordance with the serum values of T4 and TSH obtained periodically. The expected value of T4 after one week of therapy must range around 10-16 µg/dl.

**Follow-up:**

The assessments of T4 and TSH must be repeated two and four weeks after the onset of therapy, and then every 1 or 2 months the first year; the intervals may be extended to 3 months up to 3 years thereafter.

**SICKLE CELL ANEMIA***Universal or Targeted Screening of Hemoglobinopathies*

Sickle cell anemia is the most common hemoglobinopathy, transmitted through a

recessive autosomal inheritance that changes Hemoglobin A into Hemoglobin S. When oxygen concentration is reduced, this form of Hemoglobin alters the shape of the red blood cells and increases their adhesion to the endothelium, paving the way for vascular occlusions.

Among black women, the frequency is 1 every 400, 10% of which are heterozygote. Countries where the black population is greater than 15% should implement universal neonatal screening, while those with less than 15% could implement a targeted screening covering newborns borne to Afro-American families.

The technique used for screening is hemoglobin electrophoresis.

The condition becomes clinically apparent in early childhood.

The diagnosis needs to be made in the neonatal period, so that families may learn to manage these children, so they can diagnose the typical bouts in a timely manner, and thus prevent complications by implementing appropriate interventions.

The disease is characterized by chronic hemolytic anemia with bouts and episodes of ischemia resulting from vascular occlusion, which may cause avascular bone necrosis, painful spinal infarctions, painful edema of hands and feet (dactylitis), spleen infarctions, renal disease and stroke.

These patients are also more prone to associate severe infections caused by *Pneumococcus*, *Hemophilus* and *Salmonella*.

Early detection permits to provide counseling to the families about child care, as well as to implement preventive interventions such as vaccination against *Pneumococcus*, Influenza and antibiotic prophylaxis with Penicillin V the first 5 years of life.

## **NON HEMOLYTIC NEONATAL HYPERBILIRUBINEMIA**

### *Universal screening of hyperbilirubinemia*

Jaundice is a common finding in the healthy term newborn; it is even more frequent in babies younger than 38 weeks and in those exclusively breastfed.

Severe hemolytic jaundice cases that require exsanguinotransfusion will become apparent already within the first 24 hours of life; they must be managed by qualified staff.

In the healthy newborn's jaundice, serum bilirubin levels continue to worsen until the 3rd to 5th day, so before discharging the patient, the professionals in charge must ascertain the child's risk of presenting figures that may cause bilirubin-induced encephalopathy.

The diagnosis of the intensity and progression rate may warrant a stricter follow-up and the eventual use of phototherapy before the child is discharged from hospital.

The clinical assessment of the intensity of jaundice is not a sensitive method. Cephalocaudal progression does not reveal the alarming values demanding intervention.

When jaundice becomes evident in the course of the first 36 hours of life, the newborn must undergo serum bilirubin testing or a skin assessment with an icterometer to determine the intensity of its yellow color.

When proper instruments are available, skin icterometry has an excellent sensitivity but a low specificity. Consequently, it is used as a non invasive screening method, to reduce the number of blood tests needed. Hence, serum bilirubin levels are checked only in newborns with high values as determined by icterometry.



The therapy and follow-up criteria must be adapted to the diagnosis of the cause. If hemolytic disease can be ruled out on the basis of the woman's history and the absence of hemolysis, the child will be managed according to its bilirubin levels and age in hours.

In newborns presenting with jaundice in their first 36 hours, the initial serum bilirubin value must be compared with the reference values in the chart below, also considering the rate at which jaundice progresses.

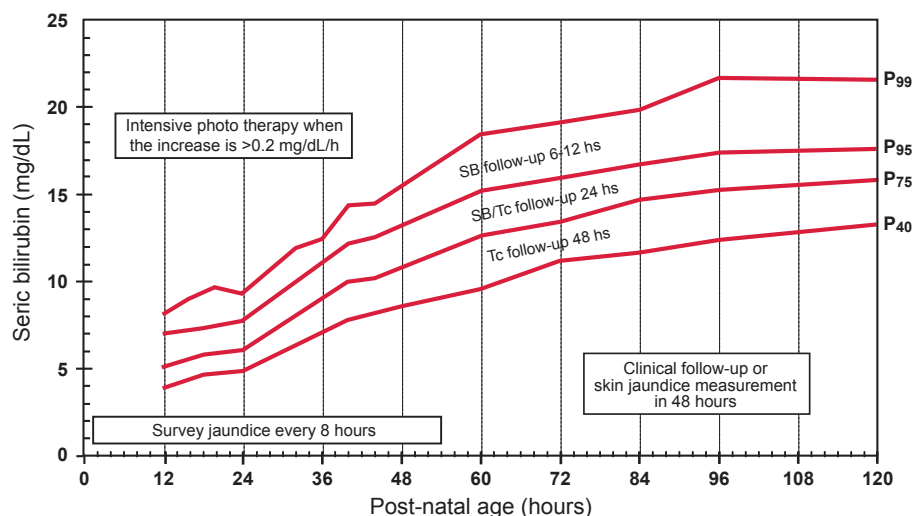


Figure 106. Reference values for the prevention of the acute stage of bilirubin encephalopathy. (According to Vinod Bhutani et al, 1999)

Suggested management of term newborns without hemolytic disease as per initial values:

- >p 95      Start intensive phototherapy.  
                    Maintain exclusive breastfeeding.
- p 76-95    If increase exceeds 0.20 mg/dL/ hour  
                    Start intensive phototherapy.
- p 40-75    Discharge  
                    check serum bilirubin levels or transcutaneous icterometry control in 48 hours.
- p <40      Discharge; schedule clinical monitoring visit in 48 hours.

When the instrument to measure skin jaundice is available, the systematic assessment of all newborns is recommended at discharge, following the above criteria.

Table 12. Below are the criteria suggested to guide decision-making for neonatal discharge

Age in hours at the time bilirubin levels are tested	Keep the child at hospital if the value is greater than	If the values are within this range		If the value is $\leq$ this value, come for follow-up in: 3-5 days
		24 hours	48 hours	
<b>41-44</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>10.0-12.3</b>	<b>7.9-10.0</b>	<b>7.9</b>
<b>44-48</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>10.4-12.7</b>	<b>8.2-10.0</b>	<b>8.2</b>
<b>49-56</b>	<b>13.2</b>	<b>11.0-13.2</b>	<b>8.7-11.0</b>	<b>8.7</b>
<b>57-64</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>12.2-14.7</b>	<b>9.4-12.2</b>	<b>9.4</b>
<b>65-72</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>13.0-15.2</b>	<b>10.3-13</b>	<b>10.3</b>
<b>Higher than 72</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>14.0-15.2</b>	<b>11.0-14.0</b>	<b>11.0</b>

(Modified from Vinod Bhutani et al 2006)

The re-admission rates and the exceedingly high values of bilirubin seen in outpatient care are significantly reduced when all newborns are screened before their discharge from hospital, and they meet the suggested criteria. The neonatal re-admission rate is reduced to 0.6%, the use of phototherapy is close to 4% and the exsanguinotransfusion rate is lower than 1/10,000.

If the values are within the phototherapy range, the procedure must be performed at the hospital, keeping the child by the mother and preserving exclusive direct breastfeeding.

## **CONGENITAL TOXOPLASMOSIS**

### *Systematic Detection of Congenital Toxoplasmosis*

Congenital Toxoplasmosis is an infectious condition caused by *Toxoplasma Gondii*, which is transmitted by the mother suffering primo infection during pregnancy.

Many countries have a high prevalence of Toxoplasmosis, with the consequent risk for the mother to acquire it during pregnancy. The most successful preventive programs recommended to the mother are based on hygiene practices to avoid acquiring the infection during pregnancy, i.e., the only time at which its consequences may be extremely severe because of their deleterious impact on the fetus's Central Nervous System. Preventive measures adopted before conception and during pregnancy are analyzed in antenatal care, as well as the interpretation and management of maternal acute toxoplasmosis detected during pregnancy.

Neonatal screening of all newborns, irrespective of the mother's condition, is an effective intervention. Neonatal screening detects asymptomatic infections that may follow their natural course in the infant, leading to a severe eye damage with progressive and irreversible vision loss.

It is detected by determining anti-toxoplasma specific IgM antibodies in the newborn's blood. Blood may be collected from the cord, and it may be transported on filter paper, as already implemented for other screening tests (e.g. Congenital hypothyroidism). In some areas, as many as 20 cases of asymptomatic congenital toxoplasmosis are detected in 10,000 births. If left untreated, 20% of them may suffer from corioretinitis the first years of life. The method detects from 50 to 80 % of the neonates affected and it is quite specific; it is estimated that more than 1 in 4 IgM-positive newborns will be sick.

Pirimethamine (50-100mg/Kg/day)-sulfonamide (1 mg/Kg/day) supplemented with Folinic Acid (7.5 mg twice a week) is the chemotherapy most frequently administered to the newborns in whom an asymptomatic toxoplasmic infection is detected. This therapy may have adverse effects, such as neutropenia as a result of bone marrow toxicity. Trials testing alternative therapies such as spyromycin, co-trimoxazole and azytromycin are currently under way.

## SEVERE HEARING DEFICIT

### Systematic detection

Congenital permanent and severe bilateral hearing loss (more than 40 decibels) affects 1 in one thousand newborns. Half these children have no risk factors and it is impossible to recognize them clinically.

Parents and health care services tend to detect congenital deafness very late, after the first year of life.

There are electro-physiological methods that help detect this deficit in the newborn much earlier than the clinical methods, to start sensorial rehabilitation early. The use of hearing aids started within the first 6 to 8 months of life significantly improves the verbal development of these children, as compared to those diagnosed later, after the first 6 months of life.

The systematic detection of Congenital Hearing Deficit (CHD) is the first timely and essential step in a Comprehensive Care Program because it allows for an early intake and it significantly facilitates rehabilitation.

In cases where screening for CHD can be reasonably incorporated, investigation of the cochlear oto-acoustic emissions and evoked hearing potentials of the brain stem can be implemented.

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent GONOCOCCAL OPHTHALMIA*

**ACTIVITY** *Instill antimicrobials in the conjunctivas at birth*

At the time of vaginal delivery, the newborn may be inoculated with *Neisseria Gonorrhea* (*Gonococcus*) present in the genitalia of the mother presenting with an untreated cervicitis.

The most severe manifestations of the infection caused by *N. gonorrhoeae* in the newborn are Neonatal Ophthalmia and sepsis, which may include arthritis and meningitis. Less severe forms include rhinitis, vaginitis and urethritis.

Eye infection usually starts from 2 to 5 days after delivery and it may present complications such as eye perforation and blindness.

The diagnosis is suspected when the conjunctival exudate shows the presence of Gram negative diplococci, and it is confirmed by bacteriological culture.

### Prevention

The “safe sex” practice, a timely antenatal diagnosis and therapy constitute the way to prevent this neonatal infection.

### Prophylaxis

The instillation of antimicrobials immediately after vaginal delivery or cesarean section is a safe, simple and low-cost practice.

The choices available are:

1. Freshly prepared 1% Silver Nitrate solution.<sup>2</sup>
2. (0.5%) Erythromycin eye ointment or (1%) Tetracyclin as a single application at birth.

The therapy of ophthalmia is Ceftriaxone 25-50 mg/Kg (not exceeding 125 mg) administered IV or IM in a single dose.

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent NEWBORN'S HEMORRHAGIC DISEASE*

**ACTIVITY** *Administer Vitamin K*

The Newborn's Hemorrhagic Disease is a classical clinical entity characterized by an unexpected spontaneous bleeding in a healthy-looking newborn. Its early form occurs within the first 7 days and its natural incidence ranges from 0.25 to 1.7% of all newborns. The late form, with an onset between the 2nd and 12th weeks, occurs less frequently, between 4 and 7 per 100,000 births, but it presents as a sudden intracranial hemorrhage, potentially life-threatening or leading to severe handicap.

The main indicator of hypocoagulability is a reduction of prothrombin time.

The intervention of choice consists of administering one single 0.5 -1 mg dosage of Vitamin K IM at birth. This suffices to prevent the Newborn's Hemorrhagic Disease that occurs the first days of life. The administration of a single 1 mg oral dose improves the coagulation indicators the first 7 days of life. However, there are no clinical trials showing the efficacy of administering one or several oral dosages to prevent Neonatal Hemorrhage.

**OBJECTIVE** *Start and maintain a successful breastfeeding.*

**ACTIVITY**

1. *Do not separate the newborn from its mother; facilitate family support.*

From the time of birth, the newborn and its mother have the right not to be separated. All the care must be provided trying to reduce the instances in which each of them receives care separated from each other to a minimum.

This practice has been known as Rooming In for 50 years. A health care institution respectful of family rights must ensure that the mother has the family support she requests so she can take care of her child.

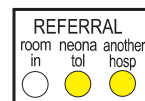


Figure 107. PCR fragment.  
Newborn's Reference

Regular breathing is established the first minutes of life, after the umbilical and placental flow have ceased and after the cord collapses. Later, the first hour of life the newborn is in a remarkable state of alertness, frequently exploring the mother's breast and making its first attempts to suckle.

- 2 This method is called Cr  d  , after the doctor that applied it into newborns' eyes for the first time in the XIX Century, after it had been used for decades in the treatment of gonococcal urethritis.

The mother's comfort, family and staff supports are essential for successful initiation of breastfeeding.

## 2. *Feed ad libitum and avoid bottle-feeding.*

Starting breastfeeding early, ensuring uninterrupted availability of breastfeeding (on demand) and refraining from offering the bottle are all measures that contribute to initiating and maintaining a successful breastfeeding.

## 3. *Record the newborn's feeding at discharge from the Maternity Unit*

Figure 108.

PCR fragment.

Feeding upon discharge

The PCR includes a box to record the type of feeding the newborn received 24 hours prior to discharge. Checking the box that indicates Exclusive Breastfeeding implies that the newborn has only been fed with its own mother's milk 24 hours prior to discharge.

The precision of this information helps to monitor the quality of natural feeding practices at the institution and to correct the situations that interfere with good practices.

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent severe tuberculosis in the infant*

**ACTIVITY** *BCG immunization at birth*

Figure 109.

PCR fragment.

BCG vaccination

The reduction of tuberculosis in the population is the result of the implementation of a set of hygiene and preventive measures, early detection and therapy of the cases confirmed.

BCG (Bacillus Calmette & Guérin) immunization at birth is part of this set of measures. Even when initially its practice was restricted to newborns in contact or exposed to TBC patients, it was later adopted universally and administered to all newborns for over 50 years.

BCG immunization consists of injecting *Mycobacterium Bovis* to induce protection against *M. tuberculosis* infection.

Newborns, infants and young children are extremely susceptible to TBC.

BCG administration increases the vaccinated newborn's protection by more than 50%, but it will not alter the transmission chain. Although it does not provide immunity against all the potential forms of tuberculosis, it is important because it does prevent severe forms of meningitis and disseminated or miliary tuberculosis.

It may produce a local papular reaction and fever, and less frequently lymph node involvement and local abscesses.

**OBJECTIVE** *Prevent Sudden Infant Death.*

**ACTIVITY** *Put the newborn to sleep FACE UP.*

Sudden infant death occurs in healthy children during sleep, in the absence of any acute conditions accounting for it. Its frequency ranges from 1 to 2 children every one thousand live births.

For more than one decade, several countries have implemented practices involving management of the child and its environment that have reduced the frequency of sudden death by 50%.

During antenatal control, the most important preventive intervention to tackle that problem is to help the mother quit smoking and to ban smoking from homes. Studies showing a higher frequency of sudden death in infants that slept face down versus infants of similar age and childrearing that did not die in the same neighborhood and at the same point in time, led to promoting the practice of putting the baby to sleep FACE UP to prevent sudden death.

The time immediately after delivery and while the mothers and their babies are still at the hospital is appropriate to check whether the mother puts the baby to sleep face up and to provide counseling on the best practices.

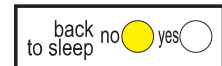


Figure 110.  
PCR fragment.  
Newborn's position in the crib

There are also protective factors, such as:

- Avoid excessive clothing and room temperature over 20° C.
- The use of excessively soft mattresses and bulky pillows and blankets should be avoided; instead, use firm mattresses and one or two thin blankets.
- Tell parents not to let their baby sleep on the same couch where they are watching television.

Maternal breastfeeding would provide a significant protection, probably because night sleep is lighter and the mother attends the infant more frequently to feed it.

Pacifiers appear to provide some protection, and although this concept is not universally accepted, at least there is enough evidence not to discourage its use if parents request the health team's opinion.

**OBJECTIVE** *Reduce the risks of preterm infants born between the 35th and 36th weeks of gestation.*

**ACTIVITY** *Increase surveillance in the adaptation period, while they stay in the room with their mothers.*

### **Late Premature Newborns**

A significant number of births occur between week 34 and term. These premature infants differ from those with a lower gestational age because their lungs are often completely mature and they can start suckling.

This group should not be considered as “almost term”, because although the central adaptation functions are mature, their morbidity and mortality are significantly increased.

Typically they do not require special care, so their admission at special care units is not usually justified; they may receive care by their mothers side (rooming-in).

However, they do warrant a certain special care and follow-up after discharge.

Table 13. Frequency of neonatal morbidity and mortality risk by specific conditions.

	35-36 weeks	37- 42 weeks
<b>Morbidity</b>	Frequency per 100 livebirths	
RDS	2	0.11
Transient tachypnea	5	0.7
Pneumonia	0.16	0.08
Recurrent apneas	5	0
Thermal instability	10	0
Jaundice that delays discharge	16.3	0.03
Hypoglycemia	18	4
<b>Relative risk of death</b>		
Early neonatal mortality	6.2 times higher	1
Late neonatal mortality	2.9 times higher	1

Rooming-in controls must be individually planned and recorded in the Neonatal Care Daily Charts.

These infants may require more nursing care, but they benefit from staying with their mothers all day, even if they need require phototherapy, periodical blood sugar tests or daily weight controls.

Infants born with gestational ages lower than 34 weeks that have already overcome the initial adaptation problems (Intensive Care), with a certain postnatal age, weight and maturity also benefit from the implementation of this special care by the mother's side. Consequently, this group of newborns should be referred to Rooming-in with their mothers.

## References

- Bhutani VK, Johnson L, Sivieri EM: Predictive ability of a predischarge hour-specific serum bilirubin for subsequent significant hyperbilirubinemia in healthy term and near-term newborns. *Pediatrics* 1999, 103:6-14.
- Bhutani VK, Johnson LH, Schwoebel A, Gennaro S: A systems approach for neonatal hyperbilirubinemia in term and near-term newborns. *J.Obstet.Gynecol.Neonatal Nurs.* 2006, 35:444-455.
- Caiza Sanchez ME, az Rossello JL, Simini F: [Ponderal index to describe a term neonatal population]. *An.Pediatr.(Barc.)* 2003, 59:48-53.
- Canadian Paediatric Society: Screening guidelines for newborns at risk for low blood glucose. *Paediatric Child Health* 2004, 9:1b-11b.
- Canadian Paediatric Society: Guidelines for detection, management and prevention of hyperbilirubinemia in term and late preterm newborn infants (35 or more weeks' gestation) Position Statement. *Paediatric Child Health* 2007, 12:1b-11b.
- Chan LC, Hey E: Can all neonatal resuscitation be managed by nurse practitioners? *Arch.Dis.Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* 2006, 91:F52-F55.
- Chaparro CM, Neufeld LM, Tena AG, Eguia-Liz CR, Dewey KG: Effect of timing of umbilical cord clamping on iron status in Mexican infants: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2006, 367:1997-2004.
- Committee on Fetus and Newborn A: Controversies concerning vitamin K and the newborn. *A. Pediatrics* 2003, 112:191-192.
- Committee on Fetus and Newborn A: Hospital stay for healthy term newborns. *Pediatrics* 2004, 113:1434-1436.
- Cunningham M, Cox EO: Hearing assessment in infants and children: recommendations beyond neonatal screening. *Pediatrics* 2003, 111:436-440.
- Davis S, Cronin E, Gill M, Greengross P, Hickman M, Norman C: Screening for Sickle Cell Disease and Thalassaemia A systematic review with Supplementary Research. *Health Technol.Assess.(Rockv.)* 2000, 4.
- Dezateux C, Rosendahl K: Developmental dysplasia of the hip. *Lancet* 2007, 369:1541-1552.
- Health Canada: Early Postpartum Care of the Mother and Infant and Transition to the Community. In *Family Centred Maternity and Newborn Care: National Guidelines*, edn 4th. Edited by Health Canada. Health Canada; 2000:6.5-6.42.
- Health Canada: Care During Labor and Birth. In *Family Centred Maternity and Newborn Care: National Guidelines*, edn 4th. Edited by Health Canada. Health Canada; 2000:5.5-5.49.
- Health Canada: Breast feeding. In *Family Centred Maternity and Newborn Care: National Guidelines*, edn 4th. Edited by Health Canada. Health Canada; 2000:7.5-7.50.
- Kennedy C, McCann D, Campbell MJ, Kimm L, Thornton R: Universal newborn screening for permanent childhood hearing impairment: an 8-year follow-up of a controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005, 366:660-662.



Landmann E, Reiss I, Misselwitz B, Gortner L: Ponderal index for discrimination between symmetric and asymmetric growth restriction: percentiles for neonates from 30 weeks to 43 weeks of gestation. *J. Matern. Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2006, 19:157-160.

National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health Guideline Group: Antenatal and postnatal mental health Clinical management and service guidance . Edited by National Institute for Health & Clinical Excellence. London UK: 2006.

Newton O, English M: Newborn resuscitation: defining best practice for low-income settings. *Trans.R.Soc. Trop.Med.Hyg.* 2006, 100:899-908.

Olusanya BO, Newton VE: Global burden of childhood hearing impairment and disease control priorities for developing countries. *Lancet* 2007, 369:1314-1317.

Olusanya BO, Swanepoel dW, Chapchap MJ, Castillo S, Habib H, Mukari SZ, Martinez NV, Lin HC, McPherson B: Progress towards early detection services for infants with hearing loss in developing countries. *BMC.Health Serv.Res.* 2007, 7:14.

Raju TN, Higgins RD, Stark AR, Leveno KJ: Optimizing care and outcome for late-preterm (near-term) infants: a summary of the workshop sponsored by the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development. *Pediatrics* 2006, 118:1207-1214.

Rose SR, Brown RS, Foley T, Kaplowitz PB, Kaye CI, Sundararajan S, Varma SK: Update of newborn screening and therapy for congenital hypothyroidism. *Pediatrics* 2006, 117:2290-2303.

Stuart MJ, Nagel RL: Sick cell disease. *Lancet* 2004, 364:1343-1360.

Task Force on Sudden Infant Death Syndrome A: The changing concept of sudden infant death syndrome: diagnostic coding shifts, controversies regarding the sleeping environment, and new variables to consider in reducing risk. *Pediatrics* 2005, 116:1245-1255.

Thiebaut R, Leproust S, Chene G, Gilbert R: Effectiveness of prenatal treatment for congenital toxoplasmosis: a meta-analysis of individual patients' data. *Lancet* 2007, 369:115-122.

Thiebaut R, Leproust S, Chene G, Gilbert R: Effectiveness of prenatal treatment for congenital toxoplasmosis: a meta-analysis of individual patients' data. *Lancet* 2007, 369:115-122.

Workowski KA, Berman SM: Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines, 2006. *MMWR Recomm. Rep.* 2006, 55:1-94.

# VI

## CHAPTER VI

### Comprehensive postnatal mother-and-child-focused care

**OBJECTIVE** *To rationalize resources and reduce missed opportunities*

**ACTIVITY** *Joint care provided to mother and newborn during puerperium*

After childbirth and until they are discharged from hospital, the mother and the newborn receive care together. The staff is trained to cater simultaneously for the needs of both, providing round-the-clock rooming in, privacy, rest and adequate nutrition. Rooming-in is extended as long as the hospital continues to be more beneficial than the woman's home for the newborn's adaptation and the mother's immediate postpartum care.

After the mother and newborn are discharged from the maternity unit, their care is typically taken over by a different team of health care professionals, in other settings and at other times.

There are usually no protocols with standard of care, even when the childrearing conditions keep the interactive biological links between mother and child. The objective of planning joint mother-and-child postnatal care is to rationalize healthcare resources, to make the most of all the chances to promote and provide healthcare to both mother and baby, trying to reduce missed opportunities to a minimum. Moving away from follow-up visits where mother and child are seen separately helps the families save time and economic resources.

#### RECORDS

Postnatal care of the mother and newborn can be started with the data contained in their Perinatal Card. Although that information is usually enough to start, it may be supplemented with the data from the Neonatal Care Unit when the newborn required special care.

#### INFORMATION PROVIDED TO THE FAMILY

During prenatal care visits and when the mother is admitted for childbirth, she and her family must have received information about postnatal care and how to protect both maternal and neonatal health. Upon discharge, precise information should be provided on:

- How the mother can keep in permanent touch with the health care services.
- The new needs for family support and the community resources that can be tapped on if they need support in parenting functions, and
- Guidelines that can orient her if she detects anything of concern for the health of both.

#### EMOTIONAL SUPPORT

At each meeting, the healthcare staff is expected to enquire about

- The mother's emotional wellbeing,
- The support she has from the family and the other members of the community to cope with day-to-day matters that may arise as a result of her status as a mother.

If the family or the mother report emotional or behavioral changes unusual in her, she should be encouraged to seek professional advice for assessment and eventual care.

Mothers and their families should be treated with kindness, respect and dignity at all times. Their views, beliefs and values on maternal and baby care should be contemplated, and unless they are harmful, the necessary changes shall be negotiated respectfully with her and her family on the basis of truthful and timely information. Mothers are expected to always be able to make decisions regarding their own care or necessary treatments.

Good communication is essential. Care and information should be provided in an accessible language and considering the mother's cultural practices, trying to address any special needs resulting from physical, cognitive or sensory handicaps.

## STAFF QUALIFICATIONS

Staff providing care to mother and child should have proven competence and expertise to

- Assess the mother and newborn and recognize warning signs
- Provide support to start and maintain breastfeeding
- Identify signs and symptoms suggesting mental health problems in the mother
- Recognize the risks, signs and symptoms of domestic violence and child abuse
- Identify the resources available so that the mother obtains counseling and support

## A HEALTHY BABY:

Feeds and suckles the breast properly,

Rests between feeds and wakes up to be fed. Not excessively irritable,

Shows a normal color, consistent with ethnicity (not too yellow),

Moves the bowel and voids several times a day (wets diapers every 3 hours).

Vital signs are normal when its

- Respiratory rate is between 30 and 60 breaths per minute.
- Heart rate is between 120 and 160 beats per minute.
- Body temperature ranges around 37° C (axillary or inguinal)

## USUAL CARE THE FIRST 6 HOURS

Immediately following delivery joint care shall be provided to both:

Mother:

- Measure and record blood pressure in clinical record.
- Document the first time she voids following delivery or cesarean section.
- Encourage her to start moving.
- Discuss with her how she experienced childbirth and how she is feeling now.
- Instruct her about the characteristics and normal course of vaginal discharges, episiotomy, tears or cesarean wound (as applicable), breasts and breastfeeding.
- Describe the mother's main warning signs and carefully monitor any potentially life-threatening conditions. (see Chart XX).
- In obese mothers assess the risk of thromboembolism associated with bed rest.
- Non immunized Rh negative mothers giving birth to Rh+ babies should be immediately administered the appropriate gammaglobulin dose, as stated in local standards.
- Provide counseling and streamline access to family planning methods.
- Women not immunized against tetanus or rubella should be vaccinated prior to discharge.

**Baby:**

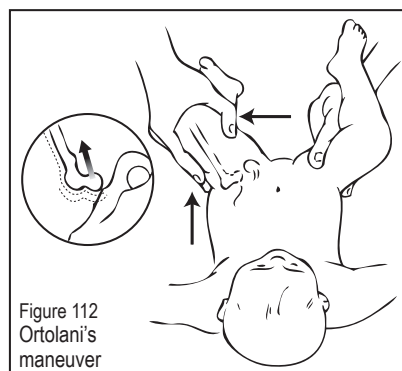
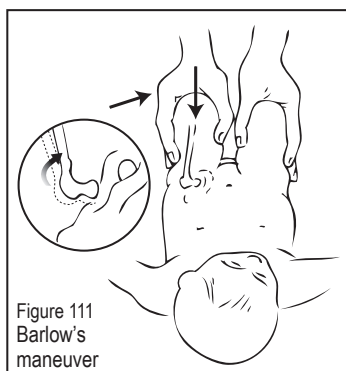
- Do not separate the baby from its mother unless it is justified for its own benefit or its mother's.
- Promote physical proximity with mother.
- Encourage putting the baby to the mother's breast early if she agrees.
- If the mother is a primipara, reassure her in the sense that initially not all mothers feel strong enough or may not wish to take care for their babies round the clock, and that this gradually changes after the first days.
- Assist the mother by suggesting how to put the baby to her breast; avoid touching her breasts and make sure her natural privacy is respected.
- Inform about the advantages of maintaining exclusive breastfeeding; tell the mother that the initial discomfort she experiences when breastfeeding is normal and will subside.
- Do not feed with milk other than the mother's without due medical indication and the mother's consent.
- Do not allow publicity of cow milk formulas or distribution of free samples to mothers.
- Mention that the newborn has received Vitamin K and tell the mother the child will need another dose on day 7 if Vitamin K was administered orally.
- Point out that the umbilical cord should be kept clean and dry.

**DURING THE FIRST WEEK****Mother:**

- Instruct on perineal hygiene or care of caesarean section wound.
- Check resumption of urine voiding and bowel movements.
- Offer MMR vaccination to mothers that lack immunization and that have not been vaccinated before discharge. Mothers that are vaccinated then should be warned to avoid pregnancy at least the first month following vaccination.
- Remind mothers that the contraceptive effect of exclusive breastfeeding (day and night, without giving the infant any additional food) is brief and unpredictable, and that other contraceptive options are available, even during breastfeeding.
- Offer guidance on the timeliness for resuming sexual intercourse, usually indicated by the disappearance of the lochia.

**Baby:**

- Check that even while breastfeeding the newborn wets the diapers frequently and that it has passed meconium; make sure suckling is audible, vigorous and sustained, and that the baby's mouth is moist.
- Examine baby without eliciting discomfort, seeking information suggestive of undiagnosed conditions that might require therapy.
- Rule out elements increasing the risk of hip dysplasia or clinical changes in the hip (asymmetry of limbs or creases on the anterior aspect of the thigh; Barlow's and Ortolani's maneuvers)



- Avoid double weighing; weighing the baby every day is not even necessary if it feeds vigorously and wets the diapers.
- During the first 4 days, handle neonatal jaundice without elements of risk following the criteria described in Neonatal Care.
- Promote hands hygiene and the use of alcohol gel.
- Inform about the serious risk of viral respiratory diseases and how to prevent them.
- If formula feed is indicated, give the proper preparation instructions and show how to handle and clean the implements.
- Maintain communication and be always available to meet the parents' needs for information and/or counseling. Speak with them preferably when both parents are present.
- Find out about the social support networks available to mothers or parents, as well as any additional support they could tap on should the need arise.

## 2 TO 8 WEEKS

### Mother:

- Investigate minor depression symptoms (10 to 14 days). If the depressive symptoms persist beyond day 14, she should consult a healthcare professional.
- Check whether the family has completed the newborn's birth and identity registration procedures in according with local regulations and if she receives the social protection she is entitled to.
- Discuss with parents their plans for resuming work or educational activities, verifying the protection of the mother's rights in her new status.
- Be alert to situations of neglect or domestic violence.
- Provide guidance on resumption of sexual intercourse once the lochia has stopped and provide orientation on contraceptive methods while trying to maintain breastfeeding.
- Prevent reinfection of sexually transmitted diseases, particularly if these were detected and treated during the current pregnancy.

### Baby:

- Continue vaccinations according to schedule
- Insist on hand hygiene, the use of alcohol gel and the serious risk of viral respiratory diseases if they are in an epidemic environment.
- Assess growth and feeding. Consider the possibility of administering iron supplements and vitamin D.
- Repeat physical examination as from 6-8 weeks, assess whether it smiles and is following visually.
- Verify congenital deafness screening, if available in that environment.
- Refresh information on the risk of sudden infant death.

#### Recommendations:

- The newborn baby should sleep face-up in a cot in the mother's room for the first six months.
- Do not forbid the use of pacifiers
- Place the baby with its feet against the foot-end of the cot (to prevent it from sliding under the blankets)
- Avoid:
  - tobacco smoking in the home
  - bed sharing with parents
  - falling asleep with the baby on a sofa or armchair (frequent if people have had alcohol, are on psychiatric medication or extremely tired).
  - dressing the baby with front-buttoned garments

Chart 34. **PROBLEMS COMMONLY SEEN IN MOTHERS**

SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	ACTIONS
Postnatal depression	Seek care if symptoms persist beyond 14 days.
Perineal pain, foul-smelling vaginal discharge, pain occurring during sexual intercourse	Rule out infection or impaired wound healing of the episiotomy. Recommend cooling the area and pain relievers; if those measures fail, consider the use of topical or oral non steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.
Painful sexual intercourse	Assess wound. Recommend water-based lubricants.
Headache following epidural or spinal anesthesia	Fluid pain relievers and bed rest without pillows.
Persistence of fatigue	Investigate other symptoms, particularly anemia. Stress the need of a healthy diet, iron requirements and exercise
Backache	Manage as in the general population
Constipation	Recommend fluids and a fiber-rich diet. A mild laxative may be used
Hemorrhoids	Refer patient if hemorrhoids are severe, swollen or prolapsed
Fecal incontinence	Assess severity, duration and frequency. Refer patient if it persists > 1 month
Urinary incontinence	Teach pelvic floor exercises. Refer patient if incontinence persists.
Urinary retention (within 6 hours post delivery)	Recommend a lukewarm shower. If retention persists, consider inserting bladder tube

Chart 35. **PROBLEMS COMMONLY SEEN IN NEWBORNS**

SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	ACTIONS
Jaundice	Seek emergency care
Thrush	Treat with topical antifungal agents.
Diaper rash	Recommend frequent diaper changes. If it causes significant and persisting discomfort, consider using antifungal agents.
No meconium is passed in the first 24 hours	Seek EMERGENCY care
Constipation in non breastfed babies	Seek care
Diarrhea	Feed more frequently. If formula-fed, check cleanliness during preparation and seek emergency care.
Disconsolate crying	Seek emergency care.
Colicky pain	Suggest holding the baby up when it cries, and recommend parents to seek support from others if they feel overwhelmed.

Chart 36. **BREASTFEEDING PROBLEMS**

SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS	ACTIONS
Sore or cracked nipples	Consider possibility of candida infection (thrush)
Breast engorgement. Mastitis	Recommend feeding on demand, breast massage, hand expression of milk, analgesia. Seek care if symptoms persist for several hours; consider antibiotic therapy if there are elements clearly indicating infection
Inverted nipples	Provide additional support

## References

National Collaborating Centre for Primary Care. Routine postnatal care of women and their babies London. NICE clinical guideline 37. ISBN 1-84629-248-4 National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. [www.nice.org.uk/CG037](http://www.nice.org.uk/CG037) Julio 2006

# VII

## CHAPTER VII FAMILY PLANNING

**OBJECTIVE**      *To contribute to exercising the right to plan pregnancies*  
**ACTIVITY**        *To provide counseling on the main contraceptive methods.*

Family planning has been regularly incorporated to health services since the sixties. Almost 30 years had to elapse until – towards the end of the 20th Century and as a result of the world summits organized by the United Nations – family planning started to be considered a human right in the context of sexual and reproductive health. In one of its sections The Plan of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development held in Cairo in 1994 states:

*...“Reproductive health-care programmes should provide the widest range of services without any form of coercion. All couples have the basic right to decide freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children and to have the information, education and means to do so.”*

### The Counseling Process

Information and counseling on contraceptive methods is set in the framework of the family counseling and planning process. During this process, the professional counsellor provides each woman and each man with the necessary knowledge so that they can freely opt for the method they will use, if they decide to do so.

Counseling should take into account the different stages of the reproductive life cycle (adolescence, youth, perimenopause) and the degree of sexual activity. In order to choose a method, information should be provided on the safety, efficacy, use, convenience, side effects and economic accessibility, in a framework of respect to the various lifestyles and values, as well as subjected to the couple's acceptance.

The healthcare team's main objective at this stage is to provide support to the person or the couple, empowering them to decide on the most suitable time to seek pregnancy, to define the number of children they will have or how to prevent pregnancy.

### Counseling and Sex Education

The counseling process is essential and it cannot be disregarded even when there is sex education. Sex education should begin before puberty so that when a girl has her first menstrual period she will already be familiar with her body and the physiology of conception. The aim is that by the time the girl-adolescent-woman finds herself in a position where she must decide whether to entertain intercourse, she can do so without the fear associated with ignorance, knowing how to protect herself against STIs and an unwanted pregnancy, with enough autonomy and confidence to permit her to negotiate the appropriate moment and conditions. The information provided to boys or young men should not only be the same that the girls get, but it should be transmitted using a gender perspective, so they can assume the responsibility for their actions and eventually be prepared for responsible parenthood.



Unfortunately sex education in the Americas is a pending subject in the agendas of most countries. Despite the fact that sex education is not under the direct responsibility of the health sector, health teams should not miss the chances to discuss this issue when users come forward seeking care or advice.

**Assessment of the users before recommending a contraceptive method:** Before proposing any contraceptive method, the woman should be correctly assessed; this should include tests and eventually examinations according to the following classification:

Class A. Mandatory tests that are essential for the safe use of the contraceptive method.  
 Class B. Tests which, although not essential, may contribute to the safe and effective use of the method; these will depend on the center's capabilities.  
 Class C. Tests that do not contribute to the use of the method, but that should be performed regularly to provide comprehensive health care to women.

Charte 37. Summary of the examinations to be performed according to the contraceptive method recommended

Specific situation	Combined	Progestin-only	IUD	Barriers	Female sterilization	Vasectomy
Breast examination by provider	C	C	C	C	C	n/a
Pelvic/genital examination	C	C	A	C	C	A
Cervical cancer screening	C	C	C	C	C	n/a
Hemoglobin test	C	C	B	C	B	C
Routine laboratory tests	C	C	C	C	C	C
STI risk assessment	C	C	A	C**	C	C
STI/HIV screening	C	C	B	C**	C	C
Blood pressure screening	*	*	C	C	A	C***

\* Blood pressure control is always recommended, but if such measurements are not possible, that should not keep the person from using these contraceptive methods.

\*\* Nonoxiol-9 containing condoms should not be used by people with a high risk of HIV infection.

\*\*\* Only for procedures requiring local anesthesia.

### Classification of contraceptive methods

There are two types of contraceptive methods: reversible and irreversible. Reversible methods have the widest application and acceptance among women and as the name indicates, once discontinued, fertility is restored. Conversely, irreversible methods lead to a permanent restriction of the subject's capacity to conceive.



## DESCRIPTION OF THE CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS

### A. Reversible Methods

**1. Behavioral** (or fertility awareness) methods are based on the observation of the signs and symptoms naturally occurring during the fertile and infertile phases of the menstrual cycle. By being aware of her fertile days a woman can prevent pregnancy by using another contraceptive method those days or abstaining from sexual intercourse.

There are various behavioral methods, but we will limit our discussion to four of them, the most popular and the easiest to apply.

If maximum contraceptive safety is intended, behavioral methods should only be used by women with regular cycles and the awareness and discipline required.

The advantage of these methods is that they are free of charge.

As a whole, the disadvantage of behavioral methods is that they provide no protection against STIs and HIV/AIDS.

Failures: On average the failure rate for all behavioral methods is 25%

- **Calendar (rhythm) method (Ogino-Knaus)** is the most widely used behavioral method. The authors of this method demonstrated that in a 28-day cycle the fertile period occurs around day 14. The method is based on abstaining from sexual intercourse during ovulation. As ovulation may vary even with regular cycles, abstinence is recommended five days before and up to five days after the estimated date of ovulation. It should also be noted that an egg lives approximately 30 hours, whereas sperm preserves its fertilizing ability for up to 3 days.

Periodical abstinence has a high failure rate that can be improved if the woman takes her basal body temperature or checks the consistency of her cervical mucus.

Disadvantages: Only advisable for women with regular cycles not shorter than 26 days; its application requires a high degree of training, motivation and discipline.

- **The Billings method or cervical mucus method** consists of recognizing the periovulatory days based on the woman's cervical mucus. At the beginning of the cycle she will perceive scarce yellow-white secretions (dry days), and as ovulation approaches the secretions become clearer and stretchy (wet days). After ovulation secretions become scanty, resembling the discharge observed early in the cycle. Women should avoid unprotected sex since the day they notice increased secretions and up to 5 days after the peak day (ovulation).

Disadvantages: Its use requires high levels of motivation and discipline. Sexual intercourse during the days prior to ovulation alters the degree of vaginal moisture. Various vaginal treatments (ovules, creams, gels and irrigation) or STIs also modify vaginal moisture.

- **The Spinnbarkeit method** is based on the detection of ovulation through the stringy quality of cervical mucus. It consists in measuring the elasticity of a drop of cervical secretion by placing it between the thumb and the index finger. If the drop stretches 7 cm or more without breaking the woman is considered to be fertile. She should avoid sexual intercourse while secretions continue to be stretchy.

Disadvantage: Requires high motivation and has the inconvenience of having to check the consistency of cervical secretions every day.

- **The basal body temperature or symptothermal method** consists in taking and recording the sublingual temperature daily each morning as soon as the woman wakes up and before she gets out of bed. When she records a rise of about 0.2 to 0.4° C it is estimated that ovulation has occurred. The moment of maximum fertility is during the 72 hours that follow the basal temperature rise.

Disadvantages: The main drawback is that there is a 48-hour delay in the diagnosis of ovulation, so pregnancy can occur if she had unprotected sex before identifying the temperature rise is identified. It cannot be used if a woman has fever. It requires basic training for measuring and recording temperature.

**2. Lactational Amenorrhea Method (LAM).** The relation between the duration of breastfeeding and the duration of amenorrhea has been demonstrated. The longer breastfeeding lasts, the longer the amenorrhea will last.

The average duration of amenorrhea in mothers who are not breastfeeding is 55 to 60 days (ranging from 20 to 120 days). Exclusive breastfeeding is associated with longer periods of amenorrhea and infertility, compared to mothers who are not fully breastfeeding.

The lactational amenorrhea method (LAM) consists of using breastfeeding as a temporary contraceptive method.

Failure rate: less than 2%.

Failures are minimal provided that:

- There is exclusive breastfeeding and on demand.
- Monthly bleeding has not resumed.
- Not reliable after the 6th month after childbirth.

Disadvantages: It does not protect the neonate born to HIV positive mothers from vertical transmission of HIV.

Together with the behavioral methods, it shares the disadvantage of not providing protection against STIs or HIV/AIDS and the advantage of having no economic cost and not affecting the user's metabolism.

**3. Barrier methods.** There are various barrier methods, the most widely used of which are the male condoms. There are also female condoms, diaphragms, cervical caps and spermicides.

Women with medical conditions that make pregnancy an unacceptable risk y should be informed that barrier methods may not be the best option if they are not used consistently and correctly, due to the high failure rate.

- **Male condom.** Together with the female condom, these are the only contraceptive methods that also protect against sexually transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS (double protection). Its use should therefore be promoted even in women and men who use other contraceptive methods. Likewise, if there is a risk of STI/HIV infection during pregnancy, its use throughout this period should also be promoted.

Although this is essentially a male contraceptive method, providers should encourage women to exercise their sexual and reproductive rights so that through “negotiation” processes they may persuade their partners to use condoms.

Advice for users:

- **Precautions prior to use:** Users should be explained how to verify the elasticity of the contents of the package (air and mobility), that the pack is untampered and to check the expiration date (if the package only has manufacture date, a validity of up to 5 years is accepted).
- **Precautions during use.** Do not use teeth to open the package. Before sexual contact, place the condom on the erect penis. On doing so, leave a small portion free on the tip of the penis and then unroll. Withdraw the penis from the vagina while it is still erect, holding the rim of the condom in place. Check that the condom did not break. Use a new condom for each sex act.

Recommend the use of emergency contraceptive pills if the condom breaks or if it stays in the vagina.

Failures: Under ideal conditions, failure rates reach 3% and in real world conditions they rise up to 15%.

Advantages: They protect against STIs/HIV/AIDS. They lack any other major effects on women's or men's health. They are cheap and easily accessible, and they may contribute to delaying premature ejaculation.

Disadvantages: Require motivation for consistent use. Allergic subjects may develop hypersensitivity to latex or the lubricants they contain. Polyurethane or lambskin condoms are available for such cases of latex allergy; however, these (natural) condoms are considerably less effective for protecting against STIs – HIV/AIDS than latex condoms.

- The female condom is a thin, soft and loose plastic sheath that is placed into a woman's vagina, covering it entirely. It has two flexible rings, one at the closed end, which is used to insert the device into the vagina, and an outer ring that remains outside the vagina and covers the external genitalia.

Recommendations for users:

It can be inserted up to 8 hours before sexual intercourse.

To insert it, squeeze the ring on the closed end of the condom and insert it into the vagina as far as it will go (this end will cover the cervix). Make sure that this end goes beyond the projection of the pubic bone and that it fits in straightly.

The open end remains outside the vagina as described above.

After sex, press the outer ring and twist it to prevent any sperm from leaking when the condom is removed, pulling it out gently. Female condoms should not be reused.

Failures: Under ideal conditions, failure rates are less than 5% and under real conditions of use failure rates are 21%.

Advantages: They protect against STIs/HIV/AIDS. Their use depends exclusively on the women's will and they have no other major effects on their health or that of men.

Disadvantages: It is more expensive than the male condom, it is not too discreet (noisy). It may be difficult to place and remove.

- **The diaphragm** is a latex or silicone cap that covers the cervix. It can be placed in the vagina up to 6 hours before sexual intercourse and should be left in the vagina no longer than 24 hours after having sex. Its use should be associated with spermicides to increase effectiveness. After usage, it should be cleaned and stored in a box specially designed for this purpose.

Failures: Up to 6% failure rates are observed under ideal conditions, and under real conditions of use, those rates go up to 16%.

Advantages: It provides partial protection against some STIs. Its use depends exclusively on the will of the woman; it may be used during menses; it is discreet. It has no other major effects on the health of women or men.

Disadvantages: It is more expensive than condoms and its use requires prior medical assessment; it does not protect against HIV/AIDS; it may cause latex allergy; some women may find it difficult to place it. Its continual use for more than 24 hours may increase the risk of toxic shock.

Diaphragms cannot be used with oil-based lubricants or medications.

- **Vaginal sponges** are sponges impregnated with spermicides that are inserted into the vagina before sex. Like the diaphragm, a sponge should be placed in the vagina up to 6 hours before sexual intercourse and should not be left in the vagina for more than 24 hours after sex.

Failures: Rates vary depending on whether the woman is nulliparous or multiparous. In nulliparous women and under ideal conditions of use, a failure rate of up to 9% is observed, and the figure may go up to 16% under real conditions of use. In the multipara, and under ideal conditions of use, a failure rate of up to 20% is observed and in real conditions of use, up to 42%.

This method is not recommended for the multipara.

Advantages: Its use depends exclusively on the woman's will; it is supplied in one single size and does not require medical prescription; it has no major effects on women's or on men's health.

Disadvantages: It does not protect against HIV/AIDS; it may cause allergy; some women find it difficult to place and/or to remove. It may not be used during the menses. Its continual use for more than 24 hours may increase the risk of toxic shock.

#### 4. Emergency contraception

Emergency contraceptives include hormonal contraceptive methods.

Emergency hormonal contraceptives, as the name indicates, were designed for special situations. As they are less effective than the regularly used methods, they are exclusively recommended for emergency situations. Emergency situations are those where any unprotected sex occurred with no wish to conceive, cases of sexual violence, or when there were problems with the normal contraceptive method.

There are combined contraceptives (estrogen-progestin) and progestin-only pills. Whichever method is chosen, users must be aware that there is sufficient evidence to support that they will not disrupt an existing pregnancy.

Recommendations for users:

Contraceptive effectiveness is associated with the time that elapsed between unprotected sex and the moment the emergency contraceptive was taken. The sooner it is taken after unprotected sex, the more effective it is, so that women should be encouraged to take the contraceptive as soon as possible. Maximum effectiveness is up to 72 hours after sex, even though users should be told that a considerable degree of effectiveness persists up to 5 days after sex.

- **Combined contraceptives “Yuzpe regimen”.** Two doses, each containing 100 micrograms of ethinyl-estradiol + 500 micrograms of levonorgestrel, are taken 12 hours apart, starting within 72 hours of unprotected sex. As an alternative, in those places that do not have specific emergency preparations, 4 pills of a combined traditional contraceptive, at similar or higher doses than those of Microgynon may be used.
- **Levonorgestrel-only contraceptives.** The two pills contained in the pack should be taken together. Or, alternatively, they can be taken in the classical manner (a first pill as soon as possible and the second dose 12 hours later).

Emergency contraceptives have multiple mechanisms of action. They may interfere with the follicular development, with cervical discharge, sperm migration, corpus luteum activity and fertilization.

Contraindications:

No contraindications known so far.

Failures:

Failures vary depending on the time elapsed between unprotected sex and the moment the pill was taken. The WHO thus reported failure rates of scarcely 0.5% when the method was used during the first 12 hours and of 4.1% when it was used between 61 and 72 hours after sex. When analyzing the overall failure rates (regardless of the moment the pill was taken), these are at 15 to 25%.

Advantages:

Emergency contraceptives are not expensive, they are easy to take and no serious medical or teratogenic adverse effects are known.

Disadvantages:

They do not protect against STIs/HIV/AIDS.

They may produce nausea and vomiting, especially with the Yuzpe regimen. If vomiting continues, the vaginal route of administration can be considered as an alternative. Other undesirable side effects are headaches, dizziness, breast tenderness and bleeding.

## 5. Hormonal contraceptives

There is a large variety of hormonal contraceptives, most of which combine estrogens and progestin, although some are progestin-only contraceptives.

Depending of the route of administration, these are classified into: oral contraceptives, injections, transdermal, vaginal and implants.

### • Combined Oral Contraceptives:

How to use:

In all schemes, both with 21 and 28 pills, start the first pack when the monthly bleeding begins and as from then take one pill every day, preferably at the same time every day, to create a habit; avoid missing any pills.

With the 21-pill scheme, women should wait one week after the last pill from one pack and then take the first pill from the next pack, starting on day 8 after the last pill.

With the 28-pill scheme, women take the pills continuously and no pauses are made between one pack and the next.

The following recommendations are made for making up missed pills:

1. 1 pill: Suggest taking the pill as soon as possible and the following pill at the usual time (it may be necessary to take both pills at the same time). No special precautions are required if the method is followed correctly.
2. 2 to 4 pills in the first week: Suggest taking the last pill that was missed, discard those that were missed before, continue treatment and suggest using barrier contraception methods.
3. 2 to 4 pills half-way through the pack or towards the end of the pack: Suggest using the contraceptive as in the previous situation, but protection with a further method is no longer necessary.
4. If 5 or more pills were missed: Proceed as described in the second situation. (Continue taking the remaining pills and use barrier methods)

A barrier method should be proposed in the following situations:

- If pills were missed.
- Within the first 15 days after starting to use an oral contraceptive.
- In the event of digestive disorders (vomiting, diarrhea).
- Use of medication that affects liver metabolism.
- Irregular bleeding.
- Possibility of STIs/RTIs.

# Contraindications:

Chart 38

Absolute contraindications		Relative contraindications	
History of thromboembolism	History of thrombophlebitis	Smoking	Kidney disease
Atherosclerosis	Breast cancer	Women over 40 years	Heart diseases
Endometrial cancer	Liver diseases	Hypertension	Diabetes
Sickle-cell anemia	Pregnancy	Hyperlipidemia	
Metrorrhage without diagnosis			

Failures: Under ideal conditions of use, failure rates are 0.9 %; under real conditions of use, they increase to 8%.

## Advantages:

They regulate the menstrual cycle in women who require it.

They improve dysmenorrhea and pelvic pain (associated with ovulation).

They reduce chronic anemia.

## Disadvantages:

The do not prevent STIs/RTIs, HIV/AIDS, nor sexually transmitted hepatitis.

They should not be used during breastfeeding.

They require relying on memory and awareness.

The may have side effects (nausea, vomiting, weight gain, edema, breast tenderness, depression, amenorrhea, bleeding, intolerance to carbohydrates, asthma, hyperlipidemia, intensification of migraine, heart diseases, kidney disease or epilepsy, when pre-existing.

There is a 3- to 4-fold increased risk of venous thrombosis compared to women who do not use hormonal methods.

They slightly increase the risk of breast cancer.

## • Combined injectable contraceptives

Combined injectable contraceptives are composed of a natural estrogen and a progestin, and they act by inhibiting ovulation.

The most widely used combined injectable contraceptives (CIC) include the following combinations:

- 1) 25 mg medroxyprogesterone acetate plus 5mg estradiol cypionate (Cyclofem).
- 2) 50 mg norethisterone enantate plus 5mg estradiol valerate (Mesigyna).

## Advantages:

As estrogens contained in CIC are natural, they have a more physiological action and secondary effects are not as strong as those produced by synthetic estrogens contained in combined oral contraceptives (COC). Additionally, the parenteral route of administration avoids the hormonal passage through the liver.

The CIC are a relatively new method compared to COC. The available studies are short-term studies and the results show milder secondary effects on the cardiovascular system, metabolism, coagulation and liver function, compared to COCs.

Further studies are required to obtain long-term results. In most situations, however, and save a few exceptions, the evidence available on COCs can be applied to CICs.

Both products are highly effective. The failure rate in twelve months of use is between 0.1 and 0.4%. Return of fertility after CICs are stopped ranges around three months in average.

CICs have beneficial effects on cycle control, dysmenorrhea and bone metabolism. No significant changes are produced on blood pressure or on coagulation factors.

Side effects:

During the first months of use, irregular monthly bleedings may occur. Some users may report transient weight gain which does not exceed 2 kg, headaches, dizziness or breast tenderness.

According to the WHO, the CICs included in category 4 should not be used in the following situations:

1. Pregnancy or suspected pregnancy.
2. Woman is breastfeeding during the first six weeks of puerperium.
3. Multiple risks with various associated factors: coronary artery disease, older age, smoking, high blood pressure and diabetes (Category 3-4).
4. High blood pressure  $\geq 160/110$ .
5. High blood pressure with vascular disease.
6. Smokes more than 15 cigarettes a day and is over 35 years old.
7. Migraine-like headaches with focal neurological symptoms.
8. History or presence of deep venous thrombosis or pulmonary embolism.
9. History or presence of ischemic heart disease, acute myocardial infarction, stroke, or complicated valve disease.
10. Longstanding diabetes (for more than 20 years) or with complicated vascular disease (Category 3-4).
11. Has breast cancer.
12. Severe cirrhosis.
13. Active hepatitis.
14. Liver tumors.
15. Major surgery requiring prolonged immobilization.

How to use:

CICs are administered by deep intramuscular injection every month, with a margin of plus/minus three days.

Only the first injection is timed in connection with menses, being preferably administered within the first days of its onset. Subsequent injections are administered once a month on the same date, regardless of the monthly bleeding.

Two weeks after administration there may be vaginal bleeding caused by the CIC, which is considered normal. Afterwards, monthly bleeding will occur once every month.



CICs should not be discontinued if there is spotting, irregular bleeding or amenorrhea. They should only be discontinued if the symptoms are very intense and if it is confirmed that they are side effects related to method use, and also in the event of any of the WHO category 4 conditions related to the different CICs.

It is not advisable to use CICs during breastfeeding, especially during the first six months. If the woman is not breastfeeding, the first injection can be administered the third week after giving birth. In the case of abortion, the injection can be given immediately during the postabortion period.

- **Contraceptive patches:**

They contain ethynylestradiol and norelgestromin. Their mechanism of action is similar to that of combined hormonal contraceptives.

How to use:

The patch is applied on the first day of the cycle and is changed every week during three weeks. No patch is applied on the fourth week. On the fifth week, a new series of three patches is started. A delay of up to 48 hours in changing the patch is allowed. Suggest applying the patches on dry skin on the back, buttocks or arms, or wherever, but far from the breasts and genitalia.

Patches have the same advantages, disadvantages, contraindications and failures as combined oral contraceptives. They have the advantage of not producing digestive disorders. The specific disadvantages of this method are its reduced effectiveness in women who weigh over 90 kilos, allergy to the adhesive on the application site, and the chance that it might come off.

- **Contraceptive vaginal rings:**

These are flexible and transparent rings of about 5 centimeters in diameter which contain ethynylestradiol. Their mechanism of action is similar to that of combined oral contraceptives.

How to use:

A vaginal ring is kept in place for 21 weeks every month and then removed for the fourth week.

Vaginal rings have the same contraindications, advantages, disadvantages and failures as other combined oral contraceptives. Due to their special characteristics they may produce vaginitis, white vaginal discharge and vaginal discomfort. Expulsion of the ring is an infrequent complication. It may be contraindicated in women with third-grade vaginal prolapse or vaginal synechia.

- **Progestin-only contraceptives:**

Progestin-only pills are available in formulations based on lynestrenol, norethindrone, medroxyprogesterone acetate and levonorgestrel. As they do not contain estrogens they are specially indicated for all those situations or conditions where estrogens are contraindicated (e.g. breastfeeding or women with autoimmune conditions).

They are available as oral pills, subdermal implants (Norplant) or depot injections (Depoprovera, etc.)

How to use:

**The pills** are taken one each day throughout the cycle, at regular intervals between one pill and the next. Women should be advised not to take the dose earlier or later than 2 hours, for the purpose of maintaining effectiveness and avoiding undesirable effects. The contraceptive pill is normally started on the first day of the monthly bleeding. Women may also start 6 weeks after giving birth if they are still breastfeeding.

**Injectable** contraceptives are used following different injection schemes, depending on the formulation that is used. Formulations based on medroxyprogesterone acetate are administered every three months. The first injection is given on the first day of the monthly bleeding and is repeated every 3 months; the dose may be administered 72 hours early or late. The following chart summarizes the various options for starting treatment with injectable contraceptives..

Chart 39: Options for administering the first injection		
With menstrual cycles	With amenorrhea	Breastfeeding
Within the first 7 days after start of monthly bleeding; does not require additional backup contraceptive measures.	At any moment if a woman is certain she is not pregnant; should abstain from sex or use a backup method for the next 7 days.	If the woman gave birth at least 6 months before, follow procedure as described under women with amenorrhea.
Can be given as from day 8 if certain she is not pregnant; should abstain from sex or use a backup method for the next 7 days after the injection.		If more than 6 months have passed and she is having menstrual cycles, follow procedure as described under women with menstrual cycles.

**Subdermal implants** should be applied surgically by a specifically trained provider only if certain that the woman is not pregnant; for this reason it is advisable to apply within the first seven days of the cycle.

The implant should be removed after five years of application.

Contraindications:

The only absolute contraindications for using progestin-only contraceptives are if the woman has breast cancer or is pregnant.

Relative contraindications are undiagnosed vaginal bleeding, liver disease, heart disease, clotting disorders. Special care should be given when using medroxyprogesterone acetate injections in young women due to the loss of bone mass.

Failures: In the case of pills and under ideal conditions of use, failure rates are less than 1%, and under normal conditions of use, they may increase to 15%. Injections and implants used under ideal conditions have failure rates of less than 1%, and under normal conditions of use, 8%.

Advantages:

They may be used during breastfeeding in women who do not tolerate estrogens.

They do not increase the risk of thrombosis or stroke.

They reduce chronic anemia.

**Disadvantages:**

They do not protect against STIs/RTIs, HIV/AIDS, or sexually transmitted hepatitis.

Taking the pills requires relying on memory and awareness.

Undesirable side effects may be headaches, weight gain, reduced production of milk, monthly bleeding changes, reduced bone density and functional ovarian cysts.

**6. Intrauterine devices**

There are two types of intrauterine devices available in many countries of the region: copper-bearing devices and devices with a hormone (levonorgestrel) releasing system. Both are T-shaped polyethylene devices. They are ideal methods for those women who wish to have long-term reversible contraception.

**Mechanism of action:**

Intrauterine devices have numerous mechanisms of action, but the main one is preventing fertilization (inactivates sperm and affects the egg's transport rate).

**Contraindications:**

Women with pelvic infection, endometriosis, submucosal myomata, uterine hypoplasia or malformations.

**Advantages:**

Copper-bearing intrauterine devices are inexpensive and provide long-term effective use (10 years).

An advantage of all devices is that the contraceptive effect is rapidly reversible and that they may be used during breastfeeding. There is some reserve as to the use of hormone-releasing systems during breastfeeding; these devices have the great advantage that they reduce the amount of both monthly and irregular bleedings.

**Disadvantages:**

Hormone-releasing intrauterine devices have the disadvantage that they do not last as long (5 years) and are considerably more expensive than the copper-bearing devices. None of the intrauterine devices protect against STIs – HIV/AIDS.

The copper T-device may cause heavy monthly bleeding or bleeding between monthly periods.

**Failures:** Under ideal conditions, copper-bearing intrauterine devices have failure rates of about 0.5% and under typical conditions of use, failure rates of up to 5%.

Hormone-releasing intrauterine devices, both under ideal and real conditions, have failure rates of scarcely 0.1%, which makes them highly safe.

**Risks:**

Risks associated with insertion are uterine perforation (0.5 to 1.5 per thousand). Expulsion rates vary from 2 to 10% during the first year in use. The risk of infection is inversely proportionate to the time required for insertion. Although evidence is controversial, there appears to be a higher risk of ectopic pregnancies in women who use intrauterine devices.

**Insertion:**

Insertion is usually made during menses, because this guarantees the certainty that the woman is not pregnant and facilitates the procedure.

They can also be inserted when the woman is not bleeding, within the first 12 days of the cycle, to avoid placing it when the woman may be pregnant. If the absence of pregnancy is uncertain, a test with beta-subunit chorionic gonadotrophin hormone should be performed to rule it out.

Insertion of the intrauterine device in women who have not given birth is not contraindicated.

The intrauterine device may be inserted in special situations, during the so-called post-obstetric events (abortion, childbirth, cesarean section).

Chart 40. Insertion under special situations.

Insertion after childbirth				Other situations
Post-placenta	Immediately after childbirth	After childbirth	During cesarean section	Post-abortion
Within 10 minutes once the placenta has been expelled	Within the first week following childbirth, as from 48 hours	After the 4th week following childbirth	After endo-uterine inspection and cleaning, prior to hysterorrhaphy.	Immediately after eliminating ovular remains and if there is no sign of infection

#### Antibiotics:

The use of antibiotics shall only be indicated when the insertion technique was difficult or if the sterility of the device may have been affected. In that case, 48 hours of Amoxycilin or Ampycilin are sufficient.

#### Analgesics:

The use of antispasmodic analgesics may be justified within the first 24 hours following insertion.

#### Warning:

The woman should seek care if the device is expelled, if pain does not subside with regular analgesics, if there is offensive odor, if bleeding increases in duration and volume or in the event of irregular bleeding between monthly periods.

Table 14: Summary of eligibility criteria for hormonal methods and intrauterine devices.

Condition	Combined			Progestin-only			IUD	
	Oral	Patches	Intra vaginal	Oral	Implants	injectables	Cu	LNG
<b>PERSONAL FEATURES AND REPRODUCTIVE HISTORY</b>								
<b>Age</b>								
From menarche to age 19								
20 to 44								
45 years-old and older								
<b>Parity</b>								
Nullipara								
1 or more births								
<b>Natural breastfeeding</b>								
< 6 weeks postpartum								
≥ 6 weeks to < 6 weeks postpartum								
≥ 6 months postpartum								
<b>Postpartum</b> (breastfeeding or not)								
< 48 hours								
48 hours to < 4 weeks								
≥ 4 weeks								
<b>Postabortion</b>								
1st trimester								
2nd trimester								
Immediately after septic abortion								
<b>Past ectopic pregnancy</b>								
<b>History of pelvic surgery</b>								
<b>Smoking</b>								
Age < 35 years								
Age ≥ 35 years								
< 15 cigarettes/day								
≥ 15 cigarettes/day								
<b>Obesity</b>								
≥ 30 Kg/m2 body mass index (BMI)								
<b>CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES</b>								
<b>Multiple risk factors for coronary artery disease</b> (diabetes, HTA, etc.).								
<b>Hypertension</b>								
Woman has history of hypertension, not controlled								
Woman has history of hypertension, adequately controlled								
Systolic blood pressure 140 to 159 and diastolic blood pressure 90 to 99 mm Hg								
Systolic blood pressure ≥160 and diastolic blood pressure ≥ 100 mm Hg								
Vascular disease								

<b>Deep venous thrombosis (DVT) and pulmonary embolism (PE)</b>								
History of DVT/PE								
Current DVT/PE								
Family history of DVT/PE (first-degree relatives)								
Major surgery with prolonged immobilization								
Major surgery without prolonged immobilization								
Minor surgery without immobilization								
<b>Superficial venous thrombosis</b>								
Varicose veins								
Superficial thrombophlebitis								
<b>Ischemic heart disease, history of or current disease</b>								
<b>Stroke</b>								
<b>Known hyperlipidemias</b>								
<b>Valvular heart disease</b>								
Uncomplicated								
Complicated								
<b>NEUROLOGICAL CONDITIONS</b>								
<b>Headaches</b>								
Nonmigrainous								
Migraine								
Without neurological focal symptoms (aura)								
Age < 35 years								
Age ≥ 35 years								
With neurological focal symptoms (aura)								
<b>Epilepsy</b>								
<b>REPRODUCTIVE TRACT INFECTIONS AND DISEASES</b>								
<b>Vaginal bleeding patterns</b>								
Irregular pattern, without heavy bleeding								
Regular and irregular patterns with heavy bleedings								
<b>Unexplained vaginal bleeding</b>								
<b>Endometriosis</b>								
<b>Benign ovarian tumors</b>								
<b>Severe dysmenorrhea</b>								
<b>Gestational trophoblastic disease</b>								
Benign								
Malignant								
<b>Cervical ectropion</b>								
<b>Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia</b>								
<b>Cervical cancer (awaiting treatment)</b>								
<b>Breast disease</b>								
Undiagnosed mass								
Benign disease								
Family history of breast cancer								
Currently has cancer								

Past, no evidence of disease for at least 5 years								
<b>Endometrial cancer</b>								
<b>Ovarian cancer</b>								
<b>Uterine myomata</b>								
No distortion of cavity								
With distortion of cavity								
<b>Pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)</b>								
Past and with no current risk of STIs								
With subsequent pregnancy								
No subsequent pregnancy								
Currently or in the past 3 months								
<b>STIs</b>								
Currently or in the past 3 months								
Vaginitis with no purulent cervicitis								
Increased risk of STIs								
<b>HIV/AIDS</b>								
<b>High risk of HIV</b>								
<b>HIV Positive</b>								
<b>AIDS</b>								
<b>OTHER INFECTIONS</b>								
<b>Tuberculosis</b>								
<b>Malaria</b>								
<b>ENDOCRINE CONDITIONS</b>								
<b>Diabetes</b>								
Gestational diabetes								
Non vascular diabetes								
Non-insulin-dependent								
Insulin-dependent								
Kidney disease/retinopathy/neuropathy								
Other vascular disease or diabetes with a clinical history of more than 20 years								
<b>Thyroid disorders</b>								
Simple goiter								
Hyperthyroidism								
Hypothyroidism								
<b>GASTROINTESTINAL CONDITIONS</b>								
<b>Gall bladder disease</b>								
Symptomatic								
Treated by cholecystectomy								
Medical therapy								
Ongoing								
Asymptomatic								
<b>History of cholestasis</b>								
Pregnancy-related								
Contraceptives-related								
<b>Viral hepatitis</b>								
Active								
Carrier								

<b>Cirrhosis</b>								
Mild (compensated)								
Severe (decompensated)								
<b>Liver tumors</b>								
Benign (adenoma)								
Liver tumors								
<b>ANEMIAS</b>								
<b>Thalassemia</b>								
<b>Sickle-cell disease</b>								
<b>Iron-deficiency anemia</b>								
<b>DRUG INTERACTIONS</b>								
<b>Drugs that affect liver function</b>								
Certain antibiotics (rifampin, griseofulvin, etc.).								
Other antibiotics								
Certain anticonvulsants (phenytoin, carbamazepine, barbiturates, etc.).								

	Use the method in any circumstances
	Generally used method
	Use of method not recommended unless other more appropriate methods are not available or not acceptable
	Do not use the method

### Permanent (irreversible) methods

Both female and male irreversible methods share the same classification regarding eligibility criteria. The table below defines the four criteria as defined by the WHO.

Chart 41. Categories of irreversible methods.

<b>A</b>	<b>Accept</b> There are no medical reasons to deny sterilization to someone with this condition.
<b>C</b>	<b>Caution</b> The method is normally provided in a routine setting, but with extra preparation and precautions.
<b>R</b>	<b>Delay</b> The use of the procedure should be delayed until the condition is evaluated and/or corrected. Alternatively, temporary contraceptive methods should be provided.
<b>E</b>	<b>Special</b> The procedure should be undertaken in a setting with an experienced surgeon and staff, equipment needed to provide general anesthesia, and other backup medical support. This also requires the capacity to decide on the most appropriate procedure and anesthesia support. Alternative, temporary contraceptive methods should be provided; refer the patient if necessary.

As most of eligible conditions coincide with the characteristics described under A and C, only those conditions that, to a certain extent should be considered as exceptions, will be summarized for the cases of surgical sterilization (D and S).



## 1. Tubal ligation

This is a permanent contraceptive method which consists in the ligating, cutting and/or cauterization of the Fallopian tubes, or by applying rings or other devices on them. This procedure should be performed by experienced staff.

The decision to have a tubal ligation should be the result of a woman's free choice, even in those situations when a new pregnancy implies a life-threatening risk. For this reason, the information provided should be as clear as possible, taking into account the woman's intellectual level and sociocultural background.

Tubal ligation is usually performed by either of three kinds of procedures. The first two are usually used to specifically perform tubal ligation, whereas the third is performed as a secondary indication:

- Minilaparotomy,
- Laparoscopy,
- In the course of a Cesarean section, or during some other surgical procedure

When to perform sterilization:

After thorough counselling any woman is in a position to request surgical sterilization. Not having any children or not being married are not reasons for not performing surgical sterilization. If a woman is married she can decide on her own will and she does not require her husband's permission.

There is sufficient evidence to support that the main cause of regret among women who have undergone surgical sterilization is related to the early age at which the procedure was performed.

If no medical conditions prevent a woman from undergoing female sterilization and if pregnancy has been ruled out, tubal ligation can be performed at any moment.

It is recommended to perform the procedure within seven days after the start of her monthly bleeding in women who do not use contraceptive methods.

Advantages:

Once performed, there is no need to worry about contraception again. It is entirely the woman's decision. There are usually no undesirable side effects and there is no longer a need to remember things.

If there is no medical reason to prevent it and if it is certain that a woman is not pregnant, the sterilization procedure can be performed at any time. Women who are having monthly bleeding and who do not use contraceptive methods should be advised to undergo the procedure within seven days after the start of the menses.

Disadvantages:

It does not protect against sexually transmitted infections or HIV/AIDS.

The procedure is irreversible. It requires trained staff and involves anesthesia and surgical procedures.

Risks:

Performing surgical and anesthetic procedures (even with local anesthesia) entails the risk of complications. Although the risk of these procedures is extremely low, women must be warned that they do exist.

Failure:

This is one of the most effective methods and it is estimated that there is less than 1 pregnancy per 100 women – to be more precise 5 every 1000 procedures. The risk of pregnancy decreases considerably with time.

Chart 42. **Eligibility conditions for classes D and S for female sterilization**

Conditions that should delay the procedure (D)		Conditions that require special (S) considerations
Pregnancy	Malignant trophoblastic disease	Uterine rupture or perforation
Postpartum of 7 to 41 days	Cervical, ovarian or endometrial cancer	Blood pressure $\geq 160/100$ mmHg
Severe pre-eclampsia /eclampsia	Current Pelvic Inflammatory Disease or in the past three months	Vascular disease
Prolongued rupture of membrane	Current STI	Endometriosis
Sepsis or fever during childbirth, puerperium or postabortion	Current gallbladder disease	Pelvic TBC
Severe hemorrhage before or after childbirth or abortion	Active viral hepatitis	Diabetes with kidney, eye or nerve disease
Severe postpartum or postabortion trauma of genital tract (cervical or vaginal tear)	Hb < 7 g/dl	Severe cirrhosis (decompensated)
Acute hematometra	Abdominal wall infection	Hyperthyroidism
Current Deep Venous Thrombosis or Pulmonary Thromboembolism	Acute respiratory diseases	Coagulation disorders
Major surgery with prolonged immobilization	Systemic infection	Chronic respiratory diseases
Current ischemic heart disease		Fixed uterus
Unexplained vaginal bleeding		Abdominal wall or umbilical hernia

## 2. Ligation of the vas deferens (vasectomy)

It is a contraceptive method of contraceptive that consists of cutting, liaggating and/or cauterizing the vas deferens at the level of the scrotum to impede the passage of sperms.

It is a surgical procedure that should be performed by a qualified staff and it can be done using different techniques with local or general anesthesia.

The choice of a vasectomy should be made freely and the necessary information and should be given with clarity taking into consideration his intellect level and other socio-cultural factors.

When to perform sterilization:

After a complete check up and verification of no medical contradictions, any moment is a good one for the procedure.

Advantages:

Once it is done there is no need to use other methods of contraception.

It is totally the man's decision

#### Disadvantages:

It does not protect against sexually transmitted infections or HIV/AIDS.  
It is irreversible. It requires experienced staff and involves anesthetic and surgical procedures.

#### Risks:

Complications and risks are rare. A man may experience scrotal or testicular pain that lasts for months or even a few years, bruising or local infections.

#### Failure rates:

If semen analysis is not performed, up to 3% failure rates may be observed during the first year. Where men have their semen examined, failure rates are 2 every 1000 vasectomies.

To decrease pregnancy risk, men should be urged to use condoms during the first three months following vasectomy.

#### Eligibility criteria:

There are no medical conditions that imply an absolute restriction to prevent a man from having a vasectomy. Some conditions and circumstances imply taking certain precautions.

Chart 43. **Eligibility conditions, classes D and S for vasectomy**

Conditions that should delay the procedure (D)	Conditions that require special (S) considerations
Local infections (scrotal, orchitis, epididimitis, balanitis)	Inguinal hernia
Active STI	Coagulation disorders
Systemic infection or gastroenteritis	AIDS
Filariasis, elephantiasis	
Intrascrotal mass	

## Referencias Bibliográficas

Cheng L, Gülmezoglu AM, Van Oel CJ, Piaggio G, Ezcurra E, Van Look PFA. Interventions for emergency contraception. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 3.

French R, Van Vliet H, Cowan F, Mansour D, Morris S, Hughes D, Robinson A, Proctor T, Summerbell C, Logan S, Helmerhorst F, Guillebaud J. Hormonally impregnated intrauterine systems (IUSs) versus other forms of reversible contraceptives as effective methods of preventing pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 3.

Litt IF. Placing emergency contraception in the hands of women. *JAMA*. 2005 Jan 5;293(1):98-99.

Ministerio de Salud Pública. Guías en Salud Sexual y Reproductiva. Capítulo Anticoncepción (Métodos Reversibles). Montevideo - Uruguay 2005. <http://www.msp.gub.uy/imgnoticias/5039.pdf>

Philpott A. Re-use of the female condom: now for the practical realities. *Reprod Health Matters*. 2003 Nov;11(22):185-186.

Planned Parenthood Federation of America. Facts About Birth Control. Prescription. <http://www.plannedparenthood.org/birth-control-pregnancy/birth-control/prescription.htm> (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007)

Polis CB, Schaffer K, Blanchard K, Glasier A, Harper CC, Grimes DA. Advance provision of emergency contraception for pregnancy prevention (full review). *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2.

Power J, French R, Cowan F. Subdermal implantable contraceptives versus other forms of reversible contraceptives or other implants as effective methods of preventing pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

Prine L. Emergency contraception, myths and facts. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am*. 2007 Mar; 34(1):127-36, ix-x.

Santelli J, Rochat R, Hartfield-Timajchy K, Colley B, Curtis K, Cabral R, Hirsch J, Schieve L, et al. 2003. The Measurement and Meaning of Unintended Pregnancy. *Perspectives on Sexual and Reproductive Health* 35(2): 94-101

Van der Wijden C, Kleijnen J, Van den Berk T. Lactational amenorrhea for family planning. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2003, Issue 4.

WHO 2005. Emergency contraception. [www.who.int/entity/mediacentre/factsheets/fs244/en/](http://www.who.int/entity/mediacentre/factsheets/fs244/en/) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007)

WHO 2004. Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use. 3rd ed. 2004. <http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/mec/index.htm> (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007).

WHO 2004. Selected practice recommendations for contraceptive use. 2nd ed. 2004. <http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/spr/index.htm> (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007).

WHO 2007. Family Planning A global handbook for providers. 1st ed. 2007. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/fp\\_globalhandbook/index.htm](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/fp_globalhandbook/index.htm) (Último acceso 15 de Agosto de 2007).

WHO. The Female Condom: A guide for planning and programming. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/RHR\\_00\\_8/PDF/female\\_condom\\_guide\\_planning\\_programming.pdf](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/RHR_00_8/PDF/female_condom_guide_planning_programming.pdf) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007)

WHO 2002. WHO Information Update: Considerations regarding Reuse of the Female Condom July 2002. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/stis/docs/reuse\\_FC2.pdf](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/stis/docs/reuse_FC2.pdf) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007).

WHO 2004. The male latex condom

Specification and guidelines for condom procurement. [http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/m\\_condom/who\\_specification\\_04.pdf](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health/publications/m_condom/who_specification_04.pdf) (Último acceso 20 de Julio de 2007).

# VIII

## CHAPTER VIII

### Abortion

**OBJECTIVE:** *Reduce abortion-related morbimortality.*

**ACTIVITIES:** *Diagnosis and care of abortion throughout its various periods.*

Given its complexity and sensitivity, abortion demands a comprehensive approach by the health care services and professionals. Its multiple dimensions involve a number of aspects, ranging from the specifically clinical issues, the woman's personal and psychological characteristics, as well as her socioeconomic, legal and ethical environment.

Abortion complications are among the leading causes of maternal death in the Latin American region. Although some deaths result from a number of issues that derive in a poor quality of care at health care centers, the hazardous conditions under which abortion tends to be performed continues to be the main component of abortion-related mortality.

One of the main health-related strategies to prevent unsafe abortion consists of focusing women's care on the basis of four main pillars:

- Promote community care
- Promote access to Health Services
- Educate professionals on scientific evidence-based knowledge
- Provide high quality clinical care and family planning services.

#### DEFINITIONS

**Abortion:** it is defined as the expulsion or the extraction of the product of conception from the mother's womb, with a weight equal or lower than five hundred grams or when the interruption of pregnancy occurs before the 22th week of pregnancy.

**Spontaneous Abortion:** it occurs without any circumstances that may artificially interfere with the course of pregnancy.

**Induced abortion:** Termination of pregnancy is due to a deliberate intervention with that aim.

**Unsafe abortion:** This is a procedure performed by unskilled people to terminate an unwanted pregnancy, and/or a procedure performed in settings that do not meet a minimum standard of care.

#### PREVALENCE AND INCIDENCE

Spontaneous abortion occurs in 15 to 20% of all known pregnancies. Additionally, it is estimated that 46 million pregnancies end up as induced abortion worldwide annually, and approximately 20 millions are unsafe. Likewise, 13% of the maternal deaths are attributed to complications derived of unsafe abortions. Ninety-five per cent of them

occur in developing countries. With regards to age, two out of three of them involve women aged from 15 to 30 years.

The incidence of unsafe abortion in the Latin America and Caribbean Region by 2000 was estimated in 29 per 1,000 women from 15 to 44 years.

In South America, one of every 5 maternal deaths is due to unsafe abortion, while in Central America and the Caribbean the ratios are 1:10 and 1:8, respectively. (Figure 113)

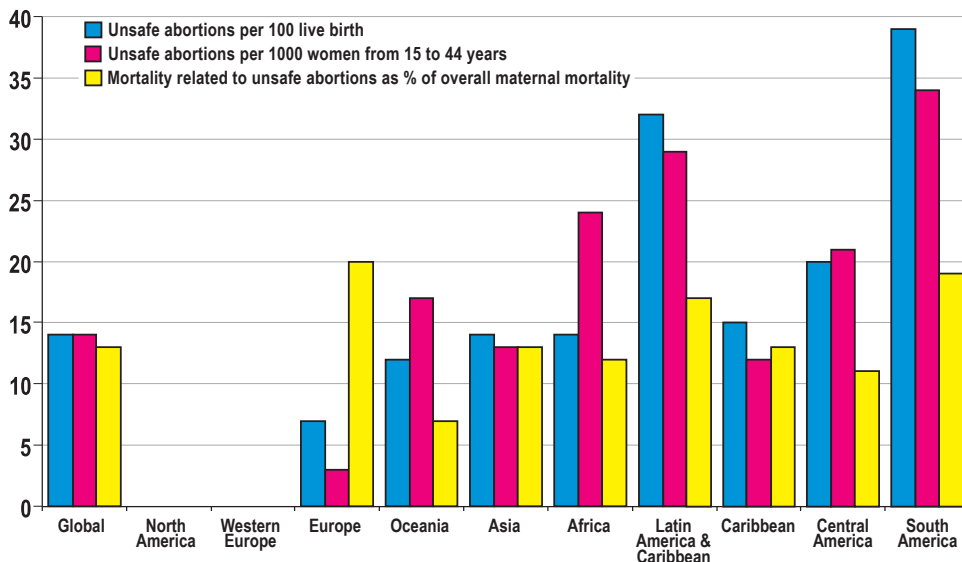


Figure 113. **Estimations of the annual incidence of unsafe abortion and associated maternal mortality, by regions and sub-regions globally, circa year 2000..**

Graph developed on the basis of data obtained from the WHO study; Unsafe abortion: Global and regional estimates of the incidence of unsafe abortion and associated mortality in 2000. Fourth edition, Geneva, 2004.

NOTE: In the North American and Western European regions estimates are insignificant.

## SPONTANEOUS ABORTION

Spontaneous abortion is the most frequent complication in pregnancy. 85% of the cases occurs before the 12th week of gestation.

### Etiology

It is estimated that 50% of all the eggs fertilized are lost within the first 14 days of pregnancy; they do not cause any symptoms, they occur after a brief delay or at the date of the menses.

**Known causes:** they are classified as egg-related or non egg-related.

**Egg-related causes** are the most frequent and more than half of the early abortions occur as a result of an abnormal development of the embryo secondary to inherited factors or acquired chromosomal defects. Chromosomal abnormalities exceed 10% of the cases. The main factors predisposing to chromosomal abnormalities are: mother's age > 35 years; viral conditions acquired in the period immediately prior to or during gestation and parents with chromosomal abnormalities.

**Non egg-related causes** are due to maternal and paternal factors. Organic causes are highlighted among the most outstanding maternal factors:

General and local infectious diseases (3-5%). In chronic infections the organisms can go through the placenta and affect the fetus, as eventually occurs with syphilis, tuberculosis, toxoplasmosis, listeriosis, Chagas disease, malaria and brucellosis. Local infections include genital infections produced by *Mycoplasma hominis*, *Ureoplasma urealyticum*, *Chlamydia Trachomatis* and to a lesser extent, by *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*.

**Local pelvic conditions:** malformations, tumors and uterine and cervical disorders (hypoplasia, synechias, myomata, cervical incompetence, tears, etc.).

**Trauma causes:** accidental or intentional trauma (violence) may be a cause of abortion.

**Paternal causes:** primary sperm abnormalities or abnormalities secondary to chromosomal changes, infections, endocrine metabolic, toxic, among others.

**Functional causes:** They account for 10 to 15% of the cases. The disorder predominates in the organ functions and it affects the normal development of pregnancy. This includes metabolic conditions such as diabetes; endocrine conditions such as hypo and hyperthyroidism, hyperandrogenism and endocrine disorders of the ovaries, trophoblast and placenta.

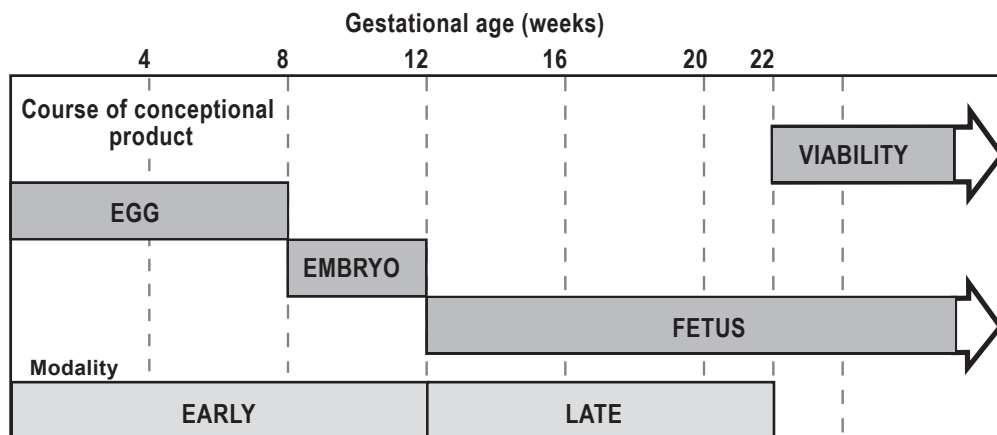
In the latter case, there is no evidence confirming that abortion may be due to the low level of progesterone; it is probably the consequence of a chorial or gonadal endocrine abortion.

**Immunological causes:** The most frequent are autoimmune (anti-phospholipid antibodies syndrome, weakly positive antinuclear antibodies and thrombophilias).

**Poisoning:** Caused by lead, mercury, arsenic, phosphates, benzols, anesthetic gases and alcohol and drug consumption.

**Other causes:** Surgical procedures (the risk is greater in the gynecological and abdominal cases with peritonitis), radiations, severe malnutrition, hypovitaminosis, chronic disease in the mother and psychosomatic disorders.

Chart 44. **Spontaneous abortion by gestational age, development of the conceptional product and its modality**



## STAGES IN THE COURSE OF ABORTION

### • THREATENED ABORTION

In this condition, the conceptional product is inside the uterine cavity. The diagnosis is made by the presence of painful uterine contractions and/or metrorrhage and on the genital examination the cervical canal is closed.

### • IMMINENT, INEVITABLE ABORTION OR ABORTION IN PROGRESS

Uterine bleeding is heavy and uninterrupted; the increased intensity of uterine contractions cause the opening and dilation of the cervix; the cervical canal is patent. There is loss of amniotic fluid as a clear watery discharge or mixed with blood and/or egg components. In other occasions, the egg gets detached and protrudes through the cervix.

### • COMPLETE AND INCOMPLETE ABORTION

When the egg is expelled from the uterine cavity, abortion may present as one of two modalities: total or complete and partial or incomplete.

**Complete abortion:** The entire egg is expelled at once. Uterine contractions stop, pain disappears, the size of the uterus shrinks; genital bleeding is reduced, and cervical changes are abated.

**Incomplete abortion:** Exit is partial; the egg is expelled, but the placenta and egg membranes are retained. Persistence of painful uterine contractions and bleeding; the uterus is softened and the cervix is dilated.

### • COMPLICATED ABORTION

The two most significant complications of incomplete abortions are hemorrhage with acute anemia and infection. In spontaneous abortion the most frequent infections occur



as a result of the upstream invasion of organisms existing in the lower genital tract. Likewise, the uterus may get infected as a result of the use of contaminated material or following procedures performed in poor conditions of asepsia. The severity of the picture covers a broad range from endomyometritis to sepsis. The most serious complication is Mondor's syndrome, caused by *Clostridium perfringens*.

- **MISSED ABORTION**

The death of the conceptional product is not followed by its expulsion. This modality is also called "demised or retained egg". Uterine contractions fail to expel the egg (missed abortion). The structural changes of the embryo and the gestational sac become apparent after 24 hours (lysis, deformation, flattening of the embryo and the sac and at more advanced stages there may be maceration or mummification). Egg infection is more frequent when the egg is in contact with the outside.

- **HABITUAL ABORTION**

The repetition of three or more consecutive spontaneous abortions or five or more non consecutive abortions constitutes the entity called Habitual Abortion.

### **Clinical Diagnosis**

Approximately 25% of the spontaneous abortions present with signs and symptoms that can be evidenced.

- Interrogation - abortion or threatened abortion must be suspected in women of childbearing age with a delayed menstrual period or confirmed pregnancy, presenting with genital bleeding during the first half of pregnancy, colicky pain and eventually loss of egg remains.
- Abdominal and genital examination: their aim is to determine the size of the uterus (to decide the evacuation route in case of need), rule out peritoneal irritation (present in cases of perforation of the uterus, linked to procedures or in complicated ectopic pregnancies); abdominal-pelvic masses (caused by adnexal infectious complications, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease, or co-existing malignant conditions).

### **Laboratory Diagnosis**

The diagnosis of abortion is predominantly clinical. The laboratory testing should not delay the start of therapy and it is reserved for highly complex situations or when the concern for the woman and family lead to accelerating the diagnostic steps.

- Ultrasound - when ultrasound is available, it can determine whether pregnancy is intrauterine, if there is embryonic vitality and/or if there are any detachments (retrochorial hematomas), or whether the egg has been entirely (complete abortion) or partially expelled (incomplete abortion). The presence or absence of adnexal masses and liquid collections in Douglas' cul de sac.
- Serial quantitative beta subunit of the choriogonadotrophic hormone (Beta-HCG) when there are doubts about the embryo's vitality, in very early pregnancies (less than 6 weeks), the rise of the titres of Beta-HCG in serial assays separated 48 to 72 hours will confirm vitality.

## Differential Diagnosis

The hemorrhages observed in the first half of pregnancy that rank second in frequency after abortion are:

- Ectopic pregnancy,
- Gestational trophoblastic disease (hydatidiform mole),
- Co-existing gynecological conditions (polyps, malignant or premalignant cervical lesions),
- Coagulation disorders.

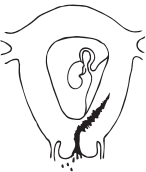



Chart 45. **Clinical and ultrasound findings of spontaneous abortion and main differential diagnoses.**

	CLINICAL	ULTRASOUND
<b>ECTOPIC PREGNANCY</b>	Pain Dark and scarce bleeding – blood show Size of uterus < amenorrhea Para-uterine mass	Non specific para-uterine mass No gestational sac Gestational pseudosac
<b>HYDATIDI-FORM MOLE</b>	Red bleeding, sometimes with vesicles Uterine size > amenorrhea Ovarian cysts	Uterus: typical image with vesicles Ovaries: Uni or bilateral lutein cysts
<b>ABORTION</b>	Pain Bleeding initially scarce and dark, then abundant and bright red. No adnexal masses	Uterus occupied by the sac or by egg remains and/or clots. It is empty only in incomplete abortions

## Clinical and evolution diagnosis of spontaneous abortion

Abortion may go through different stages; it may start as threatened abortion that resolves spontaneously or with some therapeutic procedure, or it may evolve to the stage of imminent abortion, to end up as a complete abortion.

**Chart 46. Clinical diagnosis of the stages of spontaneous abortion**

STAGES  DIAGNOSIS	Threatened abortion	Imminent abortion	Completed abortion	
			Incomplete 	Complete 
<b>Metrorrhage</b>	Dark and scarce	Red, abundant and uninterrupted	Persist	Minimal
<b>Painful uterine contractions</b>	Present	Increased frequency and intensity	Persist	Pain ceases and fades away
<b>Cervix changes</b>	Closed cervix	Canal permeable	- Open cervix - Egg remains in uterus and/or vagina	Closed cervix
<b>Detachment and expulsion</b>	Absent	Partial protrusion of the egg	Expulsion in two stages. Retention of adnexa	Total expulsion of egg and adnexas
<b>Ultrasound</b>	Decidual hemorrhage Subchorial clot Live embryo in uterus	Expulsion in progress	Endocavitary and vaginal remains	Involvement of uterus and empty uterus

#### • Threatened abortion

Diagnosis – in this condition the gestational sac and/or the embryo are inside the uterus. The diagnosis is determined by the presence of painful uterine contractions and/or metrorrhage. The genital examination shows that the cervix remains closed.

Management – physical, psychological and sexual rest until the symptoms resolve. Contractions usually disappear first, followed by pain and finally bleeding. In this period, the cause has to be defined and treated (for example, evidence of luteal insufficiency may lead to prescription of progestagens).

#### • Abortion in progress

Diagnosis – metrorrhage is usually abundant and uninterrupted; the increased intensity of uterine contractions dilates the cervix and the canal becomes patent. There may be leakage of amniotic fluid, and at times the sac protrudes through the outer os of the cervix.

Management: will vary depending on the presence or absence of hemodynamic impairment:

1. Mild or moderate hemorrhage with no hemodynamic impact
  - pain should be relieved with pain relievers and/or sedatives:
    - Diclophenac 100 mg orally, or
    - Ketoprofen 100 mg orally, or
    - Acetaminophen 500 to 1000 mg orally, or
    - Ibuprofen 400 to 800 mg orally.
  - If pain is intense, a combination of opioid and non opioid pain relievers:
    - Acetaminophen/Codein (300/30) mg orally
  - The most commonly used anxiolytic is Diazepam 10 mg orally.
  - wait until the spontaneous evacuation is completed,
  - if there are remains, complement with aspiration evacuation.

## 2. Heavy hemorrhage and/or hemodynamic impairment.

- insert a peripheral line in a large vein, infuse Ringer Lactate Solution at a rate of 40 drops per minute,
- oxygen supplied with free flow mask,
- analgesia if needed, as summarized in case of mild hemorrhage. In the event of evacuation, local or general anesthesia need to be available.
- If there are no resources for uterine evacuation or safe blood available, the woman should be referred to a more complex level of care; during transfer, the woman must be monitored by a professional trained in resuscitation maneuvers.

## • **Complete and Incomplete Abortion**

As defined above, the expulsion of the egg outside the uterine cavity may present as one of two modalities (complete and incomplete abortion).

Diagnosis – when the egg is entirely expelled, contractions stop, pain disappears, the uterus shrinks, metrorrhage is reduced and the cervix changes typical of pregnancy resolve; the abortion is then said to be complete.

Conversely, if expulsion is partial, with retention of egg remains, contractions and pain persist, bleeding continues, the uterus does not shrink so much and the cervix is patent or partially patent, we are facing an incomplete abortion.

## **Management will vary depending on abortion completeness:**

### 1. Complete Abortion

When there is evidence of a completed abortion, the woman may not require any further therapy and she may be discharged from hospital (see post procedure care).

Confirmation of a complete abortion is ultrasonographic.

### 2. Incomplete abortion

If the evacuation was incomplete and there are no signs of infection, evacuation must be complemented with the evacuation with aspiration or surgical curettage.

Before the procedure, the health team must give a clear and reassuring explanation on the procedure.

- If it hurts, provide sedation and/or analgesia as described in the case of mild hemorrhage.
- Insert a venous line to infuse Ringer Lactate Solution at 20 drops per minute.
- The procedure should be performed with paracervical analgesia; general anesthesia may be used if the human resources and the indispensable material are available.

**There is no evidence supporting the systematic use of prophylactic antibiotics in uterine evacuation procedures.**

## **Evacuation Methods**

Most trained professionals can perform an evacuation up to the 12th completed week of pregnancy.

**Up to the 12th completed weeks**, the methods of choice for evacuation are manual or electrical vacuum aspiration; these methods tend to be safer, since they cause

fewer perforations of the uterus, among other complications. In settings where suction methods are not available, the classical dilation and curettage will be used.

If the evacuation procedure needs to be started with no previous cervical dilation, it is advisable to use local anesthetics (lidocaine) to obtain a paracervical blockade. General anesthesia may be necessary in special cases; this requires human and material resources beyond those available at the first level of care.

**Beyond the 12th completed weeks** if there is no dilation and no contractions, it is better to start the evacuation procedure using medical methods, to obtain dilation of the cervix and expulsion of the fetus, since at this gestational age the evacuation procedures expose the woman at a greater risk (perforation, hemorrhage). In that respect, it is recommended to use:

- Osmotic dilators (their high cost and delayed onset of action are their main drawbacks).
- Prostaglandins – the use of Misoprostol (a prostaglandin E1 analog) through the vaginal route at 800 mcg distributed in the vaginal fundus and 400 mcg orally every 3 or 4 hours (maximum 4 dosages).

After the fetus is expelled, complement with aspiration evacuation or through curettage. Curettage is not as safe; it is more painful and slower than suction evacuation. Aspiration accounts for barely one third of the complications brought about by curettage.

**It is advisable always to submit the egg remains removed for pathology tests.**

## Post-Procedure Care

The first two hours after the procedure, make sure the elements below are checked: consciousness, the presence of pain, color of skin and mucosa, respiratory rate, blood pressure, heart rate, body temperature, abdomen and the significance and characteristics of vaginal discharges.

If all the parameters are normal and there is confirmation that the woman:

- has a negative syphilis screening,
- received update boosters against tetanus, rubella and/or hepatitis B, etc.
- received guidance on family planning or was provided post-event contraception. Immediate postabortal insertion of the IUD is user-friendly and safe, with expulsion rates similar to those observed when the IUD is inserted after an interval,
- prophylaxis with anti-D immunoglobulin (if the woman is Rh negative and she is not immunized) as discussed in the chapter on prenatal care.

If all the steps recently described are met, the woman will be ready to be discharged from hospital, so the steps below must be indicated:

- home monitoring aimed at ruling complications early (temperature, color, number and odor of the vaginal discharges, persistence of pain, disorders of the digestive tract).
- Steps to follow if any changes are found in the parameters suggested for control or take note about any worrisome element.
- Resuming sexual activity when the discharges resolve,
- And coordinate a follow-up visit between post abortion days 7 and 10 to evaluate the course and complete the actions that could not been completed before discharge.

## Post Evacuation Complications

### • Immediate and Mediate Complications

- Hemorrhage, usually associated with uterine atonia (increasingly common as gestational age increases), it may also be due to missed abortion or lesions

(perforations) during the evacuation process.

- Infection - usually characterized by fever, chills, foul-smelling vaginal secretions, abdominal or pelvic pain or mobilization of the uterus, a protracted metrorrhage or increased white blood cell count.
- Perforation of the uterus is a relatively frequent complication in the processes of uterine evacuation, especially when curettage is used. The range of manifestations of this complication goes from an asymptomatic perforation that will only require oxytocic agents as a treatment to the clearly overt peritoneal irritation syndrome or hemodynamic shock.
- **Late Complications**
  - Infertility is a rare complication and it tends to be more frequently linked to curettage evacuation.

### Special situations

- **Infected abortion**, from the clinical standpoint it is characterized by recurrence of pain and fever, usually in peaks. It may associate with genital bleeding and/or foul smelling discharge. The uterus is enlarged and softened, and painful on compression.  
In these cases, the woman should be started on an intense course of broad spectrum antibiotics some hours prior to the procedures to evacuate egg remains. The professional in charge must assess the severity of the picture to determine the level of complexity required for that woman's management.
- **Missed abortion** – in this condition the death of the embryo or the fetus is diagnosed, there are no uterine contractions or cervix dilation. In these cases the spontaneous expulsion of the intrauterine contents is less risky than accelerating expulsion, since the evacuation maneuvers with a closed and rigid cervix favor the occurrence of lesions of the cervix, uterus and incomplete evacuation.  
The woman and her family should be warned about these risks. Evacuation is recommended when the woman's clinical monitoring cannot be ensured. At all gestational ages the procedure implies dilating the cervix and then evacuating the uterus, as explained in the section on evacuation methods (page 260).

## References

- Alan Guttmacher Institute. Women, society and abortion worldwide. New York and Washington D. C., 1999.
- Burrow – Ferris. Complicaciones médicas del embarazo. Editorial Médica Panamericana. Cuarta edición, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1996.
- Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Sexual transmitted diseases: Treatment guidelines, 2002.
- CEPAL. Panorama Social de América Latina. Edición 2005. LC/G. 2288 – P. Santiago de Chile, marzo de 2006.
- CEPAL. La fecundidad en América Latina: ¿Transición o revolución? LC/L 2097 – P. Santiago de Chile, mayo de 2004.
- Conferencia Internacional sobre Población y Desarrollo (CIPD), El Cairo, 1994.
- Cuarta Conferencia Mundial sobre la Mujer, Beijing, 1995.

Fiala C, Swahn ML, Stephansson O, Gemzell-Danielsson K. The effect of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on medical abortion with mifepristone and misoprostol at 13-22 weeks gestation. *Hum Reprod.* 2005;20(11):3072-3077. Epub 2005

Grimes DA, Lopez LM, Schulz KF, Stanwood N. Immediate postabortal insertion of intrauterine devices. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2004, Issue 4.

May W, Gülmezoglu AM, Ba-Thike K. Antibiotics for incomplete abortion. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 1999, Issue 4.

Moulier R, Mesle B. Interrupción voluntaria del embarazo. *Enciclopedia Médico Quirúrgica, Ginecología-Obstetricia*, E- 738-A-40. París: Elsevier 2007. 20 p.

Oliinyk IuV. Using ketoprofen in gynaecological practice. *Lik Sprava.* 2006; (3):65-69.

Oliinyk IuV. Using ketoprofen in gynaecological practice. *Lik Sprava.* 2006;(3):65-69.

Organización Panamericana de la Salud. Guía práctica del manejo del aborto. Washington D. C., 1998.

Organización Mundial de la Salud. Aborto sin riesgos. Guía técnica y de políticas para Sistemas de Salud. Ginebra, 2003.

Organización Mundial de la Salud. Recomendaciones sobre prácticas seleccionadas para el uso de anticonceptivos. Segunda edición, Ginebra, 2005.

Organización Mundial de la Salud. Criterios médicos de elegibilidad para el uso de anticonceptivos. Una guía esencial de la OMS sobre Planificación Familiar. Tercera edición. Ginebra, 2005.

Organización Panamericana de la Salud. Imán Servicios: Normas de atención de salud sexual y reproductiva de adolescentes. Washington, D. C. OPS, 2005.

Pan American Health Organization (PAHO) / World Association Sexology (WAS). Promotion of sexual health: Recommendation for action. Washington D. C., 2000.

Penney G. Treatment of pain during medical abortion. *Contraception.* 2006;74(1):45-47. Epub 2006

Ramos Silvina et al. "A comprehensive assessment of maternal deaths in Argentina translating multicentre collaborativ research into action" in *Bulletin of the World Health Organization (BLT)* volume 85, Number 8, August 2007, 569-648.

Recommendations on Ethical Issues in Obstetrics and Gynecology by The FIGO Committee for the Ethical aspects of Human Reproduction and Women's Health, FIGO, London, United Kingdom, November 2003.

Schwarcz R, Fescina R, Duverges C. *Obstetricia*. Editorial El Ateneo, 6ª edición, Buenos Aires, Argentina 2005.

Thinkhamrop J, Laopaiboon M, Lumbiganon P. Prophylactic antibiotics for transcervical intrauterine procedures. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 3.

World Health Organization. Unsafe abortion. Global and regional estimates of the incidence of unsafe abortion and associated mortality in 2000. Fourth edition, Geneva, 2004.

World Health Organization. Frequently asked clinical questions about medical abortion. Conclusions of an International Consensus Conference on Medical Abortion in Early First Trimester, Bellagio, Italy, 2006.

World Health Organization. Pregnancy, Childbirth, Postpartum and Newborn Care: A guide for essential practice, Geneva, 2003.